This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

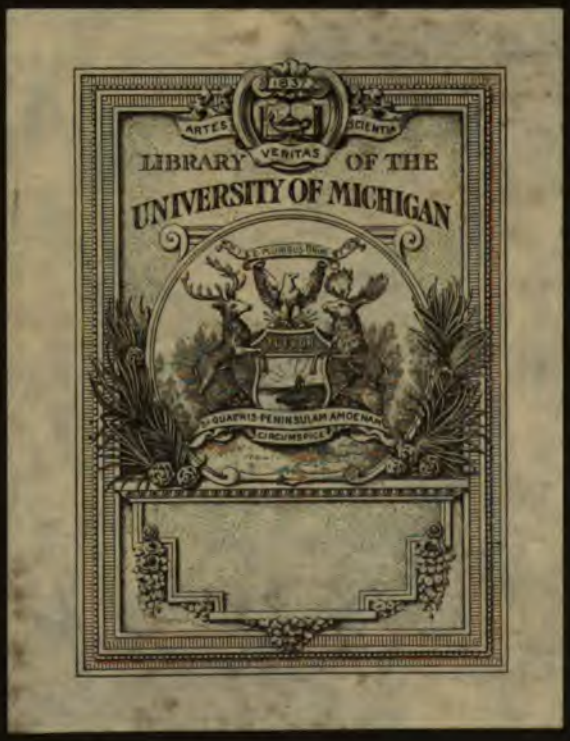
+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 449393

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

DA
779
.A56
v. 2

The Orygynale Cronykil Of Scotland.

BY ANDRØW OF WYNTOUN.

EDITED BY

DAVID LAING.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

EDINBURGH
EDMONSTON AND DOUGLAS
1872.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

THE ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL OF SCOTLAND:—

	PAGE
THE FYFT BUKE,—CONTINUED,	1
THE SEXT BUKE,	59
THE SEVYNDE BUKE,	149
THE AUCHTAND BUKE,	267

131330

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE FYFT BUKE

OF THE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF SCOTLAND.

(CONTINUED.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE FYFT BUKE

OF THE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL OF SCOTLAND.

CHAP. XII.

Qwhen fyrst Innocent the Se hade,
And off the Empryowre Schyr Archade.

A.D. 407. FOUR hundyr wyntyre and thare-tyll sevyn
Efftyre that borne wes God off Hewyn,
The fyrst Innocent Pape off Rome,
And kepare off all Crystyndome,
Fyftene yhere and twa dayis
Held that se, as Frere Martyne sayis.
The pax that tyme ordanyd he
At all Mess to gyvyn be
Ilk[a] day, bot quhen the Mes
Swngyn for Crystyn sawlys wes: 4030
He ordanyd als quhen men suld de
Anoynted wyth haly oyhle to be:
He ordanyd to fast the Settyrday,
Syne in hys graff Cryst that tyme lay.
The Empryowre that tyme, Schyr Archad,
To wyff a wykkyd woman had,
Scho callyd wes Ewxodia;
Off hyr-selff than gert scho ma

Digitized by Google

Ane ymage, all lyk hyr propyrly
In till all fassowne off [hyr] body; 4040
The doytyd qwennys off that land,
And damysellys yhong and awenand,
Befor that ymage ilk[a] day,
Scho gert cum to dawns and play.
Quhen Jhon Crysostome, the gret clerk,
In hys prechyng cald that werk
A foule wyce off mawmentry,
Scho gert that cunnand clerk, for-thi,
Off Constantynopyllys cyté,
Quhare-off byschope that tyme wes he, 4050
Be put owte and banysyde qwyte,
In till gret ire and in dyspyte;
And for Archad gave his assent
To that, this Pape Innocent
This Empryowr in till gret hy
He cwrsyd hym solemply,
For that he tholyd that haly man
Fra hys se be banysyd than.
Jowys and Hethin that tyme he
Gert condampne and banysyd be. 4060
Befor Mychalmes alsua
Ordyrys he bade the byschapys ma.
Quhen this Innocent wes dede
Zozimus sat in that stede
Aucht moneth and twa yhere
And fywe and twenty dayis clere.
Clerkkys that tyme forbade he
Tavernaris fra theyne to be.
In to that tyme Honorius
And yhongare Teodosius 4070
F. 111. b. Stude Empryowrys fyftene yhere;

Digitized by Google

In Rome regnand the Gotys were.
This Empryowr Honoryus
Till gud Teodosius
All lyk ẅertwus in governale,
And off his tresore liberal,
Till ilk man famylyere,
In all aport he couth hym bere.
Quhen it wes gyvyn hym to consell
Thame to sla that wes rebell 4080
Till hym and his state agayne,
He sayd he wald be blyth and fayne,
Ony man gyff that he mycht
Rays be powere or be slycht
Fra dede to lyẅe, and hald thame swa,
And na man efftyr that to sla.
Pelagyus borne in to Brettane,
A clerk was and a wykkyd man,
Proponyd that tyme heyly
Conclusyownys off gret herysy. 4090
Off hys conclusyownys ane this was,
Man mycht be sauff, but Goddys gras,
Off propyr will man mycht in mede
In alkyn rychtwysnes procede,
He sayd, and barnys abortyẅe,
And barnys borne yhong haẅand lyẅe,
Wes all fre qwyt and hale
Fra the auld syne orygynalle;
Na the baptysme, he sayd, in dede,
Dyd noucht bot ekyd thame thaire mede. 4100
On this a Cownsall gret wes sene,
Thre hundyr byschopys and threttene
In Cartage gadryd; that tyme thare
Thir herysyis all condampnyt ware.

Digitized by Google

Than deid this Pape Zozimus;
Neyst hym Bonifacius
Succedyt Pape, and twa yhere,
And to that aucht moneth clere.
Quhen he wes deyd than dayis nyne
That se wakyd, than Celestyne 4110
Pape off Rome wes aucht yhere
And ane and twenty dayis clere.
Judica me Deus ay
He ordan[yd] the prest for to say
Revestyd to the Mes, before
Or thai begyne *Confiteor*
Saynt Jerome that time the Doctore
Than deyd in Bethleem wyth honore.
Saynt Austyne alsua in tha days
Deyde, as the story sayis, 4120
That wes byschope off Yppone.
That tyme wes ordanyd to be done
Off Saynct Petyr the fest alsua
F. 112. That we now call *ad vincula;*
Ilk[a] yhere that fallys ay
Ewyne apon the Lammes day.

A.D. 423. FOURE hundyr twenty yhere and thre
Efftyre the blyst Natyvyté
This Celestyne Pape off Rome
And kepare off all Crystyndome 4130
Send Saynt Patryk in Irland,
And Saynt Pallady in Scotland,
In thai landis for to preche,
And men in Crystyne fay to teche.
Than yhowngare Teodosius,

Digitized by Google

Quhen deid wes gud Honoryus,
Wes to this pape contemporane,
And wyth hym Valentynyane,
Empryowrys ware twenty yhere
And sevyn oure to rekyn clere. 4140
  In the Ile that time off Creté,
That lyis wythin the Mekill Se,
[Bot] now that Ile is cald Candy,
The devyll apperyd thare bodyly
Till the Jowys, and sayd he wes
That haly man thai callyd Moyses,
And gert thame trowe that tyme that he
Sauff suld bryng thame oure the Se,
And all thaire gate to mak thame dry;
In that dyssayt wes tynt mony, 4150
For all that folowyd hym that tyme thare,
In [to] that depe se drownyd ware.
  Off Constantynopolys cyté than
The byschope wes a wykyd man,
Nestorius cald he wes be name.
Off oure Lady this deffame
He set, and sayd that werraly
Scho bare noucht God off hyr body,
Bot he sayde that sympylly than
Off hir body scho bare bot man. 4160
Twa hundyr byschopys than onone
Gadryd in till Ephesone
Befor this Celestyne, in hy
Condampnyd this fals herysy,
And Otheotocos thai ordanyd all
Oure Lady haly kyrk to call:
That is the modyr propyrly
Off God and man bath werraly.

Digitized by Google

Quhen dede wes this Pape Celestyne,
Aucht yhere and dayis nyne 4170
Syxt the Thrid held that stede:
And effyre that, quhen he wes dede,
Leo wes mad Pape off Rome,
And byschope off all Crystyndome,
Twa moneth and thretty yhere
And sevyn and twenty dayis clere.
He wes a solempne clerk,
F. 112. b. And dyd mony a clerklyk werk.
Tyll the empryowre Marcyane
That wes till [him] contemporane, 4180
And till hys wyff the gret Emprys,
He wrate and send full fayre tretys,
To draw thare hart to Crystyne fay,
And thare-in to be stedfast ay.
And off Crystys natyvyté
Solempne sermownys sere mad he.
Quhill this Pape Leo wes
Syngand on Pask day hys Mes,
A fayr woman at the offerand
Wyth othir come and kyssyd hys hand; 4190
Off that kys all suddanly
Thare ras a lust off hys body.
He feld off that temptatyowne
Hys hand was the occasyowne;
He gert stryk off that hand, for-thi,
Qwyte fra [the] arme off hys body.
Swa efftyr that gret murmwr wes
That he oysyd noucht to say his Mes;
For that deffame devotly
Prayer he mad till oure Lady, 4200
Wyth gret [walkyng] and fastyng,

Digitized by Google

For till relewe hym in tyll sum thyng,
And tyll sauff hym fra that deffame
That he sustenyd noucht swylk schame.
Than Mary myld, oure Lady fre,
Apperyd till hym that he mycht se,
And till hys stwmp scho set a hand,
Ewynly mete and rycht gaynand,
And abyll hym mad till say his Mes.
Restoryd thus till hele he wes, 4210
And prechyd efftyr hely[ly]
This myrakill off oure swete Lady,
And lowyd hyr [on] mony wys
And oblysyt hym till hyr serwys.
For the gud dedys he oysed to wyrk
He is yhit lowyd in haly kyrk;
On Petyr and Paulys evyn ay
Ilk[a] yhere [is] hys fest day.
The Sleparys sevyn than ryssyn were
That slepand lay thre hundyr yhere 4220
And sevynty yhere thare-till and twa
Ekyd thare-till ware alsua.
Fra the decys off Decyus
Till yhoungare Teodosius
Till Leo this Pape contemporane,
Valentyne and Martyane,
Off the empyre held the state
Sevyn yhere, as Frere Martyne wrate.
The Saxonys off Duche-land
Arrywyde that tyme in Ingland. 4230
Merlyne alsua mystyly
That tyme made hys Prophecy.
F. 113. How Vortygerne wytht hys falshede
Off Brettane made the kyngis dede;

Digitized by Google

How Utere and Awrelius,
Till surname cald Ambrosius,
Off Ingland passyt prewaly than,
And efftyr bad in Less-Brettan;
And the Saxonys wyth thare slycht
In Yngland come, and ay thare mycht 4240
Wes ekyd, that [in] multitude
Thare wes slayne downe the Brettis blud;
And Ingland thare-efftyre ay
Thai hawe yhit haldyn to this day,
The Brwte tellys opynly:
Thare-for I lewe now that story.
  The Saxonys in Ingland ware,
Quhen Teodosius the yhoungare
Off the empyre held the state,
As in the buk befor I wrate. 4250
  Quhen this Leo the Pape wes dede,
Saynt Hylare sat in to that stede
Thre moneth and sex yhere
And ten dayis oure-passyt clere.
Efftyr hym Simplicius,
The thryd Felix, and Gelasius
Off Rome war Papys successywe,
Ilkane till othir in thare lyve:
Sevyn and twenty [yhere] thir thre
In Rome held the Papys se. 4260
Quhen thir Papys thre were than
To the empryowre contemporane,
The Empryowre [the] fyrst Leo,
Till [hym] succedyt Schyr Zeno.
Thir twa in to thare lywe
Held the empyre successywe
Thretty yhere full and ma;

Digitized by Google

[And] Anastasius efftyre tha
Twenty thre yhere lord and syre
Held the state off the empyre. 4270
And quhen this Leo wes Empryowre,
Kyng off Brettane wes Arthowre,
That wan all Frawns, and Lumbardy,
Gyane, Gaskoyn, and Normandy,
Burgoyne, Flawndrys, and Braband,
Henawnd, Holand, and Gotland,
Swes, Swethryk, and Norway,
Denmark, Irland, and Orknay;
And all the Ilys in the Se
Subject ware till hys powsté: 4280
And all thir landis everilkane
To the Crowne off Gret Brettane
He ekyd hale, and mad thame fré
Bot subdyt till hys ryawté,
Wyth-owte serwys, or homage,
Or ony payment off trewage
F. 113. b. Mad, to Rome as befor thai
Lang tyme oysyd for to pay.
Quharefor the state off the empyre
Hely movyt in to gret ire 4290
The hawtane message till hym send,
That wryttyn in the Brwte is kend:
And Huchown off the Awle Ryale
In till hys Gest Hystorialle
Has tretyd this mar cwnnandly,
Than suffycyand to pronowns am I.
As in oure matere we procede,
Sum man may fall this buk to rede,
Sall call the Autour to rekles,
Or argwe perchans hys cunnandnes; 4300

Digitized by Google

Syne Huchowne off the Awle Ryale
In till hys Gest Hystoryalle
Cauld Lucius Hiberius empryoure,
Quhen Kyng off Brettane was Arthoure.
Huchowne bath and the Autore
Gyltles ar off gret errore.
For the Autor [is] fyrst to say,
The storyis quha that will assay.
Off Iber, Frere Martyne, and Vincens
Storyis to cwn dyd diligens, 4310
And Orosius, all foure,
That mony storys had sene oure,
Cald noucht this Lucyus Empryoure,
Quhen Kyng off Brettane wes Arthoure.
Bot off the Brwte the story sayis,
That Lucyus Hiberius in hys dayis
Wes off the hey state Procurature,
Nowthir cald Kyng, na Empryowre.
Fra blame than is the Autore qwyte,
As befor hym [he] fand, to wryte; 4320
And men off gud dyscretyowne
Suld excuse, and love Huchowne,
That cunnand wes in literature.
He made the gret Gest off Arthure,
And the Awntyre off Gawane,
The Pystyll als off Swete Swsane.
He wes curyws in hys style,
Fayre off facund, and subtille,
And ay to plesans and delyte
Made in metyre mete his dyte, 4330
Lytill or nowcht nevyrtheles
Waverand fra the suthfastnes.
Had he cald Lucyus Procurature,

Digitized by Google

Quhare that he cald hym Empyrowre,
That had mare grevyd the cadens,
Than had relevyd the sentens.
Ane empryoure in propyrté
A comawndoure suld callyd be:
Lucyus swylk mycht have bene kend
F. 114. Be the message that he send. 4340
Here suffycyand excusatyownys
For wylfull defamatyownys.
He mon be war in mony thyng
That will hym kepe fra mysdemyng.
Off Arthowris gret douchtynes,
Hys wyrschype and hys prys proues,
His conqwest, and hys ryalle state,
As in this Buk befor I wrate,
How he held in till hys yherys
Hys Tabyll Rownd wyth hys Dowchsperys; 4350
How that he tuk syne hys wayage,
Fra Lucyus had send hym the message,
Till Ytaly wyth hey mychtys
Off kyngys, lordys, and off knychtys,
And discumfyte the Empryowre,
And wan gret wyrschype and honoure
Off Frawns nere the bordwrys sete,
In were as thai togyddyr mete;
And off tresowne till hyme done
Be Modred hys systyr sone, 4360
Quharfor in hast he come agayne,
And wyth hym fawcht in till Brettayne,
Quhare he and hys Rownd Tabyll qwyte
Wes wndone, and discumfyte;
Huchown has tretyd curyowsly
In Gest off Broyttys auld story.

Digitized by Google

Bot off hys dede and hys last end,
I fand na wryt, couth mak that kend:
Syne I fand nane, that thare off wrate,
I wyll say na mare, than I wate. 4370
Bot quhen that he hade fowychtyn fast,
Efftyre in till an Ile he past
Sare woundyt, to be lechyd thare,
And efftyre he wes se[yn] na mare.
Bot in hys tyme Schyr Constantyne
Schyr Cadorys sown, hys awyne cusyne,
That wes Duk off Cornwale,
He wes made Kyng off Brettane hale,
And set apon hys hevyd the crowne,
And gave hym full possessyowne. 4380

A.D. 522.

FRA the byrth off our Lorde dere
Fyve hundyr twa and twenty yhere.
In this tyme I tauld off thus
The Pape off Rome, Gelasius,
In tyll hys devotyonys
Ympnys mad and wrysownys,
And the preface off the Mes,
That syne for comoune oysyd wes.
The byschope Mamert of Vyen
The thre dayis gert be fastyd then, 4390
And haldyne the processyowne
Before the Ascensiowne,
That now mony natyownys
F. 114. b. Callys the Rogatyownys,
For gret erddyn and felowne
Strak howssys and gret towrys downe.
Wytht-in the cyté of Wyen

Digitized by Google

The wolẅys wylde than werryd men:
For this caus that tyme he
Gert prayerys and this fastyng be, 4400
As yhe may yhit ilké yhere
Se the oys and the manere.
A comowne woman in pwtry,
That lyvyd in Rome than lustely,
Sevyn barnys bayre at anys,
Quyk in fleysch, [and] blud, and banys.
By a stank at a gate syde,
Quhare that men oysyd [for] till ryde,
Scho layd [thir] barnys preẅaly;
Swa fell the kyng off Lumbardy 4410
Come wyth hys court off cas rydand,
Quhare thai barnys thai saw sprewland,
Wyth hys spere he turnyd ane,
That chyld than wyth hys hand has tane
That spere, and held it wychtly;
The kyng than luch, and sayd heyly,
"May this chyld lyve, he sall, but drede,
Cum till gret state and manhede."
He gert that chyld be takyn than
And fostryd wp quhill he grew man, 4420
And wes hys ayre off Lumbardy,
Kyng and led it rychtwysly.
Quhen Leo the fyrst wes dede,
Empryowre in to that sted
Leo [the] Secund, hys sone, ras,
And Empryowre than bot a yhere was.
And efftyre hym off the empyre
Zeno was full lord and syre,
And stude in to that state sevyntene yhere,
And made in that tyme lawys sere. 4430

Digitized by Google

He set hym thraly, wyth a trayne,
Yhong Leois sone for till have slayne,
For caus he thoucht he wald defere
As ayre the state off the empire
The modyre off this barne, for-thi,
Set tyll dyssayve hym hyr study.
Ane othire barne in hys figure
Scho gert gyve to the empryowre,
And that barne wyth-owt remede
He gert in hy be put to dede. 4440
Schyr Leoys sone all prewaly
The modyr at scule held off clergy,
Quhill that Justyne, lord and syre,
Ras to the state off the empyre.
Teodoryk, a mychty kyng,
That Gotland had in governyng,
Till this Zeno made homage,
And gave hym hys sone in hostage,
F. 115. That callyd wes till hys fadyr lyk
In propyr name Teodoryk. 4450
That chylde bade wyth the empryowre,
Haldyn in till gret honowre,
Till he wes auchtene yhere auld,
That he mycht wappyn and armys wald.
This Zeno send hym till Ytaly
Wyth hys awyne Gottys mychtyly,
For a tyrawnd, Odonater,
Held all that land tyll hym off were
Agayne the mycht off the empyre.
Zeno thare-for in till gret ire 4460
Gert this chyld pas, as I hawe sayde,
Wyth banare in hys oyst displayde,
Fra Constantinopill throwch Bulgary

Digitized by Google

And on swa furth throwch Pannony;
And swa furth wyth hys ost he past,
Quhill nere Rome he come at the last.
Swa quhare he lay apon a nycht,
Odonater come wyth hys mycht,
And fawcht wyth hym thare stalwartly
And [he] defens mad manlyly. 4470
Odonater in to that fycht
Discumfyte wes, and tuk the flycht
To Rome, bot thare, na way mycht he
Till succoure sauff resayvyd be;
Quharfore he sped hym till Ẅyen
And thare wes he ressayvyd then,
Quhare this Teodoryk off were
Assegyd hym wyth hys powere,
And wan hym syne wyth-oute remed
And hym thare put till schemfull dede. 4480
Till Rome syne wyth gret reawté
He pas[si]t, and ressayvyd wes he,
And haldyn in till gret honowre,
Lutenand to the Empryoure.
Thus fyrst the Gottys cummyn were
In till Rome wyth thaire powere.
Bot the [king] Teodoryk
Gret tyrand wes and herytyk:
Boece, mast off the senatowrys,
That than wes lyẅand in hys flowrys, 4490
Becaus that in all tyme he
Agayne stud hys inyqwyte,
Haldand fowrme off rychtwysnes,
Off crymys fals accusyd wes;
Throwch tyrandy in to that quhille
He put off Rome [was] in hard exile,

Digitized by Google

And in the cyté off Pawy,
Off comfort off phylosophy,
He wrat thare the bukys fyve
To rewle men in to stedfast lyve. 4500
F. 115. b. Tyll the Pape Gelasius,
The secund Anastasius
Succedyt, and twa yhere he
Held in Rome the Papys Se,
And as this Pape callyd was
The Empryoure wes Anastasias
Callyd, the neyst successowre
Till Zeno before Empryowre.
Herysys he favoryd ay
And supprysyd [the] Crystyne fay; 4510
The Pape Anastas for-thi
Cursyd hym [full] solempnely.
That empryowre this Anastas,
But hape or grace swa lyvand was,
That na tyme off hys innymyis
He wes worth to wyn victoryis,
Bot wes at wndyre throwch thame ay
In dowt and dule tyll hys enday.
Off Cartage than Olimpius
The byschape held off Arryus 4520
In all hys tyme the fals fay;
Swa in hys [berthe] apon a day,
Wyth dispytws wordys he
Deffamyd the Haly Trinyté:
Ane angyle in to flammand fyre
Wes send schwtand a dart off ire,
And slwe that herytyk in hy
Wyth that scharpe schot suddanly.
Ane othire Arryane than was,

Digitized by Google

A byschape callyd Barrabas, 4530
As he baptysyd a man
Thir ware the wordys he sayd than,
Baptizat te Barrabas per Filium in nomine Patris et Spiritu Sancto.
For he dyd noucht the sacrament
Wyth detfull wordys and intent,
The wattyr off the fownt for-thi
Qwyt wes away rycht suddanly;
And he that baptyzyde suld have bene
This myrakyll fra he had sene,
Off ane othir in gud intente
[He] tuk that haly sacrament. 4540
The Pape Hormysda tyll hym sowne
Legatys send, quhen this was downe,
Till monest hym awfully
For till leve hys heresy:
Till thame wald he noucht appere,
Na nathyng off thare message here;
This herytyk than certanly
Wes brynt wyth fyrflawcht suddanly.
Quhen Anastas the Pape wes dede,
Symacus sat in [til] that sted 4550
Fyftene yhere and monethys sevyn
And twenty dayis to mak all eẅyn,
Gloria in Excelsis he
Ordanyd in hys tyme to be
F. 116. Sayd or swngyn at the Mes,
As syne than the manere wes.
The Almayhnys that tyme off were
Come in Frawns wyth gret powere.
Godoveus that tyme kyng,
That Frawns all hade in governyng, 4560

Digitized by Google

Come wyth his ost in gud aray
Agayne the Almayhnys on a day,
And awowyd devotly
To God thare, for the wyctory,
For to becummyn Crystyn man,
And lelly to serwe God fra than.
Wyth that the Almayhnys tuke the flycht,
The kyng than wan the feld in fycht,
And syne tuk baptysme devotly
Off the byschop Saynt Remy; 4570
Saynt Leonard, as sayis oure buke,
Syne off that kyng the baptysme tuke,
And off the byschope Saynt Remy,
That browcht hym wp syne tendyrly.
In Symacus electyowne
Thare ras gret dissentyowne,
The ta part chesyd Symacus,
The tothir part Laurentius,
The pupill and the clergy
In this discordyd vylausly. 4580
Before Teodoryke the kyng,
That Rome than had in governyng,
In to the cyté off Raven
The Romanys all assemblyd then;
Thare this Symacus gert he
Chosyn and confermyd be.
Bot Symacus efftyre this
Defamyd wes off gret crimys,
All off fallsed and inwy;
Be that Laurentius wes prewaly 4590
Intrusyd in the papys se,
And thare-in wes defendyt he;
Swa the folk and the clergy

Digitized by Google

Agayne discordyt ẅylausly.
A Senyhe solempne than was sene,
Twa hundyr byschopys and fyftene,
Off all thir crymys mare and less,
This Symacus thare purgyd wes,
And wyth honowre syne wes he
Agayne restoryd till hys Se, 4600
And Lawrens wyth hys companownnys
Tholyd thare condampnatyownys.
Quhen Symacus this Pape wes dede,
Hormysda nyne yhere held that stede;
In fowrme he rewlyd hys clergy,
F. 116. b. He techyd the pepyll ẅertwysly.
And in the tyme that he Pape was
The Empryowre deyd Anastas,
And Justinus Empryowre
Neyst till hym wes successoure: 4610
He favoryd all tyme Crystyn fay,
And herytykys supprysyd ay.
This Pape Hormysda till hym wrate
For to releve the Crystyne state,
That he wald the byschopys all
Agayne to thare kyrkys call,
That befor hym exylyd was
Fra thaire seys, but trespas;
To this he consentyd sone,
And has the byschopys byddyng done, 4620
The kyrkys that held off hethyn lay
Sone he restoryd to Crystyne fay.
Teodoryk the kyng, for-thi,
Wrat till hym dyspitusly
Till heretykys for till restore
The kyrkys fra thame he tuk before

Digitized by Google

Or than wyt he certanly
He suld hald fra hym all Ytaly,
And Crystyn men all suld he sla,
That he mycht in hys rayk oure ta. 4630
Quhen Justynus the Empryoure
The charge had hard off the errowre,
In hart set he was movyd then
For pyté off the Crystyne men,
And, at the Papys thra prayere,
He mad curtas and fayre answere.
Bot or this message come agayne
To this tyrand, he gert be slayne
Boece and mony Crystyne men,
In ire as he wes wedand then. 4640
Efftyre this Pape Hormisdais dayis
The fyrst Jhon, as Frere Martyne sayis,
Twa yhere held the Papys se.
Thys tyrand throwch hys crualté
Tuk this pape and held in pyne,
Till Constantynopill he send hym syne;
Justynus the Empryowre
Thare hym ressayẅyd wyth honowre,
Wyth sauff condyte send hym fre
Agayne hame till his awyne se. 4650
Throwche this tyrand nevyrtheles,
This pape agayne yhit [takyn] wes
And pwt in till a depe downgeowne;
Swa deyd this pape in hys persowne.
Sown efftyr that this kyng wes dede,
And condampnyd but remede,
Ane haly heremyt nere thare by,
That led hys lyff relygyowsly,
Saw the sawle off this tyrand

Digitized by Google

F. 117. Pwt in this pape Jhonys hand, 4660
And rycht hastyly he kest it down
In till Vulcanus holl caldrown,
Quhare Bellyallys barnys ware brulyhand
And rwtowrys raggyd rech royhland.
Saynct Bryd that tyme in Scotland
Wes in hyr flowrys than lyẅand.
All Frawns that tyme tuk Crystyn fay
And that trowth held thare-efftyre ay.
In till this tyme the bewté
Off Antyoche, the fayre cyté, 4670
Suddanly wes castyne down
Be fors off erddyn and fellowne.
Saynct Genoveffe the madyn fre,
In till hyr virgynyté,
Lyvyd that tyme in Parys,
And in a collegye place thare lyis
Off blak chanownys regulare;
Devotly scho is honoryd thare,
And obserẅaunce [is] kepyt ay
Thare off relygyowne to this day. 4680
Quhen this fyrst Pape Jhon wes dede,
Felix the ferd in to that stede,
Syne the secund Boniface
Successoure neyst till hym was;
Sex yhere into thare lyve
Ware Papys ilkane successyve,
And Justynyane Empryowre
Neyst till Justyne successoure.
Effytre the secund Bonifas
Jhon the Secund twa yhere was 4690
Pape off Rome; quhen he wes dede
Agapitus syne held that stede

Digitized by Google

Ten moneth; than Sylverius;
Neyst till hym Vigilius
Sevyntene yhere held that se;
In till hys tyme ordnayd he
In till the est end ilké day
Off the kyrk the Mes to say.
  In till a cyté off Sycylle
Thare wes a clerk calde Teophyle 4700
That feld hym grevyd wrangwsly
Be hys byschape; he thoucht, for-thi,
Movyd in gret yre and tene
Revengyd off hym till have bene;
Hale hys purpos he set than
For to becum the Devillis man.
Apon this hys procurature
A Jowe he made, and medyature,
And sone there-on a tryst wes set;
The Devyll and he togyddyr met, 4710
F. 117. b. And thare in to the fyrst band
That wes made in thare cunnänd,
Hys Crystyndome this clerk forsuke,
And the Deẅyll hys lorde he tuke,
Fra God he drẅe hym, and Mary,
And forsuk thame [al]uterly;
And off this promissyowne
He wrate hys obligatyowne,
And selyd it wyth hys awyne hand,
Off all this heycht and this cunnand. 4720
Swne efftyre all thir cunnandys made,
In hart this clerk gret sorowe had,
For he swa wnhappyly
Forsakyn had God and myld Mary.
Off that he fell in gret langure,

Digitized by Google

In menyng sare and hard dolure,
And in aue chapyll nere thare-by,
That halowyd wes off oure Lady,
Fourty dayis in till fastyng,
In thra prayere and walkyng, 4730
Before the ymage off oure Lady
He baid, and askyd her mercy.
Oure Lady till hym at the last
Apperyd, and reprowyd [him] fast
Off hys wnreulyd wilfulnes,
And off hys rwyd wncownnandnes,
And off the dowtws gret peryle
Off hys saule. Than Teophile
Wyth gret repentance askyd mercy,
And that grantyd myld Mary. 4740
And thare scho gert the Dewill appere,
And hym reprowyd off hys manere,
That he set hym ay to confownde
Crystyne men, and bryng thame to grownd,
And wyth hys wyle thame to supprys,
That made hyr Sone and hyr serwys.
Thare scho gert hym that restore,
The obligatyowne that before
He had gottyn fra that clerk
Quhen he begouth this dowtus werk, 4750
And forgave all gane by,
And tuk this clerk till hyre mercy,
And purchesyd hym forgyffnes
Off all that done till that tyme wes
Off Jhesu Cryst hyr awyne sone.
Efftyre that this all thus wes done,
This clerk to the byschope past,
And mercy askyd hym rycht fast,

Digitized by Google

And rehersyd the proces
And optenyd forgyffnes, 4760
F. 118. And prechyd in kyrkis heyly
This myrakill off oure suet Lady,
And mad hyr serẅys all fra than
And deyd thare-efft [gud] Crystyne man.
This Pape off Rome, Vigilius,
Wes archedene till Sylveryus,
Hys predecessore immedyate,
And all tyme yharnyd the papys state,
And [in] till that covatys
He anherdyde till ane emprys, 4770
Teodora callyd be name,
A wykkyd qwene off fellowne fame.
For this Silveryus the Pape
Wald noucht restore a fals byschape,
That wes condampnyd for heresy,
Till hys state agane, for-thi,
This kerlyng gert this pape be drawyn
A quhill wyth hors, syne fra his awyne;
[And him] off Rome [gert] banysyd be
Throuch hyr fell inyquyté. 4780
Than deyd this Pape in that exile,
Till hym succedyt this Ẅigille,
And for that ilké caus he
This emprys gert hym takyn be,
And layd abowt hys nek a rape,
To dede swa gert scho draw that Pape.
Swa throwch hyr inyquyté
Dede scho gert twa Papys be.
And set this ilké Pape Vigille
Entryde in to that stede wyth gyle, 4790
Stedfast he wes in Crystyne fay,

Digitized by Google

And in repentans deyd werray.
To thire sex Papys contemporane
Empryowr wes Justiniane.
The Pape Agapitus be prechyng
Hym drw fra herrytykys fals techyng.
He abbregyd than the lawys
That thai off Rome held in thaire dawys,
The Code and the Digest welle
Till end he furthryde ilk[a] delle: 4800
Thai are bukys off Cyvylle
Gud, solempne, and sutylle.
In hys tyme all halyly
Off Pers the landys and Medy
He wane [agane] to the empyre,
And thare-off he, bathe lord and syre,
To mak lawys set hys intent,
And thame to hald wes diligent.
Efftyr that he had wonnyn Pers,
As yhe befor herd me rehers, 4810
F. 118. b. All Affryk he wan off were,
And mad it to Rome tributere.
The state grew weille off the empyre
Quhill he thare-off wes lord and syre.
Thare fell in hys tyme suddanly
A gret hungyre in Ytaly,
That the modrys, for fawte off mete,
Thare barnys wald for hungyre ete.
In Constantinopill, hys cyté,
Thare fell a gret mortalyte, 4820
For that caus with devotyone
The [fest callit the] Purificatione
Off oure Lady done to be
Was ordanyt wyth solempnyte,

Digitized by Google

As yhe se yhit ilk[a] yhere
Haldyne the oys and the manere.
Thre tytlys materyalle
Is off that fest pryncipalle:
The purificatyowne of Mary,
Clengyng that is propyrly 4830
Off wemen, efftyre that thai have borne
The byrth that thai ware wyth beforne.
The purificatyowne oure Lady
Ressawÿd in hyre full mekly,
Bot off it scho had na nede,
Scho consawÿd but mannys sede;
Efftyre the byrth that scho had borne,
Scho madyne clene was as beforne,
The wërtu off the Haly Gast
Mad that may off mychtys mast, 4840
Gret wame wyth barne, and borne wes he
Wnfylyd hyre virgynyté,
[Al] qwyt and fre sa scho wes
Fra that lauche off awlde Moyses.
Noucht for-thi it wes hyr wille,
The lauch at all poynt to fulfille,
Syne scho hym bare off hyr body
That wald the lauch hald fullyly.
The secund titill princypalle
Makand this matere festywalle 4850
Is *Ipapanti Domini*,
That metyng off God is propyrly
In oure twng, that is to say.
In the Tempill, evyn that day,
Symeon mete hys Salwyoure,
Hys barne, hys beld, and hys succoure,
And in hys armys that awld man

Digitized by Google

Hym tuke, and sayd thire wordys than,
Nunc dimittis, Domine,
Servum tuum in pace.
F. 119. The thryd titill is Candilmes,
That fyrst begouth throuch hethynes. 4860
Or thai off Rome tuk Crystyne fay,
Stedfast in nakyn trowth war thai,
Bot in fretys and reverys
Makand to develys offt sacrifyis.
Thai myskend thaire Creature
And lowÿd ma goddys than nature,
Or ony ẅertu mycht comprys
Inspyryd or be wyt rychtwys.
The god off wyne thai callyd Bachus,
Off wynd thai callyd god Eolus, 4870
Mars wes god cald off bataille,
In nakyn thyng mycht he aẅaylle,
Neptwne thai cald the god off se,
Bot lyff or saule yhit nevyr had he:
To thir thai oysyd to mak serẅys,
And tynt thaire sawlys in swylk reverys.
Than wes thaire oys and thaire manere
The fyrst day and nycht off Feẅreyhere,
Wyth bleisys lycht and gret tortys,
Syngand and dawnsand wyth melodys, 4880
Abowte the cyté for to ga,
In honowre off Dame Februa;
For thai sayd that scho modyr wes
Off Mars, and a gret goddes.
Yhit [than] wes thare othir ma
That swa dyd for Proserpyna;
Thai sayd that scho modyr wes
Off Pluto, and a gret goddes.

Digitized by Google

Pluto, as thai sayd, wes felle,
Swa thai hym cald a god off helle. 4890
Bot efftyre that quhen Crystyn fay
Illumynyd thaim in trewth ẅerray,
Syn it wes hard for till forbere,
As clerkys sayis, a wont manere,
Sergyus, a Pape off Rome,
In bettyr chawngyd this custome
Be hys decrete he ordanyd then,
That all kynd off Crystyne men
Suld bryng candlys brynnand clere
In to the kyrk on fayre manere, 4900
And at the Mes in to thare hand,
Syne gyẅe thame wp in till offerand
The secund day off Februere,
In honoure off that madyn clere
That wes kyrkkyd as that day,
The modyr off God and Man ẅerray;
And fra theyne Candillmes
Off that fest a tityll wes.
Yhit besyd thire tytlys thre
F. 119. b. Mony thyngys may fundyn be 4910
To be sayd off this matere,
That I leve now to wryt in here.
Till the Pape Vigilius
Succedyt nest Pelagius,
He Pape off Rome wes foure yhere
And ten moneth to rekyn clere.
Saynct Benet the haly man
Wes in hys flowrys prechand than;
In to Frawns Saynct Mawre he send,
Crystyne trowth thare to mak kend. 4920
Saynct Benet gert stryk all downe

Digitized by Google

Kwthlys that in devotyoune
Carlys oysyd on thare wys
In lowyn off fals mawmentrys.
The tempyll he gert off Appollyne
Be halowyd a kyrk off Saynct Martyne,
And off Saynt Jhon the Baptyste he
Ane awtere thare-in gert halowyd be.
For gret wertuys off hym sere
That men saw in hym appere, 4930
Men trowyd in hym werraly,
Sa spyryt he wes off prophecy;
And to prove gywe it wes swa,
The kyng off Gotys, Totyla,
Cled ane rybald in clethyng,
Swylk as afferyd till a kyng,
And bade hym that he suld pas
Quhare that he trowyd Benet was,
And say hym that he wes Totile.
That come to hym hys schrylft to ma. 4940
On hys way than als[a] fast
Thus arayid the rybald past,
Wyth hym twa carlys chargyd was
To se and here and bare wytnas.
And quhen Benet saw hym sa nere
That he mycht welle hys spekyng here;
"Put off, put off," he sayd, "leve swne
That clethyng on thi body dwne;
For till me it is welle knawyne
That thai clathys ar noucht thi awyne; 4950
It afferys noucht to thé
Prouddare than thi state to be."
At thai wordys thire thre men
Gretly wes abaysyd then,

Digitized by Google

And askyd at hym thare mercy,
And past agayne hame spedely,
And to the kyng thai tauld rycht sone
Per ordyr all that thai had done.
This Totila the kyng past than
To speke wyth this gud haly man, 4960
And to that kyng he sayd rycht sone
That he had mekyll eẅyll done,
F. 120. And yhyt to do swa couth not ces;
Hys counsall was yhit nevyretheles
Swylk eẅyll dedys to forbere
And lyve thare-efft in gud manere.
"Nyne yhere kyng yhit sall thow be,"
He sayd, "and pas swne oure the Se,
The tend yhere thow sall be slayne."
Off this the kyng was na thyng fayne, 4970
Nevyrtheles yhit [sa] it fell,
As this haly man couth hym spell.
This kyng past owre the se,
In traẅalle thare nyne yhere was he,
The teynd yhere agayne he come
And wan off fors the towne off Rome,
And the land off Ytaly
He drew hale till his senyhowry.
For that caus the empryoure
To sauff hys state and hys honoure, 4980
Schyr Narses off that land
He made off caus hys lutenand,
And he the cyté wane off were;
The Gottys als wyth hys powere
He exylyd owt off Ytaly,
And tuk thare kyng dispytwsly,
And slwe that kyng cald Totila;

Digitized by Google

The prophesy fullfillyd wes swa
Off Benet the haly man.
All thus off were that land he wan, 4990
And wes to the empryoure
Off that land lele procuratoure.
This Narses wes a nobill knycht,
In pres off were, bathe stowte and wycht,
He wes off natyowne a Roman,
Off lyve a gud haly man;
He wan mare prowes and renowne
Wyth prayerys and devotyowne
Than he dyde wyth fors off fycht,
Be pres off powere, or off [mycht,] 5000
Thare wes na thyng in to dede
That in hys tyme agayne hym yhede.
Quhen Pelagius Pape wes ded,
Twelffe yhere, the thryd John held that stede
Ellewyn moneth and twenty
And sevyn dayis evynlyklé.
Saynct Mawre deyd in hys dayis,
And lyis nere Parys, as men sayis.
The secund Justyne Empryoure,
Till fyrst Justyne successoure, 5010
Ellewyn yhere lord and syre
Held the state off the empyre.
Hys wyff the Emprys, a lady
Cald be name wes Dame Sophy;
Dispytwus and rycht fell scho wes
F. 120. b. Till the gud knycht Schyre Narses,
That wes, as I sayd, procuratoure
Till hys lord the empryoure
Off all the landys off Ytaly,
Calabyre, Poyle, and Lumbardy. 5020

Digitized by Google

Scho gert this knycht accusyd be
Off gret and fell inyqwyté
Before hyr lorde the Empryoure,
That he excedyt all mesoure
Off ill and rwyd extorsyownys,
And grevous impositywnys;
Off that scho mad sa gret deray
That scho gert all the Romanys say
That bettyr had bene mony wys
For till have made thare wont serẅys 5030
To [the] Gottys, than for to be
Wndyre that geldengys cruelltė:
Thai cald that gud knycht a geldyng,
For he wes chast in thare hethyng.
Quhen thus the gud knycht Schyr Narses
For inẅy accusyd wes
Be thranes off that Emprys,
He wes depryẅyd off hys offys,
For Justyne the secund Empryowre
Than put that knycht fra hys honoure, 5040
That befor that mony wys
Had made hym lele and gud serẅys.
Thus quhen he wes fra hys state
Removyd, the Emprys till hym wrate,
And sayd scho gyff wald till hym fe
Till Constantinopyll, gyff that he
Wald cum and lellely till hyre heycht,
Be mesoure and be evyn weycht,
To gyẅe hyr wemen tow to spyn,
And yharne sponnyn to tak in. 5050
He wrat agayne to that Lady,
And sayd, he heycht hyr trewly
To that web that he suld weẅe,

Digitized by Google

Bath tow and yharne he suld hyr rewe,
And swylk a pryne he wald hyr wynd
That thare suld lytill leve behynd
Off warpe, or weffte, to mak hyre clath,
Set scho and all hyre kyn ware wrath.
Wyth that he past in Pannony,
That marchand lyis nere Wngary: 5060
The Lumbardyis in to that quhille
Thare wes bydand in exile.
Wyth thare kyng Arbwre fermly
He made a band off cumpany:
Wyth that Kyng agayne he come,
The cyté be fors he wan off Rome,
Tuskane hale, and Ytaly,
F. 121. Allmayhné, and all Lumbardy
He wan and drew fra the empyre,
And made off thame bath lord and syre 5070
Schyr Arbwre, that than as kyng
The Lumbardys had in governyng,
And ilkane efftyr othire successywe
Off Lumbardy kyng in thare lywe
Held all thai landys in herytage,
Till thame and [to] thare lynage,
Fra the empyre twa hundyre yhere
And ma, gyff all wele reknyd were,
Till the kyng off Frawns Pypyne,
Wyth the Empryowre Constantyne, 5080
Ras and wan wyth thare powere
Agayne the landys all off were,
As yhe may [heyr] here-efftyre swne,
Quhen all the lave till it is dwne.
Lo! here a worthy wyff to wale,
All suld the devyll have delt hys dale,

Digitized by Google

Set wp hyr quheyll, let hyr ga spyn,
Scho can bryng owt that is browcht in,
Spend but sparyng may hyr spows,
Swa huld a hwsy that can hows; 5090
He spurnyd offtyr than he spede
That blyslys bryde that browcht to bede
This empryoure owre lychtly
Tynt throwch hys wyff all Ytaly,
And othir mony landys sere
That I before have reknyd here,
Bot he mycht have bettyr done
Till do as Catowne kend hys sone;
Trow noucht thi wyff on thi serẅand
Quhen scho ys wantownly hym wrethand; 5100
The wyff offt hatys, on gret manere,
Hym that hyr husband haldys dere.
Saynct Brandane in to that quhille
Travalyd on sé fra ile tyll ile.
Saynt Colme that tyme off Irland
Come, and prechyd in Scotland:
Brud-Mechonysswn, the kyng than
Off Pechtys, he made Crystyne man,
And baptyzid hym in to that quhille,
And gert hym trowe to the Eẅangille. 5110

A.D. 565. FYVE hundyre fyẅe and sexty yhere
Efftyre the byrth off oure Lorde dere,
Quhen Justyne the yhownge wes Empryoure,
And had elleẅyn yhere that hònoure,
The nynth yhere fra this Brude wes kyng,
And tuk the Peychtys in governyng.
Garnak-Makdownach neyst hym syne

Digitized by Google

Wes kyng, and fowndyde Abyrnethyne
F. 121. b. In [to] Strathherne, in that tyde,
In till the honoure off Sanct Bryde. 5120
The fyrst tyme may be notyd here,
Conẅertyde quhen the Pechtys were.
Nest off the Peychtis regnyd then
The Kyng Kynell-Makluthren.
Efftyr that hys dayis wes dwne,
Kyng wes Nectane Fodis swne.
Brud, Golarg, and Golargan,
Nest efftyr this Nectan,
Ilkane till odyr in thare lyẅe
Twenty yhere were successyẅe. 5130
Garnat-Makdownald, and Drust hys brodyr,
Brud-Bylys swne, befor othire
Kyngis ware in till Scotland
Atoure the Peychtys than regnand.
And off Ycolmkyll than
Abbot wes Saynct Adamane.
And [qwhen] this thyrd Jhon wes dede,
Saynct Serffe sevyn yhere held hys sted,
He wes off lyff ane haly man
The kyngis sone off Kanaan. 5140
Hys fadrys landys off herytage
Fell till hym be clere lynage,
And lauchfull lele befor all othire:
That gave [he] till hys yhowngare brodyre.
All swylk cumbyre he forsuke,
And till haly lyff hym tuke.
God send hym a swet angelle
To gyve hym comfort and conselle:
And wyth that angell alsa fast
Fyrst till Alysandyre he past; 5150

Digitized by Google

Till Constantynopill syne he come,
And to the cyté fra theyne off Rome.
Thare than ẅakyd the Papys se;
And chosyn syne till it wes he.
Than governyd he that sevyn yhere.
And quhen all thai oure-passyde were,
The Angell, that hys leddare was,
Sayd, hym behoẅyd fra Rome to pas;
For God ordanyt noucht, that he
Langare in that land suld be. 5160
Than, [ap]on a solempne day,
Or he begowth to tak hys way,
He made a predycatyowne
And a solempne fayre sermowne
To the Romanys, that he gert call
Befor hym; and thare at thame all
Hys leve he tuk but mare delay.
Wyth thare blyssyng he past hys way,
And wyth that angell wpon chans
Fra theyne, throwch the rewme off Frawns, 5170
Strawcht to that Se departand
Off Frawns the kynrykys and Ingland.
F. 122. Schyppyng thare he gat redy,
Wyth hym ane hwndyr in cumpany:
In thai schyppys he made entré,
Syne tuk wp sayle, and held the se.
Wyth wynd at wyll ay furth thai past
In Forth quhill thai come at the last,
And arryẅyd at Incheketh,
The ile betwene Kyngorne and Leth. 5180
Off Ycolmkill the abbot than
Saynt Adaman, the haly man,
Come tyll hyme thare, and fermly

Digitized by Google

Mad spyrytualle band off cumpany,
And tretyd hym to cum in Fyffe,
The tyme to dryve oure off hys lyffe.
Than till Dysard hys menyhé
Off that counsalle fwrth send he.
Syne at Kynnell he come to land.
Thare oure the wattyr he kest hys wand 5190
That suddanly grewe in a tre,
And bare off appyllys gret plenté;
And that stede efftyre ay
Morglas [was callit] mony day.
And oure the wattyr, off purpos,
Off Forth he passyd till Culros:
Thare he begowth to red a grownd,
Quhare that he thowcht a kyrk to fownd.
Brwde Dargardys sowne, in Scotland
Kyng oure the Peychtyis than regnand, 5200
Was movyd in gret crwallté
Agayne the Saynct, and his menyhé:
He send fellowne men for-thi
To sla thame all downe but mercy.
Bot this kyng ourtakyne wes
Suddanly wyth gret seknes;
And at the prayer specyalle
Off Saynt Serffe he wes mad hale.
The kyng than fell fra that purpos,
And gave till Saynt Serffe all Culros, 5210
Wytht allkyn profytis ay frely.
Syne till hys prayeris devotly
He hym commendyt, and hys state,
And put away allkyn debate;
And ressayẅyd wyth honesté
Saynt Serff thare and hys menyhé.

Digitized by Google

Thare fyrst Saynt Serffe tuk hys reset
To lyve off that, that he mycht get.
And thare he browcht wpe Saynt Mongowe,
That syne wes byschape off Glasgowe. 5220
  Syne fra Culros he past eẅyn
To the Inche off Lowchleẅyn.
The kyng Brud off devotyoune
F. 122. b. Mad till Saynct Serff donatyowne
Off that Inche, and he duelt thare,
Till seẅyn yhere oure-passyd ware.
  In Twlybothy ane evil spyryte
A Crystyn man that tyme taryit.
Off that spyryte he was than
Delyveryd throuch that haly man. 5230
In Twlycultry till a wiffe
Twa swnnys he rasyd fra dede to lyff.
This haly man had a ram,
That he had fed wp off a lame,
And oysyd hym to folow ay,
Quhare-eẅyre he passyd in hys way:
A theffe this schepe in Athren stall,
And ete hym wp in pesis small.
Quhen Saynct Serff hys ram had myst,
Quha that it stall, wes few that wyst: 5240
On presumptyowne nevyrtheles
He, that it stall, arestyd wes;
And till Saynt Serffe syne wes he broucht.
That schepe, he sayd, that he stall noucht.
And thare-till for to swere an athe,
He sayd, that he wald noucht be lathe.
Bot sone he worthyd rede for schame
The schepe thare bletyd in hys wame.
Swa wes he tayntyd schamfully,

Digitized by Google

And at Saynt Serff askyd mercy. 5250
In Dovyn off [his] devotyoune
And prayere, he slwe a fell dragowne:
Quhare he wes slayne, that plas wes ay
The dragownys den cald to this day.
Quhill Saynt Serffe in till a stede
Lay efftyre Maytynis in hys bede,
The Devill come, in full intent
For till fand hym wyth argument,
And sayd, "Saynt Serffe, be thi werk
I ken, thow art a connand clerk." 5260
Saynt Serff sayd, "Gyve I swa be,
Foule wreche, quhat is that for thé?"
The Dewyll sayd, "This questyowne
I ask in oure collatyowne;
Sa, quhare wes God, wat thow oucht,
Befor that hewyn and erd wes wroucht?"
Saynct Serff sayd, "In hym-self stedles,
Hys Godhed hampryd nevyr wes."
The Devell than askyd, "Quhat caus he hade
To mak the creaturys that he made?" 5270
To that Saynt Serff answeryd thare,
"Off creature mad he wes Makare:
A makare mycht he nevyr be,
Bot gyve creaturys mad had he."
The Dewyll askyd hym, "Quhy God off noucht
F. 123. Hys werkys all full gud had wroucht?"
Saynt Serff answeryd, that, "Goddys will
Wes nevyr to mak hys werkys ill:
And als, inwyus he had bene sene
Gyff noucht bot he full gud had bene." 5280
Saynt Serffe the Dewill askyd than,
"Quhare mad God Adam the fyrst man?"

Digitized by Google

"In Ebron Adam fowrmyd was,"
Saynt Serff sayd. And till hym than Sathanas
Sayd, "Quhare wes he efft, that for hys ẅyce
He wes put owt off Paradice?"
Saynt Serff sayd, "Quhare he wes mad."
The Devill askyd, "How lang he bade
In Paradice efftyr hys syne?"
"Sevyn howrys," Serff sayd, "he bade therein." 5290
"Quhare wes Eve mad?" sayd Sathanas.
"In Paradyse mad," Serff sayd, "scho was."
At Saynt Serffe the Devill askyd than,
"Quhy God let Adam the fyrst man
And Eve syne in Paradyce?"
Saynt Serffe sayd, that, "Mony wys
God wyst welle, and wndyrstude,
That thare-off suld cum mykill gud:
For Cryst [tuk] fleysch man-kynd to wyne,
That wes to payne put for that syne." 5300
The Devill askyd, "Quhy mycht noucht be
All man-kynd delyveryd fre
Be thame-selff, set God had noucht
Thame wyth hys precyows Passyowne boucht?"
Saynt Serffe sayd, "Thai fell noucht in
Be thame-selff in to thaire syne;
Bot be [the] fals suggestyowne
Off the Devill, thare fa fellowne.
For-thi he chesyd to be borne
To sauff man-kynd, that wes forlorne." 5310
The Devill askyd at hym than,
"Quhy wald noucht God mak a new man,
Man-kynd [for] to delyver fre?"
Saynt Serffe sayd, "That suld noucht be:
It suffycyt well than, man-kynd

Digitized by Google

Anys suld cum off Adamys strynd."
The Deville askyd, "Quhy that yhe
Men ar qwyte delyveryd fre
Throwch Crystys Passyowne precyows boucht,
And we Devillys swa ar noucht?" 5320
Saynt Serffe sayd, "For that yhe
Fell throwch youre awyne inyqwyte:
And throwch oure-self we nevyr fell;
Bot throwch youre fellowne fals consell
And for yhe Devillys war noucht wroucht
Off brukyll kynd, yhe wald noucht
F. 123. b. Wyth rewth off hart for-thynk youre syn,
That throwch yhoure-self yhe war fallyn in;
Thare-for Crystys Passyowne
Suld noucht be yhoure redemptyowne." 5330
Than sawe the Dewyll, that he cowthe noucht
Wyth all the wylis, that he sowcht,
Ourecum Saynct Serff; he sayd than,
He kend hym for a wys man;
For-thi he thare gave hym qwyte,
For he wan at hym na profyte.
Saynct Serff sayd, "Thow wrech ga
Fra this stede, and noy na ma
In to this stede, I byd thé."
Suddanly theyne passyd he: 5340
Fra that stede he held hym away,
And nevyr wes sene thare till this day.
Efftyre all this Saynct Serffe past
West on till Culros als fast.
And be hys state quhen that he knewe,
That till hys endyng nere he drewe,
The wrechyd warld he forsuke.
Hys sacramentys thare all he tuke,

Digitized by Google

Wyth schryffte, and full contrityowne.
He yhald wyth gud devotyowne 5350
Hys cors till halowyd sepulture,
And hys saule till the Creature.
Brude-Dargartson deyd than:
And hys brodyre Schyre Nectan
Wes oure the Peychtys kyng regnand
Intill the kynryk off Scotland.
Garnath-Makfreath; and Oengus than,
Fergus-Fynnyssown; syne Nectan;
Oengus Frwndsowne; syne Alphyne;
Brwde-Maktenegus regnyd syne. 5360
Efftyr that all thir regnyd thus,
Alpyne ras Maktenegus.
Durst-Maktalarge nest thame than.
Efftyre thire kyng wes Talargan.

EFFTYR that Saynt Serff has past
Fra Rome, Benet the fyrst als fast
Tuk and twa yhere held that se,
And nest thare-efft quhen deyd wes he
Secund Pelagyus yheris fyẅe
Led in to that state hys lyve. 5370
Sa in hys tyme gret raynis fell
Wytht thyk ythand schowrys [and snell],
That the spatys and the flud
The wallys off Rome a part ouryhud,
Gret hey howssys it kest down,
And mony drownyd with-in the town,
Off men and wemen [and] barnys bath,
F. 124. In Rome this rayne than dyd the skayth,
For serpentys gret and a dragowne

Digitized by Google

Dysesyd all that [hail] regyown; 5380
For quhare thai bestys dede ware lefft,
For stynk the ayre movyd thaire-efft
Sa gret a mortalyté,
That nere all wast wes the cyté.
  Pape Pelagius deyd than,
Bot till [hym] contemporane
Tyberius wes Empryoure
And held sevyn wyntyr that honoure.
He wes a gud Crystyne man,
The tresore off the empyre than 5390
He delt to pure folk largely:
The emprys, hys wyff, for-thi,
Reprowÿd, and cald hym a wastore
That swa dystroyid the tresore
Off the empyre, quhare-for that he
Suld off the lauche depriwÿde be
Off hys stayte, and he agayne
Sayd he deserwÿd noucht that payne,
Bot he thowcht till have reward
Off God that wes hys soverane lard, 5400
The quhilk suld ger that tresore be
All tyme habowndand in plenté,
For the tresore gyvyn thare
Wes delt to thaim that had mystare,
Thare wes he dettyd till succoure
Off that that he wes procuratoure.
As on a day he gangand was
In a chawmbyr off hys palas,
Wndyrnethe hys fete he sawe,
Grawÿn in fyne marbyr law, 5410
Off the Cors a takyn welle,
Portrayid at [ilk] poynt ilk[a] delle.

Digitized by Google

This takyn, he sayd, men suld set
In to the heycht off thare foret,
And nevyr suld ly in to that sted
Quhare man wyth fete mycht on it tred.
Quhare-fore thare in gud intent
Wpe he gert tak the pathement,
And quhen wyth that he swa had done,
That ilké takyn he saw sone 5420
Lyand lauch wndyr that plas
Quhare the fyrst Cors fundyn was,
Lyk to the fyrst in allkyn gre;
Wp that he gert takyn be,
[And] wndyr that the thryd alsua,
And that he gert sone wp-ta,
And, lawch wndyrneth that thryd,
He fand a hwrde off fyne gold hyde.
With that he ekyd the tresore
F. 124. b. That he in almows gawe before, 5430
And fwndyd abbays relygyus;
And dyd gret dedys off almws.

CHAP. XIII.

This Chapiter tellis off Saynt Gregor That qwhylome wes the Gret Doctor.

A.D. 592. EFFTYR that Jhesu Cryst wes borne,
To sawffe oure lyff that wes forlorne,
Fywe hundyr wyntyr and nynty
And twa to rekyn fully[ly],
Neyst Pelagyus, Saynct Gregore,
That wes the gret solempne doctor,

Digitized by Google

Pape off Rome wes thretten yhere,
And rewlyd that state in gud manere. 5440
He made mony omelys
That declerys on quhat wyis
We suld the ẅangell wnderstand,
And wyth that he tuk on hand
For to declere opynly
Ezechyellys prophecy.
The buk off Job he tretyd hale,
In clerklyk manere and morale,
Till wndyrstand oppynly
The wordys that Job spak mystyly. 5450
Off the Pask candill the halowyng he
Dytyd and syne gert songyn be
On Pask evyn ilké yhere,
As yhit is oysyd the manere;
Dyalog and rygystyre,
And othir mony ma to thire,
That now may noucht reknyd be.
Trajanys saule redemyd he
Fra the lestand pyne off hell
As before yhe have herd tell. 5460
And in the tyme that he wes Pape,
He send in Ingland ane byschape;
Saynct Austyne he wes cald be name:
And wyth hym mwnkys off gud fame,
Crystyne trowth thare for to preche,
And the Saxonys for to teche
To ressaẅe, and kepe that fay
For sawffte off thare sawlys ay.
Swa he conẅertyd Ingland,
That blynd in hethynes wes layand, 5470
Fra the Saxonys had wonnyn fre

Digitized by Google

To thare natyowne that cuntré.
The Kyng off Brettane Lucyus
Wrat till Elewtherius,
That in hys tyme was Pape off Rome;
And sayd, he wald tak Crystyndome
In hym and in hys natyown
In hope off thare salvatyown.
That pape send twa clerkys than,
F. 125. And thai conẅertyd all Brettan 5480
A.D. 162. Ane hundyr twa and sexty yhere
Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere.
That fay the Brettownys than held clene
Ane hundyr wyntyr and sextene,
Qwhill that Dyoclytiane,
And hys falow Maximiane,
Tuk the state off the empyre.
And Crystyne men slwe in thare ire.
And efftyr that ane hundyre yhere
Sevynty and thre oure-passyd clere 5490
The Brettownys held that fay but dowt,
Till the Saxonys put thame owt.
And, fra that the Saxonys blud
Ingland wyth thare pyth oure-yhud,
Thai ressayẅyd na Crystynedome,
Quhill that Gregore wes Pape off Rome
A.D. 597. Fyẅe hundyr yhere nynty and seẅyn
Efftyre the byrth off God off Heẅyn.
Swa the Saxonys in Ingland
In fals errowrys war lyand 5500
Ane hundyre sevyn and fourty yhere
Fra in the land thai cummyn were,
Till the tyme off Saynct Gregore,
All ordanyd as yhe herd before.

Digitized by Google

Quhen conẅertyd he had that land,
The Appostill thai cald hym off Ingland;
For that offys he dyd welle
In that conversyown ilk[a] delle.
  Saynct Awstyne gert thame off Ingland
The rewle off Pask welle wndyrstand, 5510
That befor thai had in were,
Quhill he thare-off made knawlage clere.
  And in this tyme Saynct Mongowe
Wes byschap lyvand off Glasgowe.
  In Saphat, nere Jherusalem,
Crystys kyrtill noucht sowyd wyth seme
Wes fwndyn, as Frere Martyne sayis,
And till Jherusaleme in thai dayis
Wes browcht, and in a coffyre closyd,
Thare for a relyk wes reposyd. 5520
  And Morys that tyme lord and syre
Wes twenty yhere off the Empyre;
He wan bathe Pers and Armany,
And rewlyd hys empyre ẅertusly.
He dowtyd Gode on gret manere,
And all tyme askyd in hys prayere
That he suld noucht de before
That here [he] tholyd hys purgatore.
In the heycht than off hys yhete
F. 125. b. In a welle mad rowme wes set 5530
A[ne] ymage off the Trinyté
That men gret plesans had to se,
For perfytly mad it was,
And welle polyst all off bras.
In till hys slepe, apon a nycht,
Downe he sawe that ymage lycht
And tuk hys set in a cheyare

Digitized by Google

All lyk a juge he semyd thare;
Off hevynnys spyrytys he wndyrstude
That he saw thare a multitwde. 5540
Swne that juge bad ane call
That Empryowre before thaim all;
Quhen he apperyd the Trinyté
Bade hym chese gyve that he
Wald suffyre in this warld, before
Or he deyd, hys purgatore,
Or he walde byde wyth hys consent
Goddys rychtwys jugement,
Fra that the saule frely
Departyd wes fra the body. 5550
Fra that the juge [ap]on this wys
Had sayd, the Empryowre, than Morys,
Sayd, "Lord God, that schawys thé
Luẅand man-kynd in all kyn gre,
Thow grawnt me in this warld, befor
Or that I dé my purgatore."
Till Phocas than the Trinyté
Bad [that] he suld delyẅeryd be.
Owt off hys slepe quhen he [wes] browcht
Off this dreme he had gret thoucht; 5560
Swa had he ane specyalle man,
That cald be name wes Phylipe than;
He speryd at hym gyff a knycht was
In tyll hys cowrt thai cald Phocas.
"Yha," he sayd, "I ken that knycht
Off were a manly man and wycht,
And lycht off all condytyowne,
Till allkyne folys redy bowne."
The Empryowre than petwysly
Tald till Philipe opynly 5570

Digitized by Google

All hys dreme, and mad hym bowne
For hys cas wyth devotyowne.
It hapnyt that efftyre this on were
Assemblyd he had a gret powere;
Throwch all hys ost than gert he cry
That na man suld be swa hardy
Ony gud, but prys, to ta,
Bot redy payment thai suld ma.
Off thare wagys redyly
He made na payment; thai, for-thi, 5580
F. 126. Murmwryd till Schyre Phocas,
And he throwch thame swa movyd was,
That he hym cled in pourpowre,
And tuk till hym the hale honowre
Off the Empyre. Than Mawrys
Sawe hys state turnyd on this wys,
Till a wode nere by he fled
And hyd hym in a prewa sted
Wyth hys swnnys and hys wyff;
Thare fell the endyng off hys lyff, 5590
Thare was he slayne be fell purchas
Off hys successowre Schyre Phocas.
Neyst Saynct Gregore, Fabyane
Wes Pape off Rome na yhere bot ane.
Till hym the thryd Bonifas
Pape off Rome aucht moneth was.
The ferd Boniface, quhen that he
Wes deyd, sex wyntyr held that Se.
Than Schyre Phocas, lord and syre,
Held the state off the empyre, 5600
And gawe till this Bonifas
Panteon, that that tyme was
In Rome a gret tempill made

Digitized by Google

That the Romanys in honoure had.
Ane ymage in cheffe thare-in wes set
Off Romule, that wes the gret mawmet
In Rome, and in that tempill by
Off ilké mawment, syndryly,
There wes made a gret ymage
Off ilke rewme that aucht homage, 5610
Or trewage payid, and be gilry
Off the dewyll that wes slychty
Sum ymage thare offt wald set
And twrne the bak on the mawmet
Off Rome, that thai oysyd all
In propyre name than Romule call.
Fra thai than couth thare knawlage get
Off quhat cuntre was that mawmet
That till Romule turnyd hys bak,
Than suddane counsall thai wald tak 5620
Till gadyre thaire ost and mowe thaire were
Agayne that land wyth gret powere:
Thai thowcht that land wald conspyre
Agayne the state off the empyre,
Be the takyn that that ymage
Had turnyd fra Romwle hys wysage.
Quhen Pantyon, this tempill, was
Gyvyn to this Pape Bonifas,
He halowyd it wpe in hy
In a kyrk off oure Lady, 5630
Mary myld, that clene wyrgyne,
And off all othir halowys syne,
F. 126. b. And purgyd it off all dewylry
That hethynes oysyd oppynly:
This the fyrst mater wes
Off the fest we call Allhalowmes.

Digitized by Google

Efftyre the dede off this Phocas
Heraclyus wyth hys sone was,
That Constantyne wes callyd be name,
Bath mychty lordys off gret fame, 5640
Empryowrys bath successyve,
And thretty yhere in to thare lyẅe
Thai governyd that state stowtly,
And gert the Jowys devotly
Turnyd be to Crystyne fay,
And herrytykys abandonyd thai.
Quhen this Heraclius, lord and syre,
Held the state off the empyre,
Cosdroe, a fellowne kyng,
That Pers than had in governyng, 5650
Set hym to wast halyly
The landys off the Jowery.
Jerusalem, and othir sere
Placys that in gret honowre were,
He brynt wp in hys fellown ire
And dystroyd wyth fellown fyre,
And hade wyth hym that Croys away
That Cryst deyd on on Gud-Fryday,
And wytht hym it broucht in to Pers.
This Heraclius, I herd rehers, 5660
Slwe this tyrand mandely,
And swa delyveryde all frely
Hys captyẅys that in hys persowne
Ware than, and wyth devotyowne
That haly Croys he tuk away,
In loẅyng off the Crystyne fay.
In this tyme gret Machomete,
That Sarracenys thaire prophete
Held, than ras to state and hycht,

Digitized by Google

And was a man off mekill slycht. 5670
Offt he tuk the falland ille,
And quhen that acces come hym tille
That he wes as dede lyand,
Than wald thai say he wes spekand
Wyth ane angell spyrtually,
That wald than tell hym suthfastly,
All thyngys that he wald say
Suld fall efftyre that he seke lay.
The Exaltatyowne festyvalle
Off the Croys wes usualle 5680
Tane and drawyn off that story,
And done in kyrk devotly,
F. 127. And yhit it is oysyd ilké yhere
In plesand and solempne manere,
Off Eraclius ẅictoryis
And Cosdroys tyrandryis.
Quhen dede wes the ferd Boniface,
Pape neyst Dominus Dedit was,
Nyne dayis and yheris thre
For Pape off Rome he held that se. 5690
Neyst hym the fyrst Boniface
Fyẅe yhere off Rome Pape he was.
Honorius the fyrst and Severyn,
Jhon and Teodoryk, syne
Off Rome war Papys in thare lyẅe
Ilkane till othir successyẅe.
And to thire Papys all tyme than
Eraclius contemporane
Wes hale lord and Emprioure,
And held that state in gret honoure. 5700
Quhen this Eraclius wes deyde
Constantyne, in till hys sted,

Digitized by Google

Hys sone hale Empryoure wes,
A man all gyvyne to wykkytnes.
And Martyne wes Pape than
Off Rome till hym contemporane;
Sex yhere he held that se,
Ane haly man off lyffe wes he.
Apon a day quhen that he was
Buskand for till say his Mas, 5710
A fellowne man by hym standand
Hys swerd to slay hym wes drawand,
Bot that man wes blynd than suddanly
And cryit on kneys, "Lord, mercy,"
And confessyd hys trespas,
And quhen throwch that he chargyt was,
This Empryowre syne Constantyne
Gert slay this haly Pape Martyne.
For he pwnysyid herysyis
That he faẅoryd mony wyis; 5720
Slayne syne wyth hys awyne wes he
For hys fell inyqwyté,
And thai that pwt hym till dede
Rassyd wp ane othire in his sted,
Merentyus, a manly knycht,
Bot that state fell noucht be rycht
Till hym: Constantyne, for-thi,
Hys sone that slayne wes fellownly,
And off hys fadyre bare the name,
A manly knycht and off gud fame, 5730
Fra Constantynopill suddanly
Be naẅyne to Rome come, and manly
F. 127. b. Merentyus he slwe in fycht,
And all thai syne to dede he dycht
That had hys fadyre put to dede,

Digitized by Google

And ras syne in [his] fadyre stede
In purpowre cled imperyall,
And it in honowre governyd hale.
  Quhen Martyne the Pape wes dede
Ewgenius twa yhere held that stede; 5740
Neste hand hym Ẅytalyane
Threttene yhere wes Pape and ane;
Syne wes othir papys sere
That spedys noucht to rekyne here.
Constantyne the ferd than,
And efftyr hym Justynyan,
Empryowrys wer successyẅe
Ilkane till othir in thare lyẅe.
The secund Leo ten yhere
And oure sevyntene dayis clere 5750
In Rome he held the Papys se,
And at the Mes than ordanyd he
Agnus Dei that we suld say,
And Pax to be gyvyn ay.
  Quhen this Leo had tane the dede
Benedict sat in [tyll] that sted,
Jhon the thryd, and syne Conon,
Sergyus neyst thaim onon
Nyne yhere wes Pape off Rome
And kepare off all Crystyndome. 5760
Justynyane the secund than
Wes Empryowre contemporane.
Nest this Pape Sergyus
Jhon, Jhon, and Sysynnyus,
Constantyne, and Gregore efft,
Ilkane efft othir Papys lefft.
Constantyne and Justynyane,
Leo, and Tiberius than,

Digitized by Google

Justyane and Philippus,
Anastas and Teodosius 5770
Lordys ware off the empyre,
Bot off thaim mast lord and syre
This Leo wes, off fellowne will,
And in hys tyme dyd mekill ille.
Off haly halowyis the ymagys he
Brynt in till hys tyme gert be;
This secund Gregore Pape, for-thi
Cursyd than hym solemply.
The Duke off Frysis wes noucht than
Crystynyd, bot wes hethyn man, 5780
Bot off a byschape nere hym by
Tretyd he wes [rycht] thraly,
F. 128. Off baptysme, wyth gud entent,
To tak that haly sacrament;
Tretyd he was to this sa fast
That he consentyd at the last.
The byschape and he than in gret hy
To the kyrk passyt bodyly;
Thare the fwnt wes halowyd swne,
The duk fra hym hys clathys has dwne. 5790
Quhen he hys a fwte had pwt in
The fwnt, he speryd than off hys kyn
Quhethir ma in hell wes or in hewyn?
Answeryd he was than, wyth hey stewyn,
That fere ma was than in till hell;
Wyth thai he chesyd hym to dwell,
And sayd, He dowtyd for to be
Reprowyd wnkynd, gyff that he
Suld wyth-draw hym [in to] dede
Fra hys kyn till ane wncouth lede; 5800
Till strawngerys fra hys awyne kyth,

Digitized by Google

Quhare he wes nwrysyd and browcht wp wyth,
Quhare nevyre nane wes off hys kyne,
Auld na yhowng, mare na myne,
That [n]evyr wes blenkyd wyth that blame:
Ab-renuncio, for-thi, that schame
He sayd, and off the fwnt he tuke
Hys fute, and hale he thare forsuke
Crystyndome evyr for to ta,
For till hys frendys he wald ga, 5810
Wyth tham stedfastly to duell
Eẅyre mare, in the pyne of hell.

A.D. 716. Sevyn hundyr wynter and sextene,
Quhen lychtare wes the Virgyne clene,
Pape off Rome than Gregore
The Secund, quham off yhe herd before,
And Anastas than Empryowre,
The fyrst yhere off hys honowre,
Nectan Derly[ng] wes than regnand
Owre the Peychtis in Scotland. 5820
In Ros he fowndyd Rosmarkyne,
That dowyd wes wytht kyngys syne,
And made was a place Cathedrale
Be-north Murrave severalle;
Quhare chanownys ar seculare
Wndyr Saynt Bonyface lyvand thare.
The tyme off this fundatyown
A.D. 600. Wes efftyre the Incarnatyowne
To be reknyd sex hundyr yhere,
Quhether mare or les, bot thare-by nere, 5830
F. 128. b. Quhen Schyre Morys wes Emprioure,
And held that state in gret honowre.

[Explicit Liber Quintus.]

Digitized by Google

THE SEXT BUKE

OF THE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF SCOTLAND.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[Capitula.]

F. 128. b. i. QWHEN the Were begowth betwen the Scottis and the Peychtis.

ii. Quhen the Empyre was translated into Charlys.

iii. Quhen the Pape Leo wes demenbryd.

iiii. Off a story off Frawns.

v. Off sere Papys successyẅe.

vi. Off a Pape that wes a woman.

vii. Off Constantyne, and off Hwngus dayis.

viii. Quhen the Kyng Alpyne wan Galaway.

ix. Quhen the Kyng Gregore wan Yngland.

x. Off a Kyng that mad hym Keld[è] in Sanct-androws.

xi. Off the Empreowre Schyre Oto.

xii. Off Silvestere that become the Dewillys man to be Pape.

xiii. Off a spyryte off a dede Pape.

xiiii. Off a Legate, that come fra the Court into Frawns.

xv. Off the sext Pape Gregore.

xvi. Off the Kyng off Scotland Duncan Malcolmys fadyr.

xvii. Off the slauchtyre off Edmwnd Yrnesyd.

xviii. Quhen Makbeth Fynlake ras.

xix. Off the begynnyng off the Lauche of Clan-Makduff.

xx. Quhen Saynct [Edwarde] come owt off Normandy in Ingland.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE SEXT BUKE

OF THE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL OF SCOTLAND.

The Prolouq off the Sext Buke In this next Chapiter ghe luk.

CLERKYS sayis that prolixyté,
That langsumnes may callyd be,
Gendrys leth mare than delyte.
Off this Tretys for-thi the dyte
Here drawys in a dystynctyowne;
As efftyr that dyssentyowne,
That betwene the Scottis felle
And the Peychtis rycht crwelle,
The Peychtis ware put owt off the land,
F. 129. Quharin befor thai ware duelland 10
A thowsand sexty yhere and ma.
Owt off this land thai ware put swa,
That nowthyre remanys off thame lynage,
Na nakyn takyn off thare langage.
The Scottis fowndyd off thare rycht,
But ony helpe off owtwart mycht,
Recowëryd swa thaire herytage
Eẅyr to lest wyth thare lynage;

Digitized by Google

And oure Kyng to halde hys state
Off God hym-selff immedyate: 20
Swa for hys warde and hys releffe
Trete he wyth God: he is [his] cheffe,
And nane othir meyne persowne.
  Hald this aferme conclusyowne:
By this all othire argument
Procede, or than byd jugement.
For this fredwme wyth diligens
And Goddis helpe mak we defens.
Quha this wald argwe wylfully,
Lat hym be answeryd rycht lychtly. 30
The Pape oure fadyre is spyrytualle:
Devote hys swnnys we ar halle:
And redy aly till hys byddyng
In lefull and in honest thyng:
And yhit mare indyfferent
We ar all tyme obedyent:
Swa has owre eldrys all tyme bene.
Be gret wytnes that has bene sene
Off thame, that recowëryde oure land
To thame and thayris wyth stalwart hand. 40
It is my purpos nowe till hast
Throwch wërtu off the Haly Gast,
[And] be wërray relatyowne
Thare personale successyowne,
That has ws in that fredwme sete.
Gywë it ware wilfully foryhete,
It wald be repute wnkyndnes,
Wan wyt, or than reklesnes.

Explicit Prologus.

Incipit Liber Sextus.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I.

Qwhen in gret were the Scottys,
In Scotland, war wyth the Peychtis.

A.D. 724. SEẄYN hundyre twenty yhere and foure
Fra borne wes oure Saẅyoure,
And the tend off this Gregore
The secund, quham off yhe herd befor,
The nynd off this curst Empryowre
F. 129. b. Leo, that lyẅyd in fals erroure.
Oure the Scottis the Kyng Ewan,
Wyth the Peychtis, regnyd than
In till the kynryk off Scotland,
[The] Peychtis tharein than duelland. 10
That State he governyd stoutly:
Wryttyn it is off hym for-thi
In Cornyklys awld, the fyrst wes he
That oure the Scottis had powsté,
Quhen the Peychtis war regnand
In [to] the kynryk off Scotland.
A.D. 741. Sevyn hundyr fourty yhere and ane
Fra Jhesu Cryst had manhad tane,
This Ewanys dayis war all done.
Mwrthak succedyt till hym his sone, 20
And oure the Scottis yheris thre
That State as kyng welle governyd he.
A bataill that tyme wes betwene
The Scottis and the Peychtis kene.
A hundyr yhere yhit nevyrtheles
Efftyre that the Peychtis wes

Digitized by Google

In the kynrik off Scotland
In thare mychtis ay duelland.
  The thryd Gregore than wes Pape,
And off the warld mast byschape; 30
And this Leo yhit Empryowre
Lyvand in hys fals erroure
This Pape tretyd bysyly
Till honowre ymage devotly
Off All Halowys in generalle,
Fra this he dyssentyd hale,
And forsuk hys counsell qwyte,
And dyd till ymage gret dispyte.
This Pape Gregore the thryd for-thi
Cursyd hym than solemply, 40
And entyrdytyd all trewage,
All serẅys fra hym, and homage
Off all the landis off Ytaly,
And off the Empyre halyly:
And mony [othyr] natyownys sere
Offt ẅencust hym and hys powere:
And he na had in nakyn thyng
Hape till honest governyng;
Bot deyd curst in that errure,
And gat nane halowyd sepulture. 50
  This Pape off Rome the thryd Gregore,
Quham off yhe have thus herd before,
Gert a Senyhe solempne be sene,
Four hundyr byschapys and awchtene,
And fere ma prelatis regulare,
F. 130. Wyth mony a gret clerk seculare
In till hey solempne greys
Aẅawnsyd be syndry faculteys.
Thare thai decleryt oppynly,

Digitized by Google

That all men suld devotly 60
Do till ymage all honowre,
Syn thai schawyd the fygowre
Off Halowys, that war ay plesand
To God, quhill thai war qwyk lyẅand:
For swa thai spendyt thare serẅys,
Thare sawlys ar nowe in Paradys.
Quhen this Gregore the thryd wes dede,
Zacharyas, set in hys sted,
Succedyt, and ten wynter he
Held in Rome the Papys se. 70
Ewan the secund in hys dayis,
Murthakis swne, oure story sayis,
Wes oure the Scottis than regnand
In to the kynryke off Scotland.
A.D. 745. Sevyn hundyr wynter and fourty
And fyve to rekyn fullyly,
Sternys in the ayre fleand
Wes sene, as flawys off fyre brynnand,
The fyrst nycht off Januere,
All that nycht owre schynand clere. 80

CHAP. II.

Qwhen the Empyre fra the Grekys Wes translatyt wnto Charlys.

A.D. 749. SEVYN hundyre fourty yhere and nyne
Fra lychtare wes the swet Virgyne,
Stevyn the secund in to lyve
Pape off Rome wes yheris fyve.
Asstulphe than Kyng off Lumbardy

Digitized by Google

Supprysyd the kyrk dyspytwysly.
  This Stewyn than Pape sowcht succoure
At Constantyne the Empryowre
In till the last yhere off hys Se,
For Empryowre that tyme wes he. 90
Bot to the Pape inclynyd he noucht,
As off det he suld and mocht,
Na for the kyrk mad na defens
Wyth helpe, consalle, na diligens;
Na the Papys lele desyre
He dyde noucht. Thare-for the Empyre
This Pape translatyd fra Grekis ay,
To byde wyth Almayhnys fra that day
Ewyr, and that translatyowne
Wes mad in Charlys awyne persowne, 100
A.D. 755. F. 130. b. Sewyn hundyre fywe and fyfty yhere
Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Quhen Charlys wes in hys yhowthade
Growand wp to rype manhade.
Venerabilem twychys nere
The Decretale this matere,
That the thryd Innocent
Pape made in that intent,
Pryncys to ken, how thare powsté
Thai had, and thare awtoryté. 110
The oyhlé is halowyd off the Pape,
Or wyndyr hym off a byschape,
Quhare-wyth kyngis and empryowris
Are oyhntyd takand thare honowris,
Thaire ryng, thaire sceptyre, and thare crownys
With haly prayere, and orysownys
Off byschapys [that] ar devotly blest,
Or thai in to thaim be addrest.

Digitized by Google

Thus it accordis till resowne,
That all examynatyowne 120
Off thai persowyns propyrly
The kyrk suld hawe in gret party,
For to refws, or to comend,
As swylk inqweystis may mak kend,
Or swylk statys to thaire greys
Relewyd be in dignyteis.
Or than in cas it mycht fall lyk,
Sum hethyn man, or herytyk
Mycht wsurpe Crystyn feys,
And wyn and joys swylk dygnyteis. 130
That war abhomynatyowne,
And owttragews transgressyowne
Agayne all poynt off Crystyn fay.
For-thi pryncys suld alway
The kyrk honowre devotly,
And tret the mynystrys reverendly.
This Pape Stevyn yhit lyvand,
And Scottis Cornyklys accordand,
Twa yhere regnand Schyr Ewan
As Kyng off Scottis endyt than. 140
And efftyr that he than dede wes qwyte,
As kyng succedyt than Hed-Qwhyte.
In the meyne tyme this Stevyn wes dede
The secund, and Paule in hys stede
Nest wes Pape, and ten yhere he
In honowre held the Papys se.
He wes a man off almows grete,
Bath off moné, and off mete.
Ilké nycht in [to] priwaté
F. 131. He wald wyte the necessyté 150
Off all, that nede had nere hym by:

Digitized by Google

For he wald ẅysyte bodyly
All thaire herbrys, and se welle,
And relewe thame ilké delle
Off weddowys, and helpe thame wald fra scathe,
That fadyre and modyr wantyd bathe.
  In Burgoyhne that tyme wes a man,
That Gengulphus cald wes than;
He wes a man off gret pyté:
Bot a wykkyd wyff had he, 160
That lyvyd in till adultery,
And had a lemman specyally,
That for till have at wyll that wyffe,
Refft fra hyr husband sowne the lyff:
And efftyr that he wes dede, he wroucht
Myrakylys, bot yhit scho trowyd noucht
That hys wyff; bot scho sayd ay,
Als offt as scho herd say,
That efftyre hys dede he wroucht swilk thyng,
'Swth' scho sayd in hyr hethyng; 170
'My maystyr wes kend off gret pyté;
Ane haly man, I wyst, wes he,
And a man off gret meryte;
I trowe hys sawle fra hell is qwyte:
Quhen he doys myrakylis, or swylk thyng,
Than oysys myn ers,' scho sayd, 'to syng.'
In publyk placis, fra that day,
Scho wes behynd trumpand ay:
Sa wes scho schamyd in [ilk] sted,
Quhill in this warld hyr lyffe scho led. 180
Quha that luwe wald per drwry,
He suld have chosyn this lady:
In welth he ware that wenche to wede,
That couth sa blyth bere hyr in bede.

Digitized by Google

To this Paule dede nest hym syne
Succedyt the secund Constantyne;
Stewyn the thryd, syne Adryane,
And Leo, Papys were ilkane,
Quhen Empriowre [was] Constantyne,
And off Frawnce wes Kyng Pypyne, 190
And gret Charlys lord and syre
To rys begouth in the empyre.
Thir Papys war gud haly men,
And oysyd the trowth to folk to ken.

CHAP. III.

Quhen Leo Pape wes dymembryt,
And be the Romanis defoulyt.

F. 131. b. A.D. 798.

SEWYN hundyre wynter and nynty
And aucht to rekyn ewynlykly,
Quhen Stewyn the thryd, and Adryane
Papys kyndly dede had tane,
Leo the thryd Pape thare-efft
Lywand in to that Se wes lefft: 200
He techyd the Romanys Crystyn fay,
Bot fowllyly hym demembryd thai:
Off hys throt thai tyt owt qwyte
Hys twng, and syne in till dyspyte
Thai put owt hys eyne twa,
And banysyd hym demembryd swa
Owt off Rome the Papys se.
Restoryd yhit till hys state wes he,
And be myrakill nevyrtheles
He spekand welle, and seand wes. 210

Digitized by Google

Than Charlys gud, that lord and syre
That tyme ras to [the] empyre,
Thir dyspytws traytowris fell,
That demembryd, as yhe herd tell,
This Leo, that wes Pape off Rome,
This Charlys wald be lauchfull dome
To schamful dede have put thame thare,
Na ware the Papys thra prayare.
Nevyrtheles yhit gert he
Thaim [punyst,] and syne banysyd be. 220
Than worthy Charlys the Empryoure
Grew in state, and in honowre;
And gert the Unyversyté
Fra Rome to Parys drawin be,
That the Romanys befor than
Be mycht owt off Athenys wan,
A famows cyté quhill off Grece,
Quhen Romanys mast wes off prowes.
In all this tyme the Peychtis
In Scotland dwelt by the Scottis. 230
This Empryowre Schyr Charlys, than
Empryowre, wes gud Crystyne man:
He honoryd God, and haly kyrk,
And oysyd gud dedis ay to wyrk:
Sa mony Abbays fowndyde he,
As lettyrys ar in the *A*, *B*, *C*;
And ay a lettyr capytale,
To byde thare testimonyale,
Off fyne gold per ordyr made,
As he thai abbays fowndyt had, 240
Worthe ane hundyr pownd Towrnayis,
That per ordyr thai abbayis
Mycht be kend in [thar] fundatyowne,

Digitized by Google

Ilk ane be thare successyowne.
Archebyschaprykis twys twa
F. 132. In Almayhne fowndyt he allsua,
Trevere, Coloyne, [and] Maguntyne,
Salysbwrg, and dowyd thame syne
Wyth gret landis and ryches.
All Spaynyhé he wan fra Sarracenes, 250
Quhare slayne [was] Roland in tresown
Be the fals traytowre Gamelown.
He wes a men off gret strenth;
Hys berd a fwte wes large off lenth.
Ane hare offt he luẅyd till ete,
For he wes off mekill mete.
At the erd apon hys hand
Ane armyd knycht he wald gere stand,
And syne lyfft hym evyn wp-rycht
Off hys browys rycht to the hycht. 260
He leryd hys sonnys to ryd on hors,
And armyd offt till oys thare fors,
And alsua till assay thare pyth;
Gret curtasy he kend thame wyth.
Hys dochteris he kend to weẅe and spyn,
As pure wemen thare met to wyn,
That thai suld noucht for ydilnes
Fall in till iẅyll thowlysnes.
He wes off gret devotyoune;
For all tyme wyth-owt the towne 270
A myle, quhen he made hym to cum
To the cyté off gret Rwme,
Off hys hors than wald he lycht,
And on hys fute he wald ga rycht
To the kyrkis in to the towne,
And thare do hys devotyowne.

Digitized by Google

Gret Gestis ar mad off hys prowes;
Bot noucht sa gret, as thare caus wes.
At Aqwysgrayne hys body lyis:
Hys saule he send to Paradys, 280
A.D. 814. Aucht hundyr wyntyr and fourtene
Fra lychtare wes the Virgyne clene,
Off hys kynryk the fowrtyde yhere
And the fyft to rekyn clere;
Empryowre yhit nevertheles
Bot fourtene off thai he wes.

CHAP. IV.

**Off Fraunce is a Story here
Next folwande in this Chapitere.**

THE Gestis off Frawns orygynale
Tretyd thus sayis Hystoryale,
That thare wes a prynce cald Pypyne,
That gat apon hys concubyne 290
F. 132. b. A swne callyd Charlys Martel,
A hawtane knycht and a crwelle:
All Almayhne he wan off were,
Swavyn, Saxon, and Bawere,
Bowrgowne, Provynce, and Gyen,
Twryn, Awstryche, he wan then.
He spendyd sa fast in hys travayle,
That hys gold begouth gretly to fayle,
To hys knychtis swa thaire fe
Lytill or noucht offtsyis had he: 300
For sic delyte, as he wes in,
He spendyt mare, than he couth wyn.

Digitized by Google

Fra the kyrk the tendis then
He refft wyth mycht, and gawe his men.
Thus quhen he had travelyd fast,
Hys dede oure-tuk hym at the last.
Than with solempne and hey serwys
He wes entèryd in Saynt Denys.
  Ayrys till hym succedyt twa:
Karoloman wes ane off tha; 310
Be byrth he wes the eldast brodyre:
Neyst hym Pypyne wes cald the tothyre.
To this eldare Charoloman
Twryne and Awstryche fell to than:
Bot Bowrgowne and Provynce to the tothyre
Fell, Pypyne, the yhongare brodyre.
  And efftyre this mony day,
The graffe, quhare this dede Pypyne lay,
Thai rypyd, and the body soucht;
Bot thare-off cowth they fynd rycht noucht, 320
Bot a serpent all wgly,
That breyd thame all standand thare-by,
Fell, apperand, [and] venenows,
Till all, that saw it, rycht dowtows.
That delff thai stoppyd hastyly,
And away sped thame rycht spedyly.
  This eldest brodyre Karoloman
Till halynes all gawe hym than,
And tuk in till hys devotyowne
The habyte off relygyowne, 330
And drew hym fra all besynes,
A mounk lyvand in wildyrnes,
And fowndyd [gud] abbays twa:
Off Saynt Andrew was ane off thai,
Off Saynt Sylvester wes the tothir.

Digitized by Google

This Pypyne than, the yhongare brodyre,
Worthyd till tak till hym all hale
Off Frawns that tyme the governale.
In all this tyme Schyr Hilderyk
Had in possessyowne the kynryk 340
Off Frans; bot yhit he wes than
F. 133. In hys deyd bot a dasyd man,
In nathyng repute off valu,
Na couth do na thyng off wërtu:
He had bot *nomen sine re;*
Comendyt the les for that wes he.
The statis off Frawns soucht for-thi
Till the Pape than Zachary,
And prayid hym be hys consaille
To decerne for thare governale, 350
Quhether he war worth till hawë the crown,
That had be vertu the renowne
Off manhad, helpe, and off defens,
And thare-till couth gyve diligens;
Or he that lay in lythyrnes
Worth to nakyn besynes.
For the comoune state than he
Decretyd hym thar kyng to be,
That wes lyk to mak defens
For hys land wyth dyligens;
Bot the possessoure to procure 360
He gave thame byddyng wyth honoure
And abowndans off ryches.
Wyth Hilderyk swa done it wes:
Than past he by till ane abbay,
And led hys lyff till hys enday.
And Pypyne for hys gret renowne
Kyng wes made, and bare the crowne.

Digitized by Google

And in lele maryage efftyr that
He to swne gud Charlys gat, 370
That succedyt be that chans
Kyng till all the rewme off Frans,
And syne deyd [gud] Empryoure,
As yhe have herd, wyth gret honoure.
  Be this ensawmpill yhe may ken,
That offt ẅertu relevys men.
Honowre drawys till dygnyteis
Be ẅertu oftsys, as men seys.
Dignyté wyth-owt ẅertu
Is litill repute off ẅalu: 380
This is the sentens off Boes,
That a wys clerk commendyt wes.
  In this mene tyme the kyng cald Hed
Off Scottis deyd. Than in hys stede
Hys swne ras, thai callyd Fergus.
Bot this Hed that cald wes thus,
Wes cald Hed-Fyn in Scottis lay.
In Inglys Hed-Qwhyt that is to say.
This Fergws Hed swne, quhen he wes awlde,
Had a swn, wes cald Sewald 390
(Sum men cald that swne Cokall),
That kyng wes oure the Scottis all.
Hys sown Dowgall gat Alpyne.
F. 133. b. Kyned Mak-Alpyne gat he syne.
  Hed and thir kyngys were
Before Alpyne fyfty yhere.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

This Chapiter tellis here
Off successyve Popis fere.

QWHEN Charlys dayis war all done,
Lowys nest hym, hys awyne sone,
Twenty yhere he wes and fyve
Empryowre nest successyve. 400
And this Leo Pape than dede,
Stevyn the ferd thare tuk hys stede.
Syne Pascale, and Ewgenius,
Valeriane, and Gregorius
The ferd, held the Papys se.
The Sarracenys wyth thaire menyhé
The cyté off Rome than oure-yhud:
Sa mony thai war in multitud,
That all the land thai tuk off fors,
And stabilid in kyrkys thare thaire hors. 410
In till Rome all this tyme wes
The Crystyne men in gret dystres:
For sum fals Crystyne men, that war than,
Wrat owt off Rome till the Soldan,
And sayd, gyve he wald cum in hy
Till Rome, he mycht wyn [all] Ytaly.
Apon that he come on were,
And wastyd all wyth hys powere
Tuskane, Rome, and Ytaly.
The Empryowre Lowys wyth gret hy 420
The Lumbarddys gaddryd als[sa] fast
Till hym, and to Rome he past:

Digitized by Google

Wyth thai Sarracenys faucht he then,
Quhare mony ware slayne off Crystyne men;
Bot off the Sarracenys slayne war ma.
Owt off the land he gert thame ga.
Bot as thai past in to that quhille,
All Poyhlé thai wastyd and Sycille.
A gret fyreflawcht and a felle
Than hapnyd in Rome, as I herd telle, 430
All a nycht atoure fleyand
Lyk till dragownys fyr schutand.
A mayden als in that cuntré,
But mete or drynk, lyvyd yheris thre,
And all that tyme in a full streynth.
Off haylstanys than ane fell off leynth
Off mannys fute met fyftene,
And awcht fute brayd, that wes well sene.
Quhen this Pape deyd the ferd Gregore,
Quham off yhe last herd here before, 440
The secund Sergyus yheris thre
Wes Pape full[y] and held that se.
In that tyme he crownyd thare
F. 134. The Empryowre, that than wes cald Lothare.
Leo the ferd nest Sergyus
Off Rome wes pape, quhen Adulphus
Off Ingland kyng, Frere Martyne sayis,
Past off hys land in to tha dayis,
As in gud haly pylgrynage
Till Rome takand hys wäyage. 450
Ressayäyd he wes thare curtaysly,
And festyd offt delytably.
Befor this Pape off Rome Lyowne
Be äow and clere devotyowne
To the kyrk ilk[a] yhere

Digitized by Google

Off Rome he heycht a denere
To pay (a penny that is to say)
Off ilk fyre hows fra that day
In Yngland to the Kyrk off Rome
Evyr mare to the day off Dome 460
For hym and hys ayris all.
The rekpenny thai oysyd to call
In all landis that payment,
That this kyng dyd in gud intent.

CHAP. VI.

Off a Pope, that was than
Jhone be name, and was Woman.

QWHEN this Leo the ferd wes dede,
A woman occupyd that sted
Twa yhere as Pape full, and mare.
Scho wes to wantown off hyr ware.
Scho wes Inglis off natyowne,
Rycht wyly off condytyowne, 470
A burges dochtyr, and hys ayre;
Pryvé, plesand, and rycht fayre:
Thai cald hyr fadyr Hob off Lyne.
Fra fadyr and modyr and all hyr kyne,
Wyth hyr luwe scho past off land,
A woman yhong till eyld growand;
And at Athenys in study
Scho bayd, and leryd ythandly:
(And nane persayvyd hyr woman,
Bot all tyme kythyd hyr as man) 480
And cald hyrselff Jhon Magwntyne.

Digitized by Google

Yha wyt yhe welle, a schrewe fyne.
  Swne agayne fra Grece to Rome
As a solempne clerk scho come,
And had off clergy sic renowne,
That be concorde electyowne
Pape scho wes chosyn thare:
Yhit fell [it] that hyr cubiculare
By hyr lay, and gat a barne:
That all hyr clergy couth noucht warne. 490
In till processyown on a day,
F. 134. b. As scho past in till the way,
Hyr chyld-ill all suddanly
Travalyd hyr sa angyrly,
That suddanly thare wes [scho] dede,
And erdyd in that ilk stede
Wyth-owt prayere, or orysown,
Or ony kyn devotyown,
And but all othir honesté,
Solempne, or in priwaté. 500
  Benedict neyst that Wyff
Twa yhere Pape wes, in hys lyff.

CHAP. VII.

Off Constantyne and Hungus days,
Kyngis off Peychtis, the story says.

A.D. 815. AWCHT hundyr wyntyr and fyftene
Fra God tuk fleysch off Mary schene,
Leo and Charlys bath ware dede,
And Lowys than in Charlys stede.
The kyng off Peychtis Constantyne

Digitized by Google

Be Tay than fowndyd Dwnkeldyne,
A place solempne cathedrale,
Dowyd welle in temporalle. 510
The byschape and chanownys thare
Serẅys God and Saynct Colme, seculare,
Off oure byschoprykis, off renowne
The thryd, and reputatyowne.

EFTYR that Natyvyté,
That wes the matere off oure glé,
A.D. 820. Aucht hundyr wyntyr and twenty,
Quheyn ma, or les, bot few [thar]-by,
Be Saynct Andrew spyrytualy
He confordyde hym rycht heyly: 520
Hwngus the Kyng off Peychtis than
Faucht agayne Adhelstan,
And wan hym off fors in fycht,
And browcht hym, for all hys mycht,
Till Elstanfurd by Hadyngtown;
And mad hym accusatyown,
That he dyde a gret dispyte
Till hys men, and na condyte
Wald hald, na kepe to thaim his fay,
Quhill prisownyd wyth hym war thai. 530
Swa, for hys gret falshede
Thare he gert stryk off hys hede;
And on a spere gert heyly
Than bere it to the Qwenys-ferry:
In to that crage he gert but lete
That heẅyd apon a stayke be sete.
Than fwrth in hys devotyowne
[He] ekyd the dotatyowne

Digitized by Google

Off Saynt Andrewys Kyrk in fe
F. 135. Wyth landis in regalyté. 540
Syne Sanctandrewys relykis thare
Wytht honowre gret ressaywyd ware.
Fra [that] done all hys dayis were,
The Peychtis ware noucht twenty yhere
Wyth-in the kynryk off Scotland
In powere or off mycht bydand.

CHAP. VIII.

How Alpyne wan in Galway;
And how Saynt Eadmunde wes slayne away.

A.D. 840. AWCHT hundyr wyntyr and fourty
Fra God wes borne off oure Lady,
Alpyne kyng wes yheris thre.
Wyth the Peychtis swa faucht he, 550
That mony off thame wyth fors off hand
Owt he pwt than off Scotland.
He wan off were all Galluway:
Thare wes he slayne, and dede away,
Quhen Lowys wes Empryoure,
Charlys sowne, in gret honoure,
A.D. 843. Aucht hundyr wyntyr fourty and thre
Efftyr the blyst Natyvyté.
Quhen Alpyne this kyng wes dede,
He lefft a sowne was cald Kyned: 560
Dowchty man he wes and stowt.
All the Peychtis he put owte.
Gret bataylys than dyde he
To pwt in fredwme hys cuntré.

Digitized by Google

Fra the Peychtis left the land,
Sextene yhere he wes lyvand.
Owt off Ergyle the Scottis
He browcht, and quhare that the Peychtis
Had before than thaire duellyng,
He gert thame duell, and wes thare kyng: 570
And tretyd the Scottis favorably,
And thame defendyd manlyly.
Lawys he mad that efftyre syne
War cald the lawys Mak-Alpyne.
At Fortevyot hys lyff tuk end.
Till Ikolmkill than wes he send:
Thare entèryd yhit he lyis
Wndyr epitaphe on this wyis:

Primus in Albania fertur regnasse Kynedus,
Filius Alpini, prelia multa gerens.
Expulsis Pictis regnaverat octo bis annis:
Et post Fortevyot mortuus ille fuit.

A.D. 859. Aucht hundyr fyfty yhere and nyne
Fra lychtare wes the swet Virgyne, 580
Saynt Edmwnd off Est Ingland
F. 135. b. Tuk all the kynryk in hys hand.
And that ilke yhere, wes dede
The King off Scottis this Kynede.
Downald hys brodyre, in Scotland
Wes efftyre hym as kyng regnand
Foure yhere; and syne at Skwne
Be slawchtyr wes hys dayis dwne.
In Ikolmkill lyis he:
Thare thir wërs wryttyne men may see: 590

Rex Donaldus erat in Scotia quatuor annis:
In bello miles strenuus ille fuit.

Digitized by Google

Regis predicti frater fuit ille Kynedi,
Qui Scone fertur subitus esse neci.
Quhen dede wes Donald, Constantyne
Nest efftyr hym kyng wes syne
Fyftene wyntyr in Scotland,
And wyth the Norwayis than fychtand
Wes slayne in till Verdofatha.
In Ykolmkill he lyis alsua:
Oure hys grawe yhit to rehers
Wryttyne men may fynd thir wers;
Jam Constantinus fuerat Rex quinque ter annis:
Regis Kynedi filius ille fuit.
In bello pugnans Dacorum corruit armis:
Nomine Nigra specus est, ubi pugna fuit.
This Constantyne than regnand
Oure the Scottis in Scotland, 600
Saynt Adriane wyth hys cumpany
Come off the land off Hyrkany,
And arrywyd in to Fyffe,
Quhare that thai chesyd to led thar lyff.
At the kyng than askyd thai
Leve to preche the Crystyn fay.
That he grantyd wyth gud will,
And thaire lykyng to fullfille,
And [leif] to duell in to his land,
Quhare thai couth ches it mayst plesand. 610
Than Adriane wyth hys cumpany
Togydder come tyl Caplawchy.
Thare sum in to the Ile off May
Chesyd to byde to thare enday.
And sum off thame chesyd be northe
In steddis sere the Wattyr off Forth.
In Invery Saynct Monane,

Digitized by Google

That off that cumpany wes ane,
Chesyd hym sa nere the sé
Till lede hys lyff: thare endyt he. 620
  Hwb, Haldane, and Hyngare
Off Denmark this tyme cummyn ware
In Scotland wyth gret multitude,
And wyth thare powere it oure-yhude.
F. 136. In hethynnes all lyvyd thai;
And in dispyte off Crystyn fay
In to the land thai slwe mony,
And put to dede by martyry.
And apon Haly Thurysday
Saynt Adriane thai slwe in May 630
Wyth mony off hys cumpany:
In to that haly Ile thai ly.
  Than past thai furth in Ingland
Fast Crystyne men thare slayand.
That tyme thare thai browcht to grownd
The kyng off that land, Saynct Edmwnd
A.D. 878. Aucht hundyr wyntyr and sevynty
And aucht to rekyn fullyly.
  Hed regnyd bot a yhere,
This Constantynys brodyr dere: 640
Bathe war thai sownnys off Kynede
Mak-Alpyne. Gregore slwe this Hede;
And efftyre hym neste wes he kyng,
And Scotland had in governyng.
In Ycolmkill lyis hys body
Wndyr this epitaphy;

Ejusdem frater regnaverat Alpius Hedus,
Qui Greg-Makdougall saucius ense perit.
Hic, postquam primum regni compleverat annum,
In Strath-haline vitam vulnere finierat.

Digitized by Google

Thai off Denmark in this qwhylle
In Ingland wes in gret peryle,
Sum off thaim than for thaire syne
The erd opnyd and swellyd in: 650
And off that folk he wes ane,
That be name wes cald Haldane.
Quhare he swa peryst is nowe na grene,
Bot a blak loucht, that yhit is sene:
And that blak lowcht, as I herd telle,
Cald is thare yhit Haldanys Welle.

CHAP. IX.

Qwhen Kyng Gryg all Ingland wan,
Kellawch off Saynctandrewis Bischape than.

A.D. 881. AWCHT hundyre yhere foure score and ane
Fra God off Mary flesch had tane,
Pape off Rome than Nycholes
Nyne yhere in that sege wes; 660
And Lowys the secund Empryoure
Wes twenty yhere in that honowre.
This Gregor kyng, that slayne had Hede,
Kyng wes regnand in hys stede
Auchtene wyntyr, and than he
In gret state held that reawté.
The Kyrk off Scotland, befor hys dawys
That grevyd wes be the Peychtis lawys,
F. 136. b. He relewyd in gret fredome,
Fra in the kynryk kyng he come. 670
All Ingland he wan off were,
And Irland nere, wyth hys powere.

Digitized by Google

He lyis als in Ycolmkill:
Hys epitaphy red quha will:
Greg sua jura gerens annis deca Rex fit et octo.
In Dundorne probus morte retentus erat.
Hic dedit Ecclesie libertatem Scoticane,
Que sub Pictorum lege redacta fuit.
Hujus ad imperium fuit Anglia tota subacta,
Quod non leva dedit sors sibi bella terens.
This Greg, that I spak off beforne,
Tuk hys endyng at Dwndorne.
All thus this kyng, hys KYNG that kend,
Had grace in hap hys tyme to spend.
For he luẅyd God, and Haly Kyrk,
Wyth wyt he wan hys will to wyrke. 680
Thoucht and deid he mad bath eẅyn,
And send hys spyryte syne till heẅyn.
Pryncys yharnand hey honoure
This kyng suld hald tyl thaire myrowre.
To luẅe fyrst God, and Haly Kyrke,
Gyẅe thai thaire will wyll wysly wyrke.
Quha God to greve will [haf] na drede,
He sall offt spwrne, quhen he wald spede,
And at hys last end wrechydly
Sall be condampnyd perpetually. 690
Off Saynt Andrewys byschape than
Wes Kellawch, cald a haly man,
Quhen that kyng wes this Gregore,
Quham off yhe herd me spek before.
Neyst this Pape Nycholes
Pape off Rome fyẅe wyntyr wes
Haldand that Se Schyre Adryane.
He send Legatis in Brettayne
To renew thare Crystyn fay,

Digitized by Google

That takyn before lang had thai. 700
Jhon the auchtand Pape wes syne.
Till hym succedyt the Pape Martyne:
A.D. 885. Aucht hundyr yhere four score and fyẅe
Martyne this Pape endyde hys lyẅe.
Charlys than, a kyng off Frans,
Hapnyd be a fellowne chans
To be ryẅyn wyth a bare
In hwntyng; swa he deyd thare.
Quhen Gregorys dayis ware all dwne,
Donald, Constantynis swne, 710
Wes kyng in Scotland off powere,
And held that state ellewyn yhere.
In Murrawe syne he murthrysyd was
In till that towne is cald Foras.
In Ycolmkill lyis he:
F. 137. Owth hym thir ẅers yhit men may se;

Post hunc in Scotia regnavit Rex Do[ve]naldus:
Hic Constantini filius ortus erat.
In villa fertur Rex iste perisse Forensi,
Undecimo regni sole rotante sui.

CHAP. X.

How the Kyng Constantine Wes Keldé in Sayntandrewis syne.

A.D. 908. NYNE hundyr wyntyr and aucht yhere,
Quhen gayne all Donaldis dayis were,
Heddis sowne cald Constantine
Kyng wes [thretty] yhere: and syne 720
Kyng he sessyd for to be,

Digitized by Google

And in Sanctandrewys a Kyldé.
And thare he lyvyd yheris fyẅe,
And Abbot made, endyd hys lyve.
Off hym thare-fore wes this ẅers
In Latyne wryttyn to rehers;
Constantinus item, cujus pater Hed fuit Albus,
Bis deca Rex annis vixerat atque decem.
Andree Sancti fuit hic quinquennis in urbe:
Religionis ibi jure fruens obiit.
Bot in the Pape Jhonys dayis
The auchtand, as Frere Martyne sayis,
Charlys the thryd than Empryoure
Bad a yhere owre in that honowre 730
[And] monethys to tha thrys thre.
Abbays mony fowndyd he,
And kyrkis of relygyowne:
Swa hys tyme in devotyoune
Wes spendyd and in halynes.
Flawndrys in hys dayis wes
Relevyd till ane erldwme
Wyth custymabill honoure and fredwme;
Quhare before that tyme it wes
Bot a land off gret sympilnes: 740
The grettest befor lyvand thare
The Kyng off Frawncis forsteris ware.
The Dwché off Normawndy
Than fyrst to state ras halyly.
Quhen this Charlys the thryd wes dede,
Arnwlphus twelff yhere in hys stede
Lord wes hale off the Empyre,
And governyd it as off it Syre.
Syn byttyne he wes wyth lyis to dede:
For that he cowth get na remede. 750

Digitized by Google

Till Jhon the auchtand the Pape Martyne
The secund a yhere Pape wes syne.
In till hys tyme ordanyd he
In fredwme the Pape to chosyn be:
Empryoure tharein till hys sete
Nothir hys helpe, na nakyn lete;
Bot that electyowne to be ay
F. 137. b. In all kyn fredwme fra that day.
Empryowris and Papys sere
I leve nowe to wryt in here; 760
For all thare dedis to record
Wald lenth the tyme wyth-owt conforde.

A.D. 943. Nyne hundyr wyntyr fourty and thre
Efftyr the blest Natyvyté,
Quhen dede wes the Kyng Constantyne,
Kyng off Scotland nest hym syne
Malcolme-Makdonald yheris thre;
And syne in Murrawe slayne wes he.
In Ycolmkill hys body lyis:
Hys ẅers are wryttyn on this wyis; 770
Huic Rex Malcolmus successit ter tribus annis,
Regis Donaldi filius ille fuit.
Interfecerunt in Wlru Moravienses.
Gentis apostatice fraude doloque cadit.
Nest this Malcolme wes regnand
Indulff nyne yhere in Scotland.
Fodawche the byschape banysyd he
Owt off Sanctandrewys hys awyne Se.
Yhit this byschape nevertheles
Aucht yhere efftyr that lyvand wes.
He made a tysstyre in that qwhylle,
Quhare-in wes closyd the Ẅangylle,

Digitized by Google

Platyd oure wyth silvyre brycht,
On the hey awtyr standand rycht 780
At the north end: thare to rehers
Wyth Scottis hand gravyn ar thir ẅers;
Hanc Evangelii thecam construxit aviti
Fodawch, qui Scottis primus Episcopus est.
[In] till Sayntandrewys off Scotland
Kyrk cathedrale yhit standand
This tystyr ilke man may se,
As befor now herd haẅe yhe.
This kyng Indulff faucht sa fast
Wyth the Norwayis, quhill at the last
He wes at Colly slayne in fycht.
In Ycolmkill syne wes he rycht 790
Entèryd: and thare to rehers
Owth hym wryttyn were thir ẅers;
Post hunc Indulfus totidem regnaverat annis
Ens Constantini filius Heddhayde.
In bello pugnans ad fluminis hostia Collyne
Dacorum gladiis protinus occubuit.
Quhen Indulf kyng wes dede away,
Dwlff wes kyng efftyre hys day:
In Murrawe dede efftyr he was
In the towne murthrysyd off Foras,
And karyd out off that towne wes he
Dede on a nycht in priẅaté
Till a wattyr by rynnand,
That cald is Fyndarne in Scotland: 800
In till a pwle wndyr the bryg
Thai kest hym downe, and lete hym lyg.
F. 138. Bot thare wes neẅyre Sowne schenand
Thare sene, quhille he wes thare lyand:
And be the takyn off that thyng

Digitized by Google

Men trowyd that thare than lay the kyng.
Than thai rypyd thare sa fast,
Quhill he wes fowndyn at the last.
Owth hym, quhare hys body lyis,
Thir ẅers ar wryttyn on this wys; 810

Quatuor et semis Rex Duff regnavit aristis,
Malcolmo natus, regia jura gerens.
Hunc interfecit gens perfida Moraviensis.
Cujus erat gladiis cesus in urbe Foras.
Sol abdit radios, ipso sub ponte latente,
Quo fuit absconsus, usque repertus erat.

Quhen this kyng Duff ded wes then,
Nest hym ras the kyng Culen.
As kyng regnyd yheris fowre
In Scotland, [and] ane half yhere owre.
In to this kynryk wes a man,
Rodard be name that cald [was] than:
He hade a dochtyr fayre and yhyng
And rycht plesand; quharfore this kyng
Reẅysyd hyr. Rodard for-thi
Slw this kyng in hys foly; 820
As is nottyd be thire ẅers,
Oppynly to mak rehers;

Filius Indulfi totidem quoque Rex fuit annis,
Nomine Culenus; vir fuit insipiens.
Fertur apud Lovias illum truncasse Rodardus
Pro rapta nata, quam sibi Rex rapuit.

To this Kyng Culen dede,
Malcolmys sowne the Kyng Kynede
Wes oure the Scottis in Scotland
Twenty yhere and foure regnand.
The Erle off Angws in hys dayis
Conquhare cald, the story sayis,

Digitized by Google

Had a dochtyre Fynbelle cald,
The quhilk had a sone yhong and bald: 830
At Dwnsynane this Kyned
The kyng put this man to dede.
Fra thine hys modyr had ay in thowcht
To ger this kyng to dede be browcht;
And for scho cowth noucht do that be mycht,
Scho made thame traytowyrs be hyr slycht,
That, the kyng befor than wend,
For hys lele legis hade bene kend.
As throw the Mernys on a day
The kyng was rydand hys hey way, 840
Off hys awyne curt [al] suddanly
Agayne hym ras a cumpany
In to the towne off Fethyrkerne:
To fecht wyth hym thai ware sa yherne,
F. 138. b. And he agayne thame faucht sa fast;
Bot he thare slayne was at the last.
And off this makand rehers
Owth hym wryttyn ar thire ẅers;
Post quem rex fertur Scotis regnasse Kynedus
Malcolmi natus quatuor et deca bis.
Iste Fethyrkerne telis fit et arte peremptus
Nate Cuncari Fimbel fraude cadens.
Quhen Constantyne Kyng Culynys swne
The Kyng Kyned to dede had dwne, 850
At the wattyr hed off Aẅyne
The Kyng Gryme slwe this Constantyne.
He wes bot othire half yhere kyng,
Quhen all thus hapnyd hys endyng.
Swa wryttyne owth hym ar thire ẅers
In Latyne, that yhe may rehers;

Digitized by Google

Rex Constantinus Culeni filius ortus
Ad caput amnis Aïwyne ense peremptus erat.
[*In jus regale regens vno rex et semis annis*
Ipsum Kenedus Malcolomida ferit.]

Quhen Constantyne wes slayne, neyst hyme
The selff slayare the Kyng Gryme
Succedyd, and aucht yhere than regnand
In to the kynryke off Scotland. 860
The Kyng Malcolme fellownly
Slwe this kyng in Bardory.
Hys epitaphy than in ẅers
Wryttyn thus men may rehers;

Annorum spatio Rex Grym regnaverat octo
Kynedi natus, qui genitus Duf erat.
Quo truncatus erat, Bardorum campus habetur,
A nato Kyned nomine Malcolomi.

Quhen dede wes thus this Kyng Gryme,
Malcolme ras kyng, that slayne had hyme:
And thretty wyntyre in Scotland
Kyng this Malcolme wes regnand.
He wes in deyd a manly knycht,
Bawld, and stowt, worthy, and wycht. 870
In to the Glammys on a day,
For he had reẅyst a fayre May
Off the land thare lyand by,
Thar ras agayne hym suddanly;
Mony off thame thare gert he de,
And mony als ware threte to fle;
Bot yhit fechtand nevertheles
Slayne in to that feld he wes.

Quhen that thus all hys dayis wes dwne,
Efftyre hym he lefft na swne; 880
Bot a dochtyre Bethok fayre

Digitized by Google

He lefft off kynd to be hys ayre:
Scho wes to Cryny in hyre lyffe,
The Abbot of Dunkeldynys wyffe,
To bere wytnes ar thir wers
F. 139. Thar-off made now to rehers;

Rex quoque Malcolmus deca ter regnaverat annis:
In pugnis miles victoriosus erat.
In vico Glammys rapuit quandamque puellam.
Sub pede prostratis hostibus ille perit.
Abbatis Cryni, jam dicti, filia Regis
Uxor erat Bethok, nomine digna sibi.

CHAP. XI.

Qwhen the Empryowre Oto qwhile
Wes set and stad in gret perylle.

A.D. 990. NYNE hundyr wyntyr and nynty
Fra God wes borne off myld Mary,
Benet the secund wes Pape off Rome
And Kepare off the Crystyndome, 890
And Oto the secund Empryowre
Aucht wyntyr wes in that honowre:
He wes in deyd a dowchty knycht,
Stowt off manhad and off mycht.
Off Agare and off Barbary
Twa gret ostys hawtanly
Come in Calabyre all off were
Arayid welle wyth gret powere:
Wyth fyre and armys thai broucht downe,
And wastyd all that regyowne. 900
Agayne thaim off Romanys

Digitized by Google

He gadryd, and off Almahnys;
Wyth thai strawngeris he fawcht sa fast,
That thai hym vencust at the last.
Bath hys ostis fra hym flede,
Fewe bydand in to that sted
Wyth hym; bot, as hym behowyd,
Owt off the feld he hym removyd:
And till a schype, that nere wes by,
And [to] sayle made all redy, 910
He come rynnand in gret hast,
As owt off pres he had bene chast,
And fenyheyd hym a sympill knycht,
That eschapyd fra that fycht,
And sayd, to pas in pylgrimage
He thare wes in hys wayage
To the bwrch off Jerusalem,
And fra that syne to Bethlèem.
For-thi he made thame fayre prayare,
Owre sé that he mycht wytht thame fayre. 920
All thus he gate be fayre treté
In thare [galay than] entré.
And as thai ware on sé sayland,
In Grewe [he] hard thame thare sayand,
That thai wald hald on in that trade
Tyl Constantynopill, and in that rade
F. 139. b. Thai wald stryk, and thare tak land,
And mak off that knycht a presand,
For reward wyth gret honoure,
Till hym, that than wes Empryoure 930
Off Constantynopill. Quhen he this herd,
In till hys hart he wes aferd:
For he wndyrstud [rycht] welle
Off Grewe the langage ilke delle:

Digitized by Google

Bot the schypemen trowyd noucht,
Off that twng that he cowth owcht.
Swa, he be-thowcht hym off a wyle,
How thai schypmen he mycht begylle.
The mastyre than in prewäté
He cald, and sayd till hym, that he 940
All hys gold had in that Ile,
That thai ware sayland by, Sycyle,
For-thi, he sayd, it ware hys will,
Gyff thai wald gyff consent thare-till,
Apon the land thare to be set,
Hys gold that he had than to get;
And swne he suld than cum agayne.
Thai grawntyd him this, for thai war fayne,
And trowyd rycht welle than, that he
Off gold had a gret quantyté; 950
All that thai thowcht fra hym to ta,
And mak hym presonare alsua.
Apon land thai set hym rycht,
And fra he gat owt off thare sycht,
He sped hym in gret hy to Rome.
And thidder efftyr that he come,
All thai schypmen he gert spy,
Quhill thai agayne come: than in hy
He gert thai traytoures ewyre ilkane
Arestyd be, and qwyke all tane, 960
Fourty thai ware in sowme and ma;
Thare hedys all he tuk thame fra,
And qwyt thaim swa thare warysowne,
That wald have done hym this tresowne.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XII.

Qwhen Silvestyr the secund than Wes, to be Pope, the Dewillis man.

A.D. 1004. FRA that Natyvyté past oure
A thowsand yhere and thare-to foure,
Fra that dede wes this Benet,
Nest hym foure Papys had thaire det
Payd off kynd, and tane thare dede.
Thare succedyt in thare stede 970
The secund Silvestyr, and yheris foure
Wes Pape off Rome, and mare atoure,
F. 140. A Frankys man be natyowne,
A mownk yhit be professyowne
Off the Abbay Floryacens
In the byschapryke off Aurelyens.
Bot prewaly he stall away
A nycht owt off hys abbay,
And worthyd ane apostata.
And qwhill that he [was] lyvand swa, 980
He desyryd oure mesoure
Hey statis wytht honowre:
Apon that in prywaté
Wyth the Dewill he had treté,
And mad hym full homage.
And he thare heycht hym avawntage;
That wes, relevyd that he suld be,
Or he deyd, in the Papys Se;
And in the meyne tyme wyth-all
Till othir statis that mycht fall. 990

Digitized by Google

The byschapryke off Reyns swne
Fell vacand; in it than wes he dwne.
The Archebyschapryke off Rawen
Ẅakyd efftyr; that gat he then.
Efftyre that ẅakyd the Papys Se;
Chosyne to that swne wes he.
Fra state to state thus ras he fast,
Pape qwhill he wes at the last.
Hys promotowre oft hym assayid,
How off hys state he held hym payid? 1000
All wele, he awnsweryd blythely,
And thankyd hym off his curtasy.
Quhen he was in hys state heyast,
In till hys thowcht ay wald he cast,
Efftyr-hend hys statis all
How the latere end suld fall.
Than at hys falow, on a day,
Togyddyr quhen thai war in thare play,
He askyd hym, how lang that he
In till that state suld lyẅand be. 1010
The Deẅill awnsweryd till hym agayne,
That in all ese, wyth-owtyn payne,
He suld lyve in prosperyté,
Jerusalem quhill he suld se,
And in till it syng hys Mes.
This Pape than blyth off this word wes.
[And] it fell efftyr on a day,
As in till oys the Pape had ay,
Wyth the Collage throwch the towne
To gang intill processyowne. 1020
Than sone till a kyrk thai come,
That thai Jerusalem cald in Rome;
And quhen the Pape reẅestyd wes

Digitized by Google

Be the custwme to syng the Mes,
He herd abowt hym wgsum dyn,
F. 140. b. As mony dewillys had bene thare in.
Than speryd he, quhat thai oysyd to call
That kyrk. Than thai awnsueryd all,
Jerusalem in Vy Laterane.
Than sychys made he mony ane; 1030
And made a predicatyowne
Off hys obligatyowne;
And offt cryid Allace! allas,
That ewyre off hys modyr borne he was!
Bot ay [he] trowyd lelely,
Off hym that Gode wald have mercy.
Than gert he fyrst hys twng owt tak,
That wyth the Dewill the wordys spake:
He gert stryk off hys twa handys,
That festnyng wes off the cownandys: 1040
And hys twa fete in to deyde
He gert stryk off, syne thai yheyd
To the Dewill in to that place,
Quhare festnyd all thare cownandys was.
Swa off hys menbrys he mad dewyce,
That serwyd the Dewill off thaire office.
All tha till hym in lyff he yhawld:
Tak thame till hym, gywe he wauld.
Bot he comendyd till endure
Hys spyryt till the Creature. 1050
Swa, mony trowyd than, that he
Wyth Halowys tuk hys sawfftè.
This Silvester in yhowthade
To name Gerbert be baptysyne hade:
And off hym was made thire wers,
As he was greyd till rehers;

Digitized by Google

"*Transit ab R Gerbertus in R, fit Papa vigens R.*"
(*Quia fuit promotus ab archiepiscopatu Ramensi ad archiepiscopatum Ravenensem, et ultimo ad Papam Romanum.*)
He had twa lordys at lare,
That hys yhong scolarys sumtyme ware,
Schyr Oto the fyrst Empryoure,
And Robert, that Kyng wes wyth honowre 1060
Off Frawns. And he Pape lyvand thus,
Made wes *Sancti Spiritus*
Assit nobis gratia;
That sequence, wyth othir ma
Wersys, men oysis for to say
Ilke yhere on Wytsonday,
Befor the Wangell in the qwere
At the Hey Mes ilke yhere.
The Denmarkis wyth stalwart hand
Dystroyid the sowth than off Ingland, 1070
All Cawntyrbery, and Lyncolnsyre,
Wyth armys, wapnys, and wyth fyre.
Men, barnys and women
Thai sowmyd ay be ten and ten:
F. 141. The tend part thai kepyd qwyk;
The lawe thai wald all sla and styk,
Sparand na condytyown,
Seculare, na off religyown.
Aucht hundyr sowmyd than ware kend
Off persownys sauffyd for the tend, 1080
And foure monkys: bot fellownly
The lawe ware slayne downe but mercy.
Off Ingland that tyme the barnage
Payid to the Denmarkis gret trewage,
Foure and fourty thowsand pwnde

Digitized by Google

Off wsuale'moné, gud and rownd.
And for Saynct Elpheg wald noucht pay
Thre thowsand pownd off that monay,
Bot for the kyrk of Cawntyrbery
Till hald it fre he stwde fermly, 1090
Quhare-off he wes byschape than,
Thire tyrandys tuk this haly man,
And held hym lang in till herd pyne:
A lurdane off thame slwe hym syne,
That he confermyd in Crystyn fay
Befor that oure-gane bot a day.

CHAP. XIII.

Qwhen that a Pape beffor dede
Wes twndyn standande in a stede.

A.D. 1014. A THOWSAND wyntyr and fourtene
Fra God wes borne off Mary clene,
The awchtand Benet tuk the Se
Off Rome as Pape, and that yhere he 1100
Owte off that sege wes pwtand downe:
And ane othir in till it swne
Wes set, and gret scyssmé swa
Ras that tyme betwene tha twa.
Bot that Pape Benet dede,
And ane othir set in hys sted,
As Petyre Damyane thare-off sayis,
Thare was a byschape in thai dayis,
That on a blak hors saw rydand
This Pape bodyly thare sittand. 1110
This byschape wnabayssytly

Digitized by Google

Spak to that spyryte than stowtly,
And sayd, "Is thow noucht that Benet,
That quhylome held the Papys set?
And now we wat welle, that thow art dede,
Ane othir haldand that ilk stede."
"That sary Benet," [he] sayd, "am I,
That led that state wnworthyly."
"Fadyr," he sayd, "thow tell me nowe
Thi state." And he sayd, "Yhit I trowe 1120
Owt off thir [ille] paynys frely
To be delyẅeryd be mercy
Off my rychtwys Creatoure,
Be prayere off the Madyn pwre,
F. 141. b. That is my helpe and my succoure.
Ga thow till Jhon my successoure,
And byd hym sek this certane plas
Be name, for in it sum tyme was,
And yhit is, off gold a sowme lyand.
Byd hym, that he be off that gyvand 1130
Till pure men all, for in na thyng
That I delte in my lyvyng,
Helpys me nowe; for be thyfft,
Oppyn reffe, or wrangwys gyft,
Or wyth falshad, all I wan
The gud, that I dyspendyd than."
This byschape dyd hys byddyng welle,
And fullfillyd ilke delle;
And lefft hys byschapryk that day,
And rendryde hym mownke in ane abbay: 1140
Swa, entryd in religyown,
He deyd in till devotyown.
Quhen Benet the auchtand Pape wes dede,
Jhon the twentyd tuk that sted.

Digitized by Google

Nest hym Benet the nynd: than he
Fourtene wyntyr held that Se.
Gret ryotis, as Frere Martyne sayis,
Fell in till this Benetis days.
For off that state quhille he, qwhill he,
Off syndry persownys, held that Se. 1150
Bot this Pape the nynd Benet
Till Benet the auchtand, that that set
Held before, wes newow nere.
Bot efftyre that he wes broucht on bere,
Till a bysyn best all lyke
Sene he wes besyd a dyke,
That nere hand a myll wes made.
For bath hewyd and tale he had
As a hors, and hys body
All till a bere wes mast lykly. 1160
He, that hym saw, wes than sa rad,
That, for the dowt, he wes in stad,
He wald rycht fayne have bene away.
Bot than that best begowt to say,
"Hawe na dowt, bot I pray thé,
Thow byd a qwhille, and spek wyth me.
As thow art now, I wes a man
Sum tyme; bot I bare me noucht than,
As I suld hawe dwne off dete;
Bot fra that I as Pape wes sete 1170
In Sege, I bare me all bestly,
And led my lyff all lustyly:
Swa, am I now, as thow may se.
Bot yhit I trow to sauffyd be
Be helpe off the Virgyne pure
The Modyre off my Creature."
Henry the fyrst, and Conrade

Digitized by Google

F. 142. In this meyne tyme the Empyre hade;
Til Henry Conrade successyẅe:
He mad gret lawys in hys lyẅe. 1180
Quhat evyre he wes, that brak his pes,
Off qwhat condytyown sa evyr he wes,
He suld thole the payne off dede,
But ony manere off remede.
An Erle than was nere hym by,
That slwe a man in hys felny;
And for that payne, as hym behoẅyd,
Prevely he hym removyde
Till a forest nere thare-by:
And for till lyve thare qwyetly 1190
Wyth hys wyff on his tresore,
That he had gaddryd lang before,
A maner plas thar byggyd he
For hym, hys wyff, and hys menyhé.
The Empryoure than on a day
Rad in hwntyng hym to play,
And traẅelyd sa lang in that forast
In gamyn, quhill all that day oure past,
And the myrk nycht [al] suddanly
Hym partyd fra hys cumpany. 1200
And in that myrk nycht waẅerand will,
He hapnyd off cas for to cum till
That ilke new byggyd plas,
Quhare that Erle than duelland was.
Thare he ressayvyd that Empryowre
Wyth gret reverens and honowre,
And herbryd hym all that nycht,
Qwhill on the morne that day wes lycht.
That ilke nycht, as hapnyd thare,
The Erlys awyn wyffe wes lychtare 1210

Digitized by Google

Off a knawe barne befor day.
The Empryowre than, quhare he lay,
Herd a woce twys or thrys
Oppynly sayand on this wys,
" This chyld now borne Empryowre
Sall be, and nest successoure
Till this Conrade, that is syre
And lord now all hale off the Empyre."
Fra this the Empryoure had herd,
In till hys thoucht he wes afferde: 1220
And on the morne rycht ayrly,
Quhen till hym come hys cumpany,
Twa men he bad in prewete
To wayt ane oportunyté,
And steyle that barne, and wyth it ga
To the wode, and thare it sla;
And the hart syne till [hym] bryng,
That he mycht wyt be that taknyng,
That the barne all dede suld be,
F. 142. b. And swa ware brokyn destyné. 1230
The twa men the chyld tuke sone,
The Empryowris byddyng for till have done:
Bot pyté swa movyd thare thoucht,
That byddyng thai fulfillyd nowcht;
Bot in thare gamyn thai slwe a hare:
The hart off it thai wyth thame bare,
And gave it to this Schyre Conrad,
And sayd, thai dyd, as he thame bad;
That wes, that thai slwe the child,
And lefft hym in that forast wild. 1240
It hapnyd a Duk to cum rydand,
Quhare that that child wes qwyk lyand:
That chyld he tuk, and bare it hame,

Digitized by Google

And till hys wyf than sayd he, "Dame,
Bryng wp this barne now, I pray thé;
For he may hapnyn oure ayre to be,
Syne we ar lyk na barne till haẅe,
Nothir madyn child, na knaẅe."
The barne scho tuk than blythly,
And browcht hym wp rycht tendyrly. 1250
Lang efftyre this, in pylgrinage
This ilke Empryoure hys ẅayage
Tuk, and in till his way
Wyth this Duk he ete a day.
Before [the burde] than standand thare
The Dukis brede this childe than schare;
For he wes yhowng, and avenand,
And till all lordys rycht plesand.
Be sum consayt yhit than agayne
The Empryowre wald he had bene slayne. 1260
Than to that Duk in preẅeté
He sayd, ane erand gret had he
Foryhet, that the Empryce
Behoẅyde to do on onywys:
Quharefore he made hym than prayere,
That that chyld mycht a lettyr bere
Til hys wyff in preẅyté.
The Duk hym leẅyd, and than he
Wrat in that lettyr on this wys,
Be strayt byddyng the Emprys, 1270
Scho suld ger that chyld be put to ded,
Bot ony maner off remed:
Gyff scho had gert that lettyr rede,
Thir wordis thare war wryttyne in dede:
"*Visa litera, lator illius morte moriatur.*"
Quhen this child thus leẅyd was,

Digitized by Google

He buskyd hym hys way to pas,
And wyst rycht noucht off this perylle.
Bot it hapnyd in that qwhille,
Wyth a prest in till his way 1280
He ete, and bad wyth hym a day.
F. 143. And as he wes than thare slepand,
A fayre purs he had hyngand:
The prest that purs opnyd swne,
And fand in it that lettyr dwne,
That he opnyd, and red the payne,
The berere off it for to be slayne.
That lettyr away than pwte he qwyte;
And sone ane othir than couth he wryte,
As send fra the Empryowre 1290
To the Empryce wyth honowre,
Sayand, "*Visa litera, Filia mea latori tradatur.*"
"This lettyr sene, my Dochtyre dere,
Sone thow spows wyth the berere."
He closyd this lettyr curywsly,
And in the purs all prewely
He pwt it, quhare the tothir was.
The child fra slepe thare-efftyr ras:
Off all this dede wyst he rycht noucht,
Bot on hys trawale set hys thoucht, 1300
And on hys wayage furth he past.
To the Emprys at the last
He come, and present wyth honowre
That lettyr, fra the Empryowre,
He sayd, wes send: and honestly
Scho hym resayvyd, and hastyly
That lettyr scho gert till hyre rede.
And efftyr that rycht sone in dede
Scho gave to that child hyr Dochtyr fayre

Digitized by Google

Till hys wyff, syne scho wes ayre 1310
Till hyr lorde the Empryowre,
As off that lettyr the tenowre
Bad, that al swa suld be done.
  The Empryowre thare-efftyr sone
Hapnyd to cum hame suddanly.
The child remoẅyd hym preẅely,
Quhill that he mycht here, or se,
Gyff that all mycht sykkyre be.
The Empryoure thare-efftyre sone
Speryd, how that scho had done 1320
Off that lettyr, that he [hir] send.
Than tald scho hym fra end till end;
And sayd, scho had fullfillyd welle
All hys byddyng ilka delle.
And fra he herd [that] this wes done,
He trowyde he wes the Dukys sone,
He held hym [payit] off that spowsall,
And gave that child full governale
Off hys land wyth hys dochtyr fayre:
Destyné swa mad hym ayre 1330
Till Conrade this Empryoure,
And tyll hym hys neyst successoure.
  Gyff destyné be ony thyng,
I comend to thare demyng,
That clerkys are, for nane am I.
F. 143. b. That me forthynkys inkyrly.
  Swa, qwhen this Conrad wes dede,
Thys chyld succedyt in hys stede,
Tytlyde the secund Henry,
And governyd the Empyre ẅertusly. 1340

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XIV.

Qwhen fro Rome come a Legate
In Frawnce, to se the Kyrkis state.

IN this meyne tyme, wpon chans
Thare come in to the rewme off Frans
A Legate send *a latere*,
For till wysyd, and till se,
How the Byschapys governyd ware,
And led thare state and thare poware.
Swa, this ilk Legate fand,
That a Byschape off that land
Gat that state wyth symony,
And led hys lyff wytyusly, 1350
Cowatows, and incontynent.
This Legate thare-for in jugement,
Or syttand in chapytere,
This Byschape he cald, and gert appere;
And sayd hym, be publik fame
Thare put till hym wes gret blame,
That [he] entryd be symony,
And lywyd alsua rycht wytyusly.
This Byschap was a wyly man:
All thai he had corrumpyd than 1360
Wyth gret gyfftis, than that he
Hys accusatowris trowyd to be.
Quhill this Legate was syttand thare,
Thare wes na man that wald contrare
This Byschape in till word or deyde.
This Legate swa cowth noucht proceyde

Digitized by Google

Be ony accusatyowne
In to that ẅysitatyowne:
Bot yhit he trowyd nevertheles,
All ẅytyows that this Byschape wes. 1370
Than sayd the Legate, "Syn I na kan
Procede be help off ony man,
Be Goddis ẅertu in to dede
On this wys now I will procede.
Be [the] Haly Gast now let sé,
Gyff in thi state wes thi entré,
Say, *Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui Sancto.*"
"*Gloria Patri, et Filio,*"
The Byschape sayde, and thare mad ho:
And that rehersyd he offtsys;
Offtare yha than anys, or twys; 1380
Bot *Spiritui Sancto* be na way
Mycht he wyth hys lyppys say.
The Byschape than confessyd, how he
Off hys byschapryk gat entré,
That wes all wyth symony;
And led hys lyff all ẅytyously,
F. 144. Bath covetows, and incontynent.
The Legate thare, in jugement,
Assolyhyd hym off all cursyng,
And pwnysyd hym for hys leẅyng. 1390
In this meyne tyme in Rome thai fand
A body off a ded Gyand:
Fra heẅyd to fute, as thai hym mete,
Gyff he on fwte mycht have bene sete,
Lyk it war, that he had bene
Heyare, than than off Rome wes sene
The wallys all off that cyté,
The heyast, that than mycht jugyd be.

Digitized by Google

A wound wes sene in till hys syde
Four fute off lenth, and mar, that tyde. 1400
And in hys graff wes sergis twa
Brynnand clere, and ane off tha
Wes brycht brynnand at his hewyd,
The tothire at hys fete wes levyd,
In evynlyk lycht brynnand clere,
That mycht be sloknyd on na manere
Be wattyr, na be wyndis blyst:
Bot gyve a man wald in thame thryst
A scharpe brode, or than wald styke
In to thai sergis a scharpe pryke, 1410
Quhare the ayre mycht hawe entré;
Swa sloknyd mycht thai lychtis be.
His epitaphy to rehers
Thus wryttyn thare thai fand thir wers;

Filius Evandri Paulas, quem lancea Turni
Militis occidit, more suo jacet hic.

This Geand in till hys tyme was
Be [name] than callyd Paulas:
Turnus, the sowne off Ewander,
Before had slayne hyme wyth a spere:
In to this graffe heyr dede he lyis,
As yhe all se now on this wys. 1420
In till Appule, as off a man
A gret ymage sen wes than
Off marbyr; bot a cerkill was
Sene apperand, as off bras;
And all wryttyn thare wyth-owte
That cerkyll than wes rede abowte,
"The Kalendis off May, the sowne rysande,
My hevyd sall be off gold glytterande."
Sa was thare than a Sarracene,

Digitized by Google

That lang tyme presownare had bene; 1430
He tuke swilk resowne off this wryte,
That he thoucht helpe till get off it.
Swa wayttyd he the fyrst day,
As the sowne than ras, off May:
The hewyd he brak off that ymage,
And thare-off wan he sic a wage,
That gold he gat in swilk foysowne.
That it payid all owt hys rawnsowne,
And mad furth honest governale
Till hym and hys perpetualle. 1440

F. 144. b. In this ilke tyme in Frans
Till a lord hapnyd a fell chans;
As he wes syttand at the mete,
Wyth myis he wes swa wmbesete,
That wyth hym and hys menyhé
He mycht na way get sawffté,
Na wyth stawys, na wyth stanys,
Than thai wald clew apon hys banys:
Na kyn wapnys, that men mycht get,
Mycht thai myis fra hys body lete; 1450
Schype, na bayt, na yhit galay
Mycht be sawffté ony way:
Nowthir on wattyr, na on land,
Mycht this lord hym get warand.
Than, bwt ony kyne remede,
Thir mys pwt this lord to dede.
The auchtand and the nynd Benet
In Rome haldand the Papys set,
Malys in Scotland, a wys man,
Wes off Saynctandrewys byschape than 1460
Aucht wyntere. And quhen he
Wes dede, than Kellawch tuk that Se,

Digitized by Google

And held it twenty yhere and fyẅe.
He secund Kellauch in hys lyẅe
Wes titlyd. And quhen dede wes he,
The secund Malys tuk that Se.
Till hym succedyt Schyr Malmore.
Off thire is gud to mak memore.

CHAP. XV.

Qwhen the sext Gregore be jugement
Lete sla thame, that refft the Kyrk rent.

QWHEN this Benet the nynd wes dede,
Gregor the sext than tuk that stede, 1470
And twa yhere held that Se.
Bot yẅill arayid than fand it he;
For litill or noucht that tyme he fand,
That till hys state wes suffycyand;
For mony Papys befor his dayis
Ware rekles, as Frere Martyne sayis,
For in defawt off gud defens
Off ẅertu; or off negligens,
Gret possessyownys thai tynt qwyte
Be mysdoarys, that had delyt 1480
Pylgrymys to tak, and [tulye,]
Or ony lele men wald dyspoyle.
Or qwha his cursyng wald noucht drede,
Agayne thame swa he wald procede,
As to be takyn, and to be slayne,
Or in presowne to thole the payne
Off dede, be jugement off the lawe,
And sum to hang, and sum to drawe.

Digitized by Google

A fellown tyrand he wes for-thi
Cald, and murmwryd oppynly. 1490
F. 145. Swa in hys last infirmyté,
Quhen noucht wes, bot he suld de,
The Cardynalys sayd oppynly,
And hym decleryd wnworthy
Till hawe halowyd sepulture,
Syne he wes off hart sa dure,
That he gert sla men; but mercy,
And spylt gret blud [aboundandly].
Off this quhen he herd thare decrete,
In till hys seknes lyvand yhete, 1500
Befor hym than gert he call
The Cardynalys, and the pepill all;
And thare rehersyd thare sentens,
And sayd, Off gud conscyens
All that wes done, that he gert do,
Na nakyn blame suld fall thare-to,
Na he [de]serwyd na defame,
Suppos thai oysyd swa hym to schame.
"Gyff God will, (he sayd,) for-thi
Se for me swa, quhen ded am I, 1510
That I may hawe halowyd sepulture
Wyth-owtyn schame and dyshonure,
Be yhe noucht sa obstynate
Till hendyre, or supprys my state."
The Cardynalis yhit nevertheles,
Fra he wes dede in this seknes,
Wald noucht lat hym hawe entré
In to the kyrke: bot thai gert be
All the durys stekyd fast.
Bot off wynd a suddand blast 1520
All the durys brak wp sone.

Digitized by Google

Be myrakill than thai trowyd that done,
And swa than made hys entré
In the kyrk wyth solempnyté:
Devotly syne wyth gret honure
Thai mad hym halowyd sepulture.
  In this meyne tyme Athelred,
Edgare the pessybill sowne, we rede,
Off Ingland tuk possessyowne,
Sceptyr, and coronatyowne, 1530
Quhen the Denmarkys wes wedand,
Wytht fyre and slawchtyr dystrwyand.
Sparande nothire wyff na man;
That stwde agayne thare purpos than.
Ane erlys dochtyr, hys fyrst wyffe,
Till hym a sowne bare in hyr lyffe:
Edmwnd Irnesyd cald wes he;
He grewe a man off gret bownté.
  Sone efftyre that this wyff wes dede,
F. 145. b. He bade noucht lang in wedowhede: 1540
The Dukys dochtyr off Normandy,
Dame Emé be name cald oppynly,
(And Rychard wes hyr fadyr name,
A manly knycht and off gud fame)
This Ethelred tuk till hys wyff,
And on hyr gat in till hys lyff
Bodyly thire sownnys twa:
And the eldast swne off tha
Wes be name cald Ethelrede;
Saynt Edward the tothire wes in-dede. 1550
  Bot a fals traytoure cald Godwyne
This Ethelrede betraysyd syne,
And hym murtherysyd swykfully
In till the cyté off Ely.

Digitized by Google

Be the alyawns off Normandy
Ethelred hym trowyd the mare forsy:
Swa gert he all apon a day
Be slayne to dede and pwte awaye
The Denmarkys, that tyme that he fand
The kynryk wastand off Ingland. 1560
The Denmarkys than, beyhond the Se
That duelland ware in thare cuntré,
Fra thai had herd the slawchtyr done,
Wyth a gret nawyne thai come sone:
In all the havenys off Ingland
Thai arryvyd, and tuk land.
Than thai forbare nowcht to do skayth
Till abbays, and till kyrkys bayth.
Awld and yhowng, bath man and wyff,
Thai sparyd noucht to rewe the lyff. 1570
Swanus, and Knowt hys swne, then
Chefftanys ware, and maste oure-men
Off that straynge natyowne,
That mad this felle dystructyowne
Bot Ethelred mad gret deffens,
And to thare felny resystens,
And mellayid offt on feld in fycht,
Quhare mony dowre to ded wes dycht.
And for mare drede and gret perylle
Till Normandy in to that qwhylle 1580
Hys wyff and hys sown fyrst he send:
Swne thidder he folowyd efftyr-hend.
And thare thai bade, qwhill that Schyre Swane
Owretakyn wes wyth dede subytane.
As sum men demyd, be Edmwnd
Irynesyd he wes browcht to grwnd
Be slawchtyr, or be sum othir dede.

Digitized by Google

The Inglis men than Ethelred
F. 146. Fechyd owte off Normandy,
And hym restoryd honestly 1590
Till hys State. Bot ay Schyr Knowte,
This Swanys sowne, set hym in dowte.
All tyme als lang as he
Lyvyd, and held that ryawté.
In Londyn endyd syne hys lyff.
This weddyt this Schyr Knowt hys wyff,
The Dukys dochtyr off Normandy,
Dame Emé, a qwene off gret felny.

CHAP. XVI.

Qwhen Kyng Duncane in Scotlande, Malcolmis fadire, wes regnande.

A.D. 1034. A THOWSAND wyntyr and thretty
And foure by-past fullyly 1600
Efftyre the blyst Natyvyté,
That wes the matere off oure gle,
Malcolme the Kyng off Scotland ded,
Hys dochtyr sowne in till hys stede,
Dwnkane be name, in till Scotland
Sex vyntyr full wes kyng regnand.
He gat twa sownnys off lauchfull bed:
Yhit nevyrtheles in hys yhowthede,
As he past apon a day
In till huntyng hym till play 1610
Wytht honest court and cumpany,
Off his gammyn all thochty,
The stable, and the setys sete,

Digitized by Google

Hym-selff wyth bow, and wyth wersslete,
Fra slak till hyll, oure holme and hycht,
He trawalyd all day, quhill the nycht
Hym partyd fra hys cumpany:
Than wes he will off hys herbry.
Yhit nevyrtheles, swa wawerand will,
Off hapnyng he come to the myll 1620
Off Fortewyot. The mylnere
Hym thare resaywyd on gud manere
Till mete, and drynke, and till herbry,
And serwyd hym rycht curtasly.
This milnare had a dowchtyr fayre,
That to the Kyng had offt repayre.
That till hyr fadyr dysplesyd noucht:
To be relewyd for-thi he thowcht
Off that repare, bathe he and scho:
Hys wyll the bettyre wes thare-to. 1630
Swa scho browcht hym a presend,
That scho trowyd till hym plesend.
Hire, and hyr presend, thankfully
He ressaywyd, and curtasly,
F. 146. b. And tuk, and chesyd that woman
To be fra thine hys luwyd lemman.
That ilke nycht, that the Kyng
Tuk wyth the mylnare hys gesnyng,
In to bede wyth hyr he lay,
And gat on hyr a sowne or day, 1640
That wes Malcolme, off Scotland
Thare-efftyre crownyd Kyng regnand.
This woman he wald hawe put till hycht,
Till gret state, and till mekill mycht.
Bot Makbeth-Fynlak, his systyr sowne,
That purpos lettyd till be downe,

Digitized by Google

And othir grettare purpos als:
For till hys eme he wes rycht fals,
That browcht hym wp rycht tendyrly,
And relewyd hym heyly. 1650
He murthrysyd hym in Elgyne:
Hys kynryk he wsurpyd syne.
Off this matere are thire wers
In Latyne wryttyne to rehers;
Ex illa genuit Dunkanum nomine natum,
Qui senis annis Rex erat Albanie.
A Fynlake natus percussit eum Makabeda;
Vulnere letali Rex apud Elgyne obit.
Thus, this Kyng Dunkane dede,
Hys lemman will wes off gud red.
Bot scho a batward efftyr that
Till hyr spowsyd husband gat,
And off land in heritage
A peys till hyr and hyr lynage: 1660
Efftyre that mony day
The Batwardys Land that callyd thai.
Syne be generatyowne,
And lynyalle successyowne
Fra that milnare discendand
Dame Mawld the Empryce quhille lywand
Wes bot in the ferd [de]gré,
The stok noucht reknyd for to be.
Yhit fra that mylnare discendand
Kyngys come, that ware regnand 1670
Off Scotland, and Ingland, successywe,
As we kan rekyn in oure lywe,
Fra Malcolme, that oure Kyng quhylome was,
And Henry: quhen that Saynt Thomas
Wes martyryde, he wes Kyng rygnand

Digitized by Google

In to the kynryk off Ingland.
And yhit for to rekyn mare
Dyscendand eẅyn fra that mylnare,
Malcolme oure Kyng had dochtrys twa;
Off Malde the eldest come all tha, 1680
That syne ware kyngys off Ingland.
F. 147. Off Mary the yhoungare discendand,
That off Boloyne wes Cowntays,
Honorabill in till hyre dayis,
Be lyneall successyown
Come mony a famows gret persowne.
Clement the sevynd Pape off Rome
Be lyne off that lady come.
Swa it wes, that be that lyne
This Pape Clement wes cusyne 1690
Till Robert oure secund Kyng,
That Scotland had in governyng
Contemporane, quhen that he
In Avynyown held the Papys Se.
Swa Pape and Kyngys cummyn ware,
As yhe have herd, off this mylnare.

CHAP. XVII.

This Chapitere schall telle the tyde
Quhen slayne wes Eadmund Irnesyde.

A.D. 1039. A THOWSAND wyntyr thretty and nyne,
Fra lychtare wes the suete Virgyne,
As trewsown than wes in Scotland,
All qwyt off that wes noucht Ingland. 1700
For in Dwnkane oure Kyngys dayis,

Digitized by Google

Accordand as the story sayis,
In Ingland Edmwnd Irnesyd
Wes Kyng. Schyr Knowt in to that tyde
Stowtly held hym wpon were.
Togydder oft wyth gret powere
In feld thai mellayid in till fycht,
Quhare mony a man to dede wes dycht.
Sa, on a day at the last,
In feld as thai ware fechtand fast, 1710
Schyr Knowt, that wes a wyly knycht,
As he saw lykly in the fycht,
Dowtyd to be supprysyd sone
Or in the batalle all wndone:
Than send he message off tretté
Till Schyr Edmwnd, [and] that herd he.
Be cownsalle than thai trettyd swa,
All Ingland to be delt in twa:
The halff suld Schyr Edmwnd have;
Till Schyre Knowt syne all the lave 1720
Suld fall. Swa thai consentyd than,
And mad apon this a ragman
Wyth mony sellys off lordys, thare
That that tyme at this tretté ware.
Quhen this thus thai all done hade,
Hame ilkane to thare awyne rade.
And efftyr that a traytoure kene,
That thowcht relevyd till have bene
Be this Schyre Knowt, than waytyd he
Quhen that the Kyng to the prewé 1730
Yhed for to do thare hys ese:
F. 147. b. Nere lurkand by this traytoure wes,
And thare murthrysyde he the Kyng
Edmwnd, and broucht hym till endyng

Digitized by Google

In to the fyrst yhere, that he
Tuke off hys rewme the reawté.
  Dame Em, thai sayd, that in hyr lyff
Hys stepmodyr wes, and Knowtys wyff,
The Dukys dochtyr off Normandy,
Be slycht gert cast this jwperty. 1740
  Till Schyr Knowt than als fast
Blythely this traytoure past,
And thowcht rewardyt for to be:
On this wys than hym haylyssyd he;
"Off all Ingland my Lord the Kyng,
Now Cryst mot grawnt yhow his blyssyng."
  Schyr Knowt than askyt, how that wes:
And he than tald hym all the cas,
How Edmwnd Irnesyd he hade slayne.
Suppos Schyr Knowt in hart wes fayne, 1750
Yhit he dyssymylid nevyrtheles:
This to that man hys answere wes;
  "Syne thow has pwt away my fa,
The heyast man I sall thé ma
Off all Ingland; dowt thow noucht."
  Than gert he in gret hy be wroucht
The heyast gallows, that man mycht se:
And on the heyast toure than he
Off all Lundyn wyth-owtyn lete
He gert that gallows hey be sete: 1760
And that traytoure thare-on he,
Fyrst drawyn, syne gert hangyd be.
  Efftyr that all thir ware done,
A Cownsalle he gert gadyr sone:
Thare askyd he, gyff ony thare
Wyst, quhat kyn cowẅnandys ware,
Or gyve ony conẅentyown

Digitized by Google

Wes trettyd off successyowne,
Or mad befor in ony tyde
Betwene hym and Edmwnd Irnesyde, 1770
Be ẅertu off thare fewté,
He bade that suld declaryd be.
Amang thame wes fals flechowrys than,
That sayd, thare wes na lyvand man,
That Edmwnd wald, fra he ware dede,
Prefere till Knowt in till hys stede
To rynge, na be successyowne
Before Schyre Knowt till bere the crowne.
Quhat be falshad and flechyng,
The crowne he gat, and hale wes King. 1780
And all thai, that befor than ware
In the cownsale till hym contrare,
[And] all, that he cowth be knawlage,
F. 148. Wes to the crowne nere be lynage,
He gert be slayne all to dede,
Bwt ony maner off remede.
Edmwnd Irnesydys sownnys twa,
Edmwnd and Edwarde cald war tha,
Wytht in the kynryk than duelland.
He lete nowcht slay thame in Ingland. 1790
For till eschewe reproffe, and blame,
And be colowre to pwt by schame,
To the Kyng off Swetheryke
In to the frawde and fals swyke,
Syne he to Knowt wes cusyne kend,
Tha barnys to be slayne he send.
That ilke kyng for pure pyté,
That off thai barnys than had he,
Wald noucht thame slay, na do thame skayth;
Bot alsa fast he send thame bayth 1800

Digitized by Google

To the Kyng off Hungary.
He ressayvyd thame thankfully,
And gert thame wyth gret honesté
Fyrst browcht wp and tretyd be;
And wyth Schyr Edmwnd, the eldast brothir,
He weddyt hys dochtyr: syne the tothir
The yhowngast Edward wyth honowre
Till Henry, that tyme Empryoure,
He send Edward, that weddyt was
Wyth hys dochtyr Dame Agas. 1810
Bot Schyr Edmwnd, the eldare brodir,
That weddyt had before the tothir
The Kyngys dochtyr off Hwngary,
Deyd rycht swne and hastyly,
And gat na barne in to hys lyff
On that lady hys weddyt wyff.
Bot on the Empryowrys dochtyr fayre
Schyr Edward gat, to be his ayre,
A sowne cald Edgare Ethlyng,
Off Ingland for till have bene Kyng. 1820
On hyr he gat als dochtrys twa;
Margret and Crystyane cald war tha.
Margret wes oure Kingys wyff;
Crystyane chesyd to led hyr lyff
In habyte off relygyowne,
A nwn mad be professyown:
That scho held till hyr endyng,
Syne yhald hyr sawle till Hevynnys Kyng.
Schyr Knowt all this tyme led hys lyffe,
Wyth Dame Em, hys spowsyt wyff, 1830
The Dukys dochtyr off Normandy:
On hyr he gat bodyly
Hard-Knowt, that wes hys sowne,

Digitized by Google

Sown efftyr that wes hys dayis downe.
F. 148. b. This Hardknowt on his modyre syde
Till Saynt Edward wes that tyde
Halff brodyre. Hys lyff sone tuk endyng.
Off Ingland the Statys, to be thare Kyng,
Send till Saynt Edwarde in Normandy
Message for to cum hastyly 1840
In Ingland, for to ta [the] crowne,
Full state thare, and possessyowne.
Fra Ingland now I turne my style,
Off Scotland for to spek a qwhille.

CHAP. XVIII.

Qwhen Makbeth-Fynlay rase
And regnand in till Scotland was.

IN this tyme, as yhe herd me tell
Off trewsone that in Ingland fell,
In Scotland nere the lyk cas
Be Makbeth-Fynlayk practykyd was,
Quhen he mwrthrysyde hys awyne eme
Be hope that he had in a dreme, 1850
That he sawe quhen he was yhyng,
In hows duelland wyth the Kyng,
That fayrly trettyd hym and welle,
In all that langyd hym ilke delle:
For he wes hys systyr sone,
Hys yharnyng all he gert he done.
A nycht he thowcht, in hys dremyng,
That syttand he was besyd the King,
At a sete in hwntyng swa,

Digitized by Google

In till a leysh had grewhundys twa, 1860
He thowcht quhile he was swa syttand,
He sawe thre wemen by gangand,
And thai wemen than thowcht he,
Thre werd Systrys mast lyk to be;
The fyrst he hard say gangand by,
"Lo, yhondyr the Thayne off Crwmbawchty!"
The tothir woman sayd agayne,
"Off Morave yhondyre I se the Thayne."
The thryd than sayd, "I se the Kyng."
All this he herd in his dremyng; 1870
Sone efftyre that, in hys yhowthad,
Off thyr Thayndomys he Thayne was made,
Syne neyst he thowcht to be Kyng,
Fra Duncanys dayis had tane endyng.
The fantasy thus of his dreme
Movyd hym mast to sla hys eme,
As he dyd all furth in dede,
As befor yhe herd me rede,
And Dame Grwok hys emys wyff
Tuk and led wyth hyr hys lyff, 1880
And held hyr bathe hys wyff and qweyne,
As befor than scho had beyne,
Till hys eme qwene lyvand
Quhen he wes Kyng wyth crowne ryngnand;
F. 149. For lytyll in honowre than had he
The greys off affynyté.
All thus quhen his eme wes dede
He succedyt in his stede,
And sevyntene wyntyr full rygnand
As Kyng he wes than in till Scotland. 1890
All hys tyme wes gret plenté
Abowndand bath in land and se.

Digitized by Google

He wes in justice rycht lawchfull,
And till hys legis all awfull.
Quhen Leo the Tend wes Pape off Rome
As pylgryne to the Curt he come,
And in hys almus he sew sylver
Till all pure folk that had myster;
And all tyme oysyd he to wyrk
Profytably for Haly Kyrke. 1900
Bot as we fynd be sum storys,
Gottyne he wes on ferly wys.
His modyr to woddis mad offt repayre
For the delyte off halesum ayre.
Swa scho past apon a day
Till a wod hyr for to play,
Scho met off cas with a fayr man,
Nevyr nane sa fayre, as scho thowcht than,
Before than had scho sene wytht sycht;
Off bewté plesand, and off heycht 1910
Proportyownd wele in all mesoure,
Off lym and lyth a fayre fygowre,
In swylk aqweyntans swa thai fell
That shortly thare-off for to tell
Thare in thaire gamyn and play
That persown be that woman lay,
And on hyr that tyme to sowne gat
This Makbeth; that efftyr that
Grew till thir statis and this hycht,
To this gret powere and this mycht, 1920
As befor yhe have herd sayd.
Fra this persowne wyth hyr had playd,
And had the jowrné wytht hyr done,
That he had gottyne on hyr a sone,
And he the Dewill wes that hym gat,

Digitized by Google

And bad hyr noucht fleyd to be off that,
Bot sayd that hyr sone suld be
A man off gret state and bownté,
And na man suld be borne off wyff
Off powere to rewe hym hys lyff, 1930
And off that dede in taknyng,
He gave his lemman thare a ryng,
And bad hyr that scho suld kepe that welle,
And hald for hys luve that jowele.
Efftyr that oft oysyd he
Till cum till hyr in prewaté,
And tauld hyr mony thyngis to fall
F. 149. b. Set trowyd thai suld noucht hawe bene all.
At hyr tyme scho wes lychtare,
And that sowne that he gat scho bare, 1940
Makbet-Fynlake wes cald hys name,
That grewe as yhe herd till gret fame.
This was Makbethys ofspryng
That hym efftyr mad oure Kyng.
As off that sum story sayis,
Set off hys get fell othir wayis,
[And] to be gottyn kyndly,
As othir men ar generaly,
And quhen fyrst he to rys began,
Hys emys sownnys twa lauchfull than 1950
For dowt owt off the kynryk fled.
Malcolme noucht gottyne off lauchfull bed,
The thryd, past off the land alsua,
As banysyd wyth hys brethyr twa,
Till Saynt Edward in Ingland,
That that tyme thare wes Kyng ryngnand.
He thayme ressawyd thankfully,
And trettyd thame rycht curtasly.

Digitized by Google

And in Scotland than as Kyng
This Makbeth mad gret steryng, 1960
And set hym than in hys powere
A gret hows for to mak off were
Apon the hycht off Dwnsynane.
Tymbyr thare-till to drawe and stane
Off Fyfe and off Angws he
Gert mony oxin gadryd be.
Sa·on a day in thare trawaile
A yhok off oxyn Makbeth saw fayle,
Than speryt Makbeth quha that awcht
The yhoke that faylyd in that drawcht. 1970
Thai awnsweryd till Makbeth agayne,
And sayd, "Makduff off Fyffe the Thayne
That ilk yhoke off oxyn awcht
That he saw fayle in to the drawcht."
Than spak Makbeth dyspytusly,
And to the Thayne sayd angryly,
Lyk all wrythyn in hys skyn,
Hys awyn nek he suld put in
The yhoke, and ger hym drawchtis drawe.
Noucht dowtand all hys kynnys awe, 1980
Fra the Thayne Makbeth herd speke
That he wald put in yhok hys neke,
Off all hys thowcht he mad na sang,
Bot prewaly owt off the thrang
Wyth slycht he gat, and the spensere
A laffe hym gawe till hys supere;
And als swyne as he mycht se
Hys tyme and oportunyté
Owt off the curt he past and ran,
F. 150. And that layff bare wyth hym than 1990
To the wattyre off Eryne. That brede

Digitized by Google

He gawe the batwartis hym to lede,
And on the sowth half him to sete,
But delay or ony lete
That passage cald wes efftyre than
Lang tyme Portnebaryan,
The Hawyn off Brede, that suld be
Callyd in tyll propyrté.
Owre the wattyre than wes he sete
Bwt dawngere or bwt ony lete. 2000
At Dwnsynane, Makbeth that nycht,
As sone as hys supere wes dycht,
And hys marschalle hym to the halle
Fechyd, than amang thaim all
Awaye the Thayne off Fyffe wes myst,
And na man quhare he wes than wyst;
Yhit a knycht at that supere,
That till Makbeth wes syttand nere,
Sayd till hym it wes hys part
For till wyt sowne quhethirwart 2010
The Thayne off Fyffe that tyme past,
For he a wys man wes off cast,
And in hys deyd was rycht wyly..
Till Makbeth he sayd, for-thi,
For na cost that he suld spare
Sowne to wyt quhare Makduffe ware.
This heyly movyd Makbeth in dede
Agayne Makduffe than to procede.
Yhit Makduff nevyrtheles
That set besowth the wattyre wes 2020
Off Erne, than past on in Fyffe
Till Kennawchy, quhare than hys wyffe
Dwelt in a hows mad off defens,
And bad hyr wyth gret diligens

Digitized by Google

Kepe that hows, and gyve the Kyng
Thiddyr come and mad bydyng,
Thare ony felny for to do,
He gave hyr byddyng than that scho
Suld hald Makbeth in fayre tretté
A bate, quhill scho suld sayland se, 2030
Fra north tó the sowth passand,
And fra scho sawe that bate sayland,
Than tell Makbeth the Thayne wes thare
Off Fyffe, and till Dwnsynane fare
To byde Makbeth, for the Thayne
Off Fyfe thowcht or he come agayne
Till Kennawchy than for till bryng
Hame wyth hym a lawchfull kyng.
Till Kennawchy Makbeth come sone,
And felny gret thare wald have done, 2040
F. 150. b. Bot this lady, wyth fayre tretté,
Hys purpos lettyde done to be,
And sone fra scho the sayle wp-sawe
Than till Makbeth, wyth lytill awe,
Scho sayd, "Makbeth, luke wp and se,
Wndyr yhon sayle forsuth is he,
The Thayne off Fyfe, that thow has sowcht;
Trowe thowe welle and dowt rycht nowcht
Gyve evyr thow sall hym sé agayne
He sall thé set in tyll gret payne, 2050
Syne thow wald haẅe put hys neke
In till thi yhoke. Now will I speke
With thé na mare, fayre on thi waye,
Owthire welle or ill as happyne may."
That passage syne wes comownly
In Scotland called the Erlys-Ferry.
Off that ferry for to knawe

Digitized by Google

Bath the statute and the lawe,
A bate suld be on ilké syde
For to wayt, and tak the tyde, 2060
Till mak thame frawcht, that wald be
Fra land to land beyhond that se.
Fra that the sowth bate ware sene
The landys wndyre sayle betwene
Fra the sowth as than passand
Toward the north the trad haldand,
The north bate suld be redy made
Towart the sowth to hald the trade:
And thare suld nane pay mare
Than foure pennys for thare fare, 2070
Quha-evyr for his frawcht wald be
For caus frawchtyd owre that sé.
This Makduff than als fast
In Ingland apon cowndyt past,
Thare Dunkanys sownnys thre he fand,
That ware as banysyd off Scotland,
Quhen Makbeth-Fynlake thare fadyr slwe,
And all the kynryk till hym drwe.
Saynt Edward Kyng off Ingland than,
That wes off lyff a haly man, 2080
That trettyd thir barnys honestly,
Ressayvyd Makduff rycht curtasly,
Quhen he çome till hys presens,
And mad hym honowre and reverens,
As afferyd till the Kyng,
He tauld the caus off hys cummyng.
The King than herd hym movyrly,
And awnsweryd hym all gudlykly,
And sayd, hys wyll and hys delyte
F. 151. Wes to se for the profyte 2090

Digitized by Google

Off tha barnys; and hys wille
Wes thare honowre to fullfille.
He cownsalyd this Makduffe for-thi
To trete tha barnys curtasly.
And quhilk off thame wald wyth hym ga,
He suld in all thame sykkyre ma,
As thai wald thame redy mak
For thare fadyre dede to take
Revengeans, or wald thare herytage,
That to thame fell be rycht lynage, 2100
He wald thame helpe in all thare rycht
Wyth gret suppowale, fors, and mycht.
Schortly to say, the lawchfull twa
Brethire forsuke wyth hym to ga
For [dowt] that thai tholyd that peryle,
That thare fadyre sufferyd qwhille.
Malcolme the thryd, to say schortly,
Makduff cownsalyd rycht thraly,
Set he wes noucht off lauchfull bed,
As in this buke yhe have herd rede: 2110
Makduff hym trettyd nevertheles
To be off stark hart and stowtnes,
And manlykly to tak on hand
To bere the Crowne than off Scotland:
And bade hym thare-off hawe na drede,
For kyng he suld be made in dede:
And that traytoure he suld sla,
That banysyd hym and his bredyr twa.
Than Malcolme sayd, he had a ferly,
That he hym fandyde sa thraly 2120
Off Scotland to tak the Crowne,
Qwhill he kend hys condytyowne.
Forsuth, he sayde, thare wes nane than

Digitized by Google

Swa lycherows a lyvand man,
As he wes; and for that thyng
He dowtyde to be made a kyng.
A kyngys lyff, he sayd, suld be
Ay led in till [gret] honesté:
For-thi he cowth iẅyll be a kyng,
He sayd, that oysyd swylk lyvyng. 2130
  Makduff than sayd till hym agayne,
That that excusatyowne wes in ẅayne:
For gyve he oysyd that in dede,
Off women he suld have na nede;
For off hys awyne land suld he
Fayre wemen [have] in gret plenté.
Gyve he had conscyence off that plycht,
Mend to God, that has the mycht.
  Than Malcolme sayd, "Thare is mare,
F. 151. b. That lettys me wyth thé to fare: 2140
That is, that I am sua brynnand
In coẅatys, that all Scotland
Owre lytill is to my persowne:
I set nowcht thare-by a bwttowne."
  Makduff sayd, "Cum on wyth me:
In ryches thow sall abowndand be.
Trow wele the kynryk off Scotland
Is in ryches abowndand."
  Yhit mare Malcolme sayd agayne
Till Makduff off Fyffe the Thayne, 2150
"The thryd ẅyce yhit mais me lete
My purpos on thys thyng to sete:
I am sa fals, that na man may
Trow a worde that evyre I say."
  "Ha, ha! Frend, I leve thé thare,"
Makduff sayd, "I will no mare.

Digitized by Google

I will na langare karpe wyth thé,
Na off this matere have tretté;
Syne thow can nothire hald, na say,
That stedfast trowth wald, or gud fay. 2160
He is na man, off swylk a kynd
Cummyn, bot off the Deẅyllis strynd,
That can nothyr do na say
That langis to trowth, and [to] gud fay.
God off the Deẅyll sayd in [a] quhille,
As I haẅe herd red [in] the Ẅangyle,
[He] is, he sayd, a leare fals:
Swylk is off hym the fadyre als. 2170
Here now my leve I tak at thé,
And gyvys wp halyly all tretté.
I cownt noucht the tothire twa
Ẅycys the ẅalu off a stra:
Bot hys thrylft he has sald all owte,
Quham falshad haldis wndyrlowte."
Till Makduff off Fyff the Thayne
This Malcolme awnsweryd than agayne,
"I will, I will, (he sayd) wyth thé
Pas, and prove how all will be. 2180
I sall be lele and stedfast ay,
And hald till ilke man gud fay.
And na les in thé I trowe.
For-thi my purpos hale is nowe
For my fadrys dede to ta
Revengeans, and that traytoure sla,
That has my fadyre befor slayne;
Or I sall dey in to the payne."
To the Kyng than als fast
To tak hys leve than Malcolme past, 2190
Makduff wyth hym hand in hand.

Digitized by Google

This Kyng Edward off Ingland
F. 152. Gawe hym hys lewe, and hys gud wyll,
And gret suppowalle heycht thame tille,
And helpe to wyn hys herytage.
On this thai tuke thane thaire wayage.
And this Kyng than off Ingland
Bad the Lord off Northwmbyrland,
Schyr Sward, to rys wyth all hys mycht
In Malcolmys helpe to wyn hys rycht. 2200
Than wyth thame off Northumbyrland
This Malcolme enteryd in Scotland,
And past oure Forth, syne strawcht to Tay,
Wp that wattyre the hey way
To the Brynnane togyddyr hale.
Thare thai bad, and tuk cownsale.
Syne that herd, that Makbeth aye,
In fantown fretys had gret fay,
And trowth had in swylk fantassy,
Be that he trowyd stedfastly, 2210
Nevyre discumfyt for to be,
Qwhill wyth hys eyne he suld se
The wode browcht off Brynnane
To the hill off Dwnsynane.
Off that wode than ilka man
In till hys hand a busk tuk than:
Off all hys ost wes na man fré,
Than in his hand a busk bare he:
And till Dwnsynane alssa fast
Agayn[ys] this Makbeth thai past, 2220
For thai thowcht wytht swylk a wyle
This Makbeth for till begyle,
Swa for to cum in prewaté
On hym, or he suld wytryd be.

Digitized by Google

Off this quhen he had sene that sycht,
He wes rycht wa, and tuk the flycht:
The flyttand wod thai callyd ay
That lang tyme eftyrehend that day.
And owre the Mownth thai chast hym than
Till the wode off Lunfanan. 2230
This Makduff wes thare mast fell,
And on that chas than mast crwelle.
Bot a knycht, that in that chas
Till this Makbeth than nerest was,
Makbeth turnyd hym agayne,
And sayd, "Lurdane, thow prykys in wayne,
For thow may noucht be he, I trowe,
That to dede sall sla me nowe.
That man is nowcht borne off wyff
Off powere to rewe me my lyffe." 2240
The knycht sayd, "I wes nevyr borne;
F. 152. b. Bot off my modyre wame wes schorne.
Now sall thi tresowne here tak end;
For to thi fadyre I sall the send."
Thus Makbeth slwe thai than
In to the wode off Lwnfanan:
And his hewyd thai strak off thare;
And that wyth thame fra thine thai bare
Till Kynkardyn, quhare the Kyng
Tylle thare gayne-come made bydyng. 2250
Off that slawchtyr ar thire wers
In Latyne wryttyne to rehers;

Rex Macabeda decem Scotie septemque fit annis,
In cujus regno fertile tempus erat:
Hunc in Lunfanan truncavit morte crudeli
Duncani natus, nomine Malcolomus.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XIX.

The Thayne off Fyff for his bownté
Askyt the Kyng thingis thre.

QWHEN Makbeth-Fynlayk thus wes slane,
Off Fyffe Makduff that tyme the Thane
For his trawaille till his bownté
At Malcolme as Kyng askyd thire thre.
Fyrst, till hys sete fra the awtare
[That he sulde be the Kyngis] ledare,
And in that set thare set hym downe
Till tak his Coronatyowne, 2260
For hym and hys posteryté,
Quhen-evyre the Kyng suld crownyd be.
Efftyre that, the secownd thyng,
Wes, that he askyd at the Kyng
Till hawe the waward off hys bataylle,
Quhat-evyr thai ware, wald it assaylle;
That he and hys suld hawe always,
Quhen that the Kyng suld banare rays.
Or, gyff the Thayne off Fyff in were,
Or in till ost wyth hys powere 2270
Ware, the waward suld governyd be
Be hym and his posteryté.
Efftyre this, the thryd askyng
That he askyt at the Kyng,
Gyve ony be suddane chawdmellé
Hapnyd swa slayne to be
Be ony off the Thaynys kyne,
Off Fyff the kynryk all wyth-in,

Digitized by Google

Gyve he swa slayne wer gentill-man,
Foure and twenty markys than; 2280
For a yhwman twelf markys ay
The slaare suld for kynbwt pay,
And hawe full remyssyowne
Fra thine for all that actyowne,
Gyve ony hapnyd hym to sla,
That to that lawch ware bwndyn swa:
F. 153. Off that priwylage evyrmare
Partles suld be the slaare.
Off this lawch are thre capytale;
That is the Blak Prest off Weddale, 2290
The Thayne off Fyffe, and the thryd syne
Quha ewyre be Lord off Abbyrnethyne.
Gywe thare be ony that lykis
The lawch for to se led off this,
Quhen be crye the day is sete,
As fallys to be done off dete,
To Cowpyr in Fyffe than cum he:
Welle led that lawch thare sall he se.
Efftyre all this, that ilke yhere,
That this Makbeth wes browcht on bere, 2300
Lulawch-Fule ras, and he
As Kyng regnyd monethis thre.
This Malcolme gert sla hym syne
Wyth-in the land off Straybolgyne,
As is wytnyssyd in the wers
All thus in Latyne to rehers;

Mensibus infelix Lulauch tribus extiterat Rex:
Armis ejusdem Malcolmi cecidit.
Fata viri fuerant in Strathbolgyne apud Esseg;
Heu sic incaute Rex miser occubuit.

Digitized by Google

For mony off thir Kyngys lyis
In Ykolmkill, on this wyis
Wytnes berys thir twa ẅers
Off Latyne, as I will now rehers; 2310

Hos in pace viros tenet Insula Iona sepultos,
In Tumulo Regum, Judicis usque diem.

Quha will befor thire Bukys rede,
This proces as I haẅe led in dede
Fra Adam throwch the Yryschery,
Sall fynd discendand lynealy
Na persowne, that I fand, foryhete
Till Malcolme the spows off Saynt Margret.
[Fra] this Malcolme regnyd, the tend persowne
Be dyscens lynealle eẅyn down
Wes Robert the Secund, quhylum oure Kyng
That Scotland had in governyng. 2320
All this I dar noucht swth aẅowe,
As wryttyn is in thir bukys nowe:
Les lykly thyng suth mycht be.
Demyd be possybylyté.
As fra the warldys begynnyng
Till Robert the Secownd, quhylum oure Kyng,
To rekyn the tymys successyẅe,
Ilke persowne generatyve
Suld lytill oure-pass sexty yhere,
But foure or fyẅe, or thareby nere. 2330
Nowe be Saxonys, or yhe blyne
To reknyn is Saynt Margretys kyn.
F. 153. b. The last end off the Fyrst Buke
Tellys, quha will it rede and luke,
In till a clere Genealogy
Down discendand lynealy

Digitized by Google

Fra Sem the eldast off tha thre,
That ware the sownnys off Noé,
Till that Lord, wes cald Woden:
Fadyre he wes off mony men. 2340
In till Saxon quhylum he
A god wes cald in that cuntré;
In till honowre off hym for-thi
Weddnesday thai held haly.
And thare a lady cald Frea;
Fryday wes halowyd till hyr alsua.
Syne in to the Secownd Buke
A Genealogy is, quha will it luke,
Till Ine and Inglis fra Woden,
That fadyr wes callyd off mony men. 2350
Now in Genealogy to procede
Name be name is hard in dede.
For till mak, or wryt in ryme,
As thai ware lyvand, tyme be tyme.
Bot in my bukys I fand nyne
Succedand persownys efftyre Ine,
Till a Kyng cald Alvered:
Thretty yhere he wes in dede
Off all Ingland Kyng wyth crowne,
And joysyd in possessyowne. 2360
A hundyr and foure score off yhere
Thire nyne kyngys regnand were.
Efftyre thir nyne kyngys owre,
To reknyn, I fand kyngys fowre,
That thretty wyntyr war rengnand
In to the kynryk off Ingland
Befor Edgare full off pes:
Till Ethelrede he fadyre wes.
This Ethelred gat gud Edmwnde

Digitized by Google

Irnesyd, that [was] browcht to grownd 2370
Be the traytoure, quhen that he
In murthyr hym slwe on the prewé.
This Edmwnd Irnesyd had sownnys twa;
Bathe in Swetheryke send war tha.
And deyd in Hungary the eldast:
Schyr Edward neyst hym the yhowngast
Wyth the Empryowrys dochtyr weddyd was,
Cald be name than Dame Agas:
This Edward gat than on hys wyff,
Quhill he wyth hyr than led hys lyff, 2380
A sowne cald Edgare Ethlyng;
He suld off Ingland hawe bene Kyng.
This [Edward] gat dochtrys twa;
F. 154. The eldast Saynt Margret wes off tha.
Swa till Saynt Margret efftyre syne,
As till Malcolme in ewyn lyne,
All oure Kyngys off Scotland
Ware in successyowne discendand,
Be wertu off the lawchfull get
Off Malcolme oure Kyng and Saynt Margret. 2390

CHAP. XX.

Edwarde owt off Normandi Come in England honorabli.

A.D. 1042. A THOWSAND twa and fourty yhere
Fra lychtare wes the Wyrgyne clere,
Fra Knowt wes dede, and hys swne
Hardknowt had all hys dayis dwne,
Saynt Edwarde owt off Normandy

Digitized by Google

In Ingland come, thar honorably
Ressayẅyd he wes wyth honesté.
On Pask day crownyd syne wes he:
Archebyschapys thare was twa;
Off Cawntyrbyry and Yhork war tha: 2400
The Statys gret off all Ingland
Thare gaddryd war to that semblande,
Solemnely in till Wyntowne
This Kyng tuk coronatyowne.
  Twenty wyntyr than and thre
Kyng off Ingland hale wes he,
And all hys tyme led haly lyff
In chastyté, wyth-owtyn wyff;
Set weddyd, as thai said, wes he,
He deyde yhit in virgynyté, 2410
As all men had oppynyowne,
That wyst off his devotyowne.
Mare he sawffyd wyth prayere
Hys land, than wyth pres off were.
Off ire, felny, and crabytnes
All tyme he wes sene partles:
Pryd, falshad, and covatys
He held at wndyr, and aẅarys;
And his land all tyme in pes
He held, quhill he Kyng ryngnand wes. 2420
  In to the tyme he held this state,
Till the Empryoure than he wrate,
In Ingland that he wald ger send
Tha, that he rycht ayrys kend
To the kynryk off Ingland,
That than war wyth hym conversand;
For all tyme conscience had he
For till hald the reawté,

Digitized by Google

Syne he wyst, be rycht lynage
That othire suld have that herytage. 2430
F. 154. b. Schyr Henry, than the Empryoure,
Ressayvyd the lettrys wyth honowre,
And gert lay schyppys to the sé;
Welle stuffyd syne he gert thame be
Wyth ẅyttaylle, and wyth othire thyng,
That esfull ware to thare lykyng
Till mystare, or till thare profyt.
In thai schyppys than gert he tyte
Edward wyth hys wyff Agas,
Edgar Ethlyng that thaire sowne was, 2440
And this Edgarys systrys twa,
Margret and Crystyane cald war tha,
Wyth hys leve and hys benysowne
Till pas to thaire awyne natyowne,
Entré mak, and hald thaire way.
Wyth wynd at wyll the trad held thai,
And in Ingland come rycht swyth;
Saynt Edward off thare come was blyth,
And ressayẅyd thame curtasly,
And tretyd thame rycht honestly. 2450
Efftyr that few dayis gane
Saynt Edward kyndly dede had tane.
In the Westmynyster wyth honowre
He wes in halowyd sepultoure
Layd. The Statys off Ingland
Wes all in dolowre hard murnand:
Thare mellody all chawngyd wes
In gretyng, and in hevynes;
For thai war will, quha suld be kyng,
Syne that Edgare Ethlyng, 2460
Wes lytill for yowthhad off ẅalu,

Digitized by Google

He na wes to governe off ẅertu.
  Quhill thai ware in this hoveryng,
All will, quha suld be thare kyng,
Harald, that ane erle wes than,
Bath mychty and a wily man,
Off Denmarkys be natyowne,
Off traytourys be generatyowne,
Till hym than tuk off Ingland
The state thare to be rengnand, 2470
That fell hym noucht be lele lynage,
Na be na rycht off herytage.
  Than Williame Bastard off Normandy,
Fra he gat wyttyng ẅerraly,
That Harald occupyid the land,
He come on wyth stalwart hand,
And slw this Harald in to fycht,
That usurpyd agayne all rycht
The kynryk, in dysherysown
Off thame that suld, wyth all resown, 2480
Have had the Crowne off herytage,
Be lauchfull and be lele lynage.
This William Bastard in Ingland
F. 155. Than entryd thare to be rengnand.
  Quhen this Edgare Ethlyng,
That off lawch suld haẅe bene Kyng,
The kynryk saw dystrowblyd swa,
Off cownsale wyth hys systrys twa
A schype he gat, and tuk the sé.
[For] to pas agayne thowcht he, 2490
And arryve in the Empyre,
Quhare-off than lord wes hys gud-syre.
And as thai ware on sé sayland,
The wynd swa skant wes than blawand,

Digitized by Google

And all the weddrys in thaire fayre
Wes to thare purpos all contrayre,
That off fors, as wynd thame movyd,
Come in the Fyrth as thame behöwyd,
And in Saynt Margretys Hope belyve
Off propyre nede than till arryve. 2500
On this manere Saynt Margret
In till the kynryk apon thret
Come off hapnyng in Scotland,
Quhen Malcolme in it wes Kyng ryngnand.
Alwyne that tyme yherys thre
Wes Byschape off Saynctandrewys Se.
Maldowny-Makgillandrys than
(Off lyff [he] wes a haly man)
Wes Byschope sevyn and twenty yhere
Off Sanctandrewys. Quhen he on bere 2510
Wes brocht, efftyr hym than Byschape
Twalda wes; and that tyme Pape
Off Rome the secownd Nycholas;
Empryoure the thryd Henry was.

[Explicit Liber Sextus.]

Digitized by Google

THE SEVYNDE BUKE

OF THE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF SCOTLAND.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE SEVYNDE BUKE

OF THE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL OF SCOTLAND.

F. 156. b. **The Prolouq off the Sebynde Buke Here next folowand ybe luke.**

THE gloryus doctor Saynt Jerome,
(Nothir byschaype gret, na Pape off Rome,
Bot prest tytlyd Cardynale)
That be hys study ẅyrtualle
The Bybill in Latyne off Hebrewe
Translatyd; and fowrmyd syne on newe
All the ordyre off the qwere,
As now is oysyd the manere;
Trowyd hym in hys besynes
Bakbyttyn to be wyth byttyrnes 10
Off inẅyows brynnand men,
That offtare will reprove, than ken.
Quhat wondyre is it than, that I,
A wrech lyvand synfully,
Dowt reprovyd for to be
Off foly or off nyceté,
To trow off ẅertu mare my wyte,
Than in effect abowndis it?

Digitized by Google

Swa my ẅan wyt preswmptwus,
Noucht plesand, na solatyws, 20
A matere gud suld blok or spylle.
That cwnnande men cowth welle bryng till,
Alkyn gud conẅenyens,
But erroure, wyth gud consciens.
Than suld I worth red for schame,
And wyn, till succoure me fra blame,
The gyrth off excusatyowne,
Gud will pretendand for resowne,
That I awcht off det to spend
At thare instans, that me kend 30
Thaire awyne impossybylyté.
Swa erare will I now ches me
To be reproẅyd off sympilnes,
Than blame to thole off wnkyndnes.
Off my mysdedys now for-thi
Forgyve [me], for youre curtasy
And favowrys, now to renowne
The bles[si]t generatyowne,
That come be the lauchfull get
Off Malcolme Kyng, and Saynt Margret. 40
Throwch thare ẅertws medfull dedys
In state and honowre yhit thare Sed is.
Swa now remanys my delyte
Thare successyowne for to wryte,
Till Robert oure secownd Kyng
Hys dayis had drevyn till endyng.

Explicit Prologus: incipit Liber Septimus.

Digitized by Google

The Tytlys of the Sewynd Buk Folowande next sal ȝhe luk.

i. QWHEN Malcome was crownyt.
ii. Qwhen Wilyam Bastarde coym in Inglande.
iii. Qwhen Malcome weddit Sanct Margret.
Off Wilyam Rede Kyng off Inglande.
iiii. Off the Kyng Edgar.
v. Off the fyrst Kyng Alexander Malcolmys son.
vi. Off the fyrst Kyng David dede.
vii. [Off a fellone gret Iniquyté.]
viii. Off the Kyng Wilyam of Scotlande.
ix. Off Alexander the Kyng Wilyamys son.
Off the byrthe of the thride Alexander.
x. Qwhen the thride Alexander was crownyt.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I.

F. 156. **Qwhen Malcolme oure Kyng tuk the Croun Off Scotland wyth possessioun.**

A.D. 1056. A THOWSAND sex and fyfty yhere
Efftyre the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Makbeth-Fynlayk and Lulawch-Fule
Oure-drevyn had all thare dayis in dule,
The Kyng Malcolme Dunkannys sowne
Come wyth ane honest court to Skowne;
Thare wyth gret solemnyté
Hys Coronatyowne than tuk he,
And Scotland in herytage
Till hym fra thine and hys lynage, 10
And wyth athe off thaire fewté
All thare homage than tuk he,
That awcht homage to the Crowne.
Swa entryd he in possessyowne,
And joysyd sevyn and thretty yhere
That state wyth honowre and powere.
In the Crystyndome, I trow, than
Wes noucht in deid a bettyr man,
Na lyvand a bettyr knycht
Na mare manly, stowt and wycht. 20
Amang all othir famows dedis
Mony men thus off hym redis;
That in hys court thare wes a Knycht,
A lord off powere and off mycht,
That set hym till hawe slayne the Kyng,
Hys purpos gyve he till end mycht bryng.

Digitized by Google

In to the Kyngys court than
Thare wes duelland a lele man,
That tald the Kyngys awyne persowne,
That that lord set hym be tresowne 30
To sla the Kyng, gyve that he
Mycht wyt hys oportunyté.
This lord that tyme wes noucht present
In to the court, bot wes absent,
Bot swne agayne he come, wyth ma
Than he wes wont, the Kyng to sla.
Wyth curtasy yhit nevyretheles
Than, as befor, ressayvyd he wes.
The Kyng than warnyd hys menyhé
Wyth hym at hwntyng for to be: 40
And to that knycht he sayd alsua,
That wyth hym-selff he wald hym ta
By hym to syt at that huntyng:
The knycht consentyd to the Kyng.
Than on the morne wytht-owtyn let,
The setys and the stable sete,
The Kyng and that lord alsua
Togydder rad, and nane bot tha,
F. 156. b. Fere in the wode, and thare thay fand
A fayre brade land and a plesand, 50
A lytill hill off nobill ayre,
All wode abowt bathe thyk and fayre.
Than thus the Kyng sayd to the knycht,
" On fwte at lykyng thow may lycht,
Or on hors gyve thow will be,
As thé thynk best, now ches thow thé.
Horsyd and armyd als welle
As I am, thow art ilke dele.
Thi wapnys ar scharpe, and mare redy

Digitized by Google

Than ony in to this sted haẅe I, 60
Dergat, spere, knyff, and swerd,
Betwene ws dele we now the werd;
Here is best now to begyn
Thi purpos, gyve thow will honowre wyn;
Here is nane, that may ws se,
Na help may owthir me, or thé:
For-thi [fande] now wyth all thi mycht
To do thi purpos, as a knycht.
Set thow haẅe fadyt thi lawté,
Do this dede yhit wyth honesté, 70
Gyve othir thow may or dare, or wille.
Fenyhé thé nowcht to fulfille
Thi heycht, thi purpos, and thine athe:
Do fourth thi dedys, and be noucht lathe.
Gyve thow thynkys to sla me,
Quhat tyme na nowe may bettyr be
Wytht fredome, or wyth mare manhed?
Or gyve thow wald put me to dede,
Wyth venowme, or wytht scharpe poysowne,
That is a wyffis condytyown. 80
Or gyve thow wald in to my bede
Prevaly put me to dede,
That war as in adultery
Murthrysyd to be wnhonestly.
Or a knyff gyve thow wald hyd
Preẅely, and thi tyme abyd,
Quhill thow mycht at ese me sla
A murtherere mycht do na war than sua.
For-thi do, as suld a knycht.
Ga we togyddyr, God dele the rycht! 90
Wyth oure foure handys, and no ma:
Thare-on mot all the gamyn ga."

Digitized by Google

Wyth this the Knycht all changyd hewe
Lyk hys purpos all to rewe;
And hys ẅysage worthyd wan,
As he had bene rycht a mad man.
Thare fell he downe, and askyd mercy,
For all hys purpos wes foly;
And sayd, hys Lord mycht, wyth the lawe,
Hym, as he wald, bathe hang and drawe. 100
And swa he yhald hym till hys will
F. 157. On hym hys lust all to fulfill,
Bwt ony kyn condytyowne.
The Kyng than all his actyowne
Forgaẅe the Knycht thare qwytly,
And tuk hym all till his mercy:
And thare he become his man
Mare lele, than he wes befor than.
And the Kyng, that wes hys lord,
Let na man wyt off thare discord, 110
Quhill the Knycht hym-selff this cas
Tald, in all as hapnyd was.

CHAP. II.

Qwhen Willeyham Bastarde in England Begouth thaire to be regnande.

OFF Ingland, as the story sayis,
Willame Bastard in thir dayis
Wyth faẅoure off the Statis hale,
Thare help, thare will, and thare counsale,
The State tuk, and the reawté,
Thare homage wyth athe off fewté,

Digitized by Google

That awcht homage to the Crowne,
And swa joysyd possessyowne. 120
And to the mare sykkyrnes,
Off lordis, that mast mychty wes,
Thaire eldast barnys, and thare ayris
Off erlys, baronys, and off marys,
For ostage gret he tuk alsua,
And delyveryd till hym war tha:
He send thame all in Normandy.
Thare tretyd thai war wntendyrly;
For sum off thame thare poysownyt ware,
Sum deyd in cald and hungyr sare. 130
Swa mony lordys deyd sownles;
And mony be rycht lyne deyd ayrles;
And mony a lord, that had nane
Ostage, bot hym-selff allane,
Deyd in Normandy in that qwhille
Stad and set in gret peryle.
And Willame Bastard all thare landis
Gawe till hys kyn than, the Normandis.
The Lordis, that [than] in Ingland ware,
Feld thame off this agrevyd sare, 140
In peryle and in hard dowt stad,
Off a gud rede all mate and made.
Thame all dyssayvyd thai wndyrstude:
A prynce thai wend till have had gud,
And a kyng, to governyd be
Wndyr hym wytht lauch and lawté:
And saw, thai war supprysyd sua,
In to thare hart set thai war wa,
And nowthire be powere, na be slycht,
F. 157. b. Thai mycht get helpe agayne his mycht, 150
Bot menyd thame lede wyth gret dyspyt,

Digitized by Google

He set nowcht by thare mane a myte.
Bot throwch the kynryk all he rade;
A powere gret wyth hym he had:
And in ilké famows plas,
That seculare or relygyows was,
He rypyd, and saw thare gret tresore
Off jowellys, that thai had lang before:
And all that was off mast valu,
And precyows jowellys off wërtu, 160
All tha till hym-selff tuk he,
And stuffyd gert swa hys tresore be.
Be this the Statis dowtyd sare
For till hawë bene supprysyd mare:
And for drede off fellare chawns
Sum off thame than fled in Frawns;
Sum sowcht succoure in Scotland,
Quhare Malcolme than wes [Kyng] rygnand,
That war gret and hey persowyns, 170
Byschapys, erlys, and barownys.
Owre Kyng gert thame ressayvyd be,
And dyd thame gret humanyté,
And gert procure thame rycht welle
In all thare lykyn ilk[a] delle.
Willame Bastard had sownnys thre;
Robert Curtoys the eldast he
Wes, and Willame Rede the tothir,
Henry wes the yhowngast brodyr.
This Willame Bastard, that tyme Kyng,
Thus ordanyd thir thre thare lyvyng; 180
Till Robert Curtoys halyly
The Duché he gave off Normandy;
For he wes eldast in lynage,
He gave that, wes hys herytage.

Digitized by Google

Till Willame Rede he gave Ingland
Thare-in to be Kyng ryngnand;
For he hys sowne wes mydlest,
He gawe thare-for hys conqwest.
Till Henry he gave hys tresore
All, that he gadryde had before. 190
This Robert than, be name Curtos,
Till hawe past set hys purpos
In till the Haly Land: for-thi
Till hys brodyr yhong Henry
A part sawld off hys duché
For a gret sowme off moné.
Bot quhen he had the moné tane,
Land till his brodyr than gawe he nane;
For his fadyre halyly
Held fra hym the land off Normandy, 200
Na off that gave he hym na thyng,
As he had heycht, till hys lyvyng.
F. 158. This Robert Curtoyis nevyretheles
Past owre sé, as hys purpos wes,
Quhen Gregore the Sevynd wes Pape off Rome
And kepare off the Crystyndome,
And Henry the thryd as lord and syre
Governyd that tyme the Empyre.
Godthré, Duk than off Lorrane,
Wes pryncypalle and mast chyfftane. 210
The Erlys off Flawndrys, and off Saynt Gyle,
And off Blese in to that quhylle
Past in ost and gret batayle
For till mak helpe and suppowalle,
And till defend the Haly Land
Abowt Jerusalem than lyand.
Wytht thire than Robert the Curtos

Digitized by Google

Past, as he wes off purpos,
Quhare comendyt welle wes he
Off manhad, and off gret bownté; 220
For worschype gret wes prowyd thare,
And lordys welle comendyt ware.
On the Pask ewyn dewotly
The Crystyne men thare halyly
Prayid to God, that he wald send
A takyn off fyre to mak thame kend,
Quhat lord thai suld ches to be kyng,
Fra thine till have the governyng
Off Jerusalem: and efftyr sone
That this devotyowne thai had done, 230
And rysyn had fra thare prayere,
Tha saw on Robert Curtoys spere
A bles off fyre lemand lycht.
Wyth that thai lowyd God off mycht,
And chesyd this Robert, befor the lawe,
Jerusalem as Kyng till have.
Bot that honoure forsuk he,
For he yharnyd, and thowcht till be
Off the kynryk off Ingland
Kyng nest hys fadyr than regnand. 240
Bot, as offt faylhys fwlys thowcht,
All to purpos that come nowcht.
How-ewyre hapnyd off hys endynge,
Bot dowt, he deyd, or he wes Kyng.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Qwhen Malcolme weddyt Saynct Margret,
And how in Scotland scho wes set.

A.D. 1067. A THOWSAND sexty yhere and sewyn
Fra Cryst wes borne the Kyng off Hevyn,
The sevynd Gregore, Pape off Rome,
And kepare off the Crystyndome,
And Henry the Thryd than Empryowre,
F. 158. b. That lang tyme lyvyd in that honowre, 250
Willame Bastard wes fell wedand,
Sare hys le[i]gys supprysand
Be gret grewows exactyownys,
And owtrageows extorsyownys.
Off ilke hyd that tyme off land,
In to that kynryk that he fand,
Sex schyllyngys he tuke off swilk moné,
As than wes oysyd in that cuntré.
In that ilke tyme wes set
In till Scotland Saynt Margret, 260
As is wryttyn in to this Buke,
Quha will befor it rede and luke.
Hyr systyr than Dame Crystyane
Off relygyowne the wale had tane;
In the Newe-Castell apon Tyne
Scho wes mayd nwne, and deyd virgyne.
Malcolme oure Kyng than till hys wyff
Weddyd Saynt Margret: wyth hyr hys lyff
In lele spowsale he thowcht to lede,
Departyd quhyll thai suld be wyth dede. 270

Digitized by Google

Off Saynt Andrewys the byschape than
The secund Fothawch, a cunnand man,
Devotly mad that sacrament,
That thai than tuk in gud intent.
  Malcolme Kyng be lawchfull get
Had on hys wyff Saynt Margret
Sownnys sex, and dowchtrys twa.
Off thir sownnys thre off tha
Wes Edmwnd, Edward, Ethelrede:
Kyng off thire nowcht ane we rede. 280
Bot Edgare, Alysawndyre, and Dawÿ yhyng,
Ilkane off thire wes crownyd a kyng,
As yhe sall here here-efftyre sone,
Quhen all the lave till it is done.
To thire thai had dowchtrys twa:
Mald the eldast wes off tha;
And nest this Mald than the eldast
Mary cald wes the yhowngast;
Howe thire dochtrys weddyd ware,
Yhe sall here sone forthirmare. 290

A.D. 1070. A thowsand and sevynty yhere,
Malcolme past wytht hys powere
Tylle the Ile off Haly-Eland
The land befor hym dystroyand.

A.D. 1072. A thowsand twa and sevynty yhere,
Wyllame Bastard wyth hys powere
In Scotland come, and wastyd syne,
And rade al throwcht till Abbyrnethyne.

F. 159. Bot agayne as he past hame,
Swa he fleyd wes at Durame, 300
And wes stade in swa gret drede,
That sowth he fled on full gud spede.
  Off Eveshame than mwnkys thre,

Digitized by Google

Comendyd men off honesté,
Come, and ordanyd in tha dayis
Thre solempne and gret abbayis,
Durame, Yhork, and syne Qwhytby,
Relygyws to be perpetually.

A.D. 1079. A thowsand sevynty yhere and nyne,
The Kyng Malcolme rad to Tyne 310
The wattyr, befor hym all wastand
Wyth hys powere in[to] Ingland.

A.D. 1087. A thowsand foure score and sevyn yhere
Efftyre the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Willame Bastard tuk his dede.
Till hym succedyd Willame Rede,
That in Westmonastere tuk wnctyowne,
Sceptyr, and coronatyowne.

Betwene hym and oure Kyng than wes
Nowthire qwyete, rest, na pes. 320
Malcolme swa oure Kyng off were
In Ingland past wyth hys powere,
And wastyd all Northwmbyrland.
As he till Alnevik wes rydand,
Thare he deyd slayne off cas,
And hys sowne [that] wytht hyme was,
Edward the eldast: swa bathe thai
Ware slayne in Alnevyke on a day.

As this dede all thus wes done,
Come wyttyng till Saynt Margret sone 330
Be revelatyoune, that wes mast
That scho had off the Haly Gast.
Than wyth devote and gud intent
Scho tuk the haly Sacrament
Off Goddys body blyst werray,
Wyth the last wnctyowne: and that day

Digitized by Google

Off all chargys scho yhald hyr qwyte,
And till the Creatoure hyr spyryt,
In till Edynburch the Castelle.
Hyr swne Ethelrede, quhen this felle, 340
That wes hys modyr nere than by,
Gert at the west yhet prewaly
Have the cors furth in a myst,
Or mony off hyr endyng wyst;
And wyth that body thai past syne
But ony let tyll Dwnfermelyne,
F. 159. b. Before the Rwde awtare wyth honowre
Wes layd in halowyd sepultoure.
Thare hyre lord wes layd alsua,
And wyth thame hyre sownnys twa, 350
Edwarde the fyrst, and Ethelred.
Bot Edmwnd, [now] as we rede,
That wes a man off gret wertu,
He levyd and deyd in Mowntagu:
Thare off Cluny wes a cel,
Quhare this lord oysyd for to duelle:
In to that relygyus plas
He deyd, and entèryd was.
Saynt Margretys body a hundyr yhere
Lay befor the Rwd awtere 360
In to the Kyrk off Dwnfermlyne;
Bot scho wes translatyd syne
In to the qwere, quhare scho now lyis,
Hyr spyryt in till Paradys.
And off that translatyowne,
Made wyth weneratyowne,
The fest yhit is haldyne ay
Before Mydswmyr the fyft day.
Quhen Malcolme the Kyng thus was dede,

Digitized by Google

Hys brodyre Downald than his sted 370
Fandyde to wyn, and tak. Than he
Banysyd hys brodyr barnys thre,
Edgare, Alysawndyr, and Dawÿ.
Thai fled fra thare emys felny.
Thai had a brodyr off purchas,
That Malcolmys bastard sowne than was,
Duncane cald, and wes duelland
Wyth Willame Rede, that off Ingland
As Kyng that tyme bare the crowne,
And herd off this presumptyowne, 380
That hys eme than tuk on hand.
In to the kynryk off Scotland
He come wyth powere off thys Kyng,
That Ingland had in governyng:
Hys eme than he chasyd swa,
That the flycht he gert hym ta,
And fra hym qwyt than wan the land,
And wes a yhere in it wedand
And ane half. The Erle than
Off the Mernys, a manly man, 390
Agayne Duncane wyth hys powere
Ras wyth Downald in to were,
And slwe this Duncane swne to dede,
Hys eme restoryd till his stede,
That before as Kyng had he.
That state he held than yherys thre.
Thus thai twa persownys fyve yhere
F. 160. Mad all the kynryk than on stere,
Quhill Edgare ras, that wes eldest,
And that tyme to the Crowne nerrest 400
Off all than lyvand off the get,
That Malcolme had off Saynt Margret.

Digitized by Google

On Downald he folowyd than sa fast,
Quhill that he tuk hym at the last,
And in presowne perpetualle,
Quhill end his lyff thare had fynale.
The Saxonys and the Scottys blude
In natyownys twa before than yhud.
Bot the barnetyme off that get,
That Malcolme had off Saynt Margret, 410
Togyddyr drw full unyowne
To pas syne in successyowne.
Off Saynt Andrewys Byschape than
Turgot wes, a cunnand man:
Off Durame before he wes Prioure,
And than Saynt Margretys confessoure.

CHAP. IV.

Qwhen Eadgare regnyt in Scotlande,
Ande the fyrst Henry in Englande.

A.D. 1098. A THOWSAND and foure score off yhere
And auchten fra the Madyn clere
Had borne the byrth off hyr body,
That causyd all oure mellody, 420
Edgare the eldast than lyvand,
And to the Crowne nerrest off Scotland,
Tuk the sceptyr, and the crowne
Reale, and full possessyowne;
And nyne wyntyr wes regnand
Kyng crownyd off Scotland.
He wes a man off fayre havyng,
And dyde [in] hys tyme bot lefull thyng.

Digitized by Google

Coldyngame than fowndyd he,
And rychely gert it dowyt be, 430
Off Saynt Eb, a swet Halow:
Saynt Cuthbert thare thai honowre now.
The Abbay off Cystews in Burgownd
In his tyme thai begouth to fownd.
Mawnys, that [off] Norwa than
Wes Kyng, the Owt Ylys wan,
And ekyd thame till his crowne
To byd ay in possessyown.

A.D. 1100.

A THOWSAND and a hundyr yhere
Eftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere, 440
Kyng off Ingland Willam Rede
Reklesly wes slayne to dede:
For in huntyng as he past
On a day in the Neu Forast,
Wyth a rekles schot off cas
A knycht hym slwe at the wanlas.
Henry than, hys brodyr yhing,
F. 160. b. Crownyd wes, and sone mad Kyng:
The Byschope off Lundyn, Schyr Morys,
Crownyd hym wyth solempne serwys. 450
Oure Kyng Edgare, be fayre tretté,
Gert Mald hys systyr weddyt be
Wyth this Lord Henry yhyng,
Off Ingland that tyme crownyd Kyng.
The Archebyschape off Yhork than,
A famows and [a] wertuows man,
Crownyd wyth solempnyté
Dame Mald, that suet lady fre.
Swa, fra crownyd scho wes sene,

Digitized by Google

Mald scho wes cald the gud Qwene. 460
  Thare made wes a gret mawngery,
Quhare gaddryd ware the mast worthy,
And lordys off the grettast gré,
That kend ware in that cuntré.
Swa, thare wes ane awlde knycht sete
Amang thame that day at the mete,
And thir wordys than said he;
"Now in the rwte is set the tré
Bathe frwyt and floure all lyk to bere."
Bot fewe wyst thare-off the manere. 470
Than thai reqwyryd hym that wes by
Sittand, to say per cumpany,
Quhat sygnyfyid that mystyk word,
That he swa spak than at the borde.
The knycht than sayd thame curtasly
He wald declere it oppynly.
  "Quhille," he sayd, "I wes steward
Till my Lord the Kyng Edward,
And I before hym wes standand
At his mete, and he syttand, 480
As he oysyd wyth gret honowre,
Thare wes a suspect traytoure,
Set swa he wes nowcht prowyd in dede,
Yhit swilk he provyd, or thine he yhed:
By the Kyng than at the mete
He wes at his tabill sete;
In his hand a pes off brede
He had, that rycht thare made his dede.
For to the Kyng this wes hys word
That day syttand at the bord, 490
'My lord, offt yhe have herd, off me
That yhe suld betresyd be,

Digitized by Google

And that I suld be tresowne
Sla, and wndo yhoure persowne.
Gyve evyr I thowcht for to do sua,
I pra God, hyne I neẅyre ga;
Bot at this ilk pes of bred
Here at yhoure bord be now my dede,
And off it nevyr a crote,
Quhill I be wyrryd, owre-pas my throt.' 500
F. 161. That brede than he begouth till ete;
Bot owre hys throt it mycht noucht get.
Swa, suddanly rycht at the borde
He wyrryd, and spak neẅyre a word
Mare, than he spak off that bred,
Before that he deyd in that stede.
The Kyng than gert hym doggydly
Be drawyn owt, and dyspytwsly
Oure a hewch gert cast hym downe,
Doggys till ete his caryowne. 510
My Lord," he sayd, yhit syttand
As in a study [than] musand,
And efftyr that all this was done,
As yhe have herd, than sayd he sone,
As vaknyd owt off his study.
"I wes," he sayd, "in Normandy
Bydand, as yhe wyst, a quhille
Owt off this land in gret exyle:
And swa, thare wes twa cunnand men,
That offt to me repayryd then, 520
My specyall famylyerys,
Off plesand and off fayre manerys.
The state off Ingland on a day
Be thare word sare menyd thai,
And sayd, Ingland wes lyk to be

Digitized by Google

Confowndyd for gret inyqwyté,
That wes done in to that land;
For few in it wes than lyvand,
That wes commendyd all ẅertuws;
Bot iẅill, and fals, and lycherus. 530
[And] nowthir lauch, na [yhit] lawté
Wes oysyd, na done in that cuntré;
And lordys be thare aẅarys
The sympill folk wald ay supprys:
Byschapys, prestys, and prelatys
In hawtayne pryd ay led thare statys,
Swa, lyk war, that inyqwyté
Suld all wndo this hale cuntré.
I askyd," he sayd, "than, qwhat remede
This mycht helpe, or stand in sted. 540
Ane off thame than awnsweryd me,
And sayd, 'Swilk help may fall to be,
As be this ryddill I will thé say,
Fra thé or [I] pas away.
A grene tre fra the rwte wes sawyn,
And fra it a space wes drawyn,
As men for till wndyrstand,
Large thre akyre leynth off land.
This tré may happyn for to get
The kynd rwte, and in it be set, 550
And sap to recovyr syne,
Bath [the] leyff, and fleẅowre fyne,
And the froyte the tre oure-sprede.
Than is to lyppyn sum remede.'"
F. 161. b. Than the knycht sayd, "Now I se
In to the kynd rwte set the tré;
This tré yhe may wndyrstand
To be the kynryk off Ingland,

Digitized by Google

That in honowre, and ryches,
And in gret welth abowndand wes. 560
The rwte, yhe trow, kyngys sede,
Quhare-off all kyngis come on dede,
That awcht the kynryk off Ingland,
Be lyne, and lynage discendand,
All tyme regnand, efftyr that
It Locryne fra his fadyr gat,
That wes Brwttus, that wan the landys,
As yhe have hard, fra Geandys.
The space off twa thowsand yhere
Kyngys off kyngys cummyn were, 570
Quhill Harald, Bastard, and Willame Rede,
That now in mwld ar lyand dede,
Off that state interruptyowne
Mad be thare intrusyowne.
Thir ware the akyr-leynthis thre,
That before rehersyd we:
Ilkane off thir wyth thare streynth
Fychyd the tre ane akyr-leynth
Now gottyn has that tre the rwte
Off kynd, oure confort, and oure bute, 580
All lik to bere bath frwyt and floure
In till oure helpe and oure succoure.
Syne Saxon and the Scottys blude
Togyddyr is in yhon frely fwde,
Dame Mald, oure Qwene, and oure lady,
Now weddyd wyth oure Kyng Henry."
This knycht syttand at the borde
All this rehers[it] word be word.
In this tyme the translatyowne
Wes done wyth weneratyowne 590
Off Saynt Cuthbert till Durame,

Digitized by Google

Be prelatys off commendyt fame,
Fra the Kyrk off Haly-Eland,
Quhare he before than was lyand:
Thare, off grettare state than othir,
Wes Alysawndyre oure Kyngys brodyr
Edgare, and syne wes Kyng
Nest, quhen hys brodyr had made endyng.
At Durame than the byschapis Se
Fra thine wes ordanit for to be. 600

CHAP. V.

Qwhen Alysandyre the fyrst wes Kyng,
And Scotland had in gobernyng.

A.D. 1107. A THOWSAND a hundyre yhere and sevyn
Fra Mary bare the Kyng off Hevyn,
Off Edgare, oure nobill Kyng,
The dayis wyth honowre tuk endyng:
Be north Tay in till Dundé
F. 162. Tyll God the spyryte than yhald he.
And in the Kyrk off Dwnfermlyne
Solemply he wes entèryd syne.
Lemman had he nane, na wyff;
Bot clene and honest wes hys lyff, 610
And gratyws [was] hys endyng.
Nest efftyre hym wes crownyd Kyng
Alysandyr hys brodyr than,
That wes a fulle hey-hartyd man.
Kyng he ryngnyde sevyntyne yhere
In honowre and in gret powere.
Till wyff he weddyt in that quhille

Digitized by Google

A fayr lady, Dame Sybille:
Willamys dochtyr, scho wes plesand,
The quhilk be conqwest wan Ingland. 620
This Alysandyre wes rycht manly:
Alysandyr the Fers for-thi
He was cald be this resowne.
In Inẅergowry a sesowne
Wyth ane honest court he bade,
For thare a maner-plas he hade,
And all the land lyand by
Wes hys demyd than halyly.
Swa, suddanly apon hym then
A multitude off Scottys men 630
[Come] in entent to sla the Kyng.
Thai swne persayvyd he gat wyttyng:
The bak thai turnyd rycht swne, and flede,
And oure the Mownth rycht fast thame spede
The Kyng wytht hys court symply
Folowyd on thame rycht fersly,
Owre the Stokfurd into Ros.
Thai gaddryd agayne on [set] purpos,
Qwhyll thai ware than he fere ma,
In al gud will hym for to sla, 640
Quhen the sé wytht a gret spryng
At the Stokfurd mad stoppyng,
All lyk to lete men for to ryde.
The Kyng rad oure it in that tyde,
And wyth his court apertly
On thame he chasyd; and cowartly
Hys fays turnyd the bak, and fled.
Efftyr thame he fast hym spede,
Quhill he oure-tuk thame at the last,
And tuk, and slwe thame, or he past 650

Digitized by Google

Owt off that land, that fewe he lefft
To tak on hand swylk purpos efft.
Fra that day hys lègys all
Oysid hym Alysandyr the Fers to call.
  Syne he sped hym wytht gret hy
Hame agayne till Inẅergowry.
And in devotyowne movyd, swne
The Abbay he fowndyd than off Scwne.
Fra Saynt Oswaldys in Ingland
Chanownys he browcht, to be serẅand 660
F. 162. b. God, and Saynt Mychaell, Regulare
In till Saynt Awstynys Ordyr thare.
  Fra theyne he had in gret delyt
Haly placys till ẅysyte,
And thame till honowre in ornamentys,
Jowellys, bukys, and vestymentys.
In that entent and swilk gud will
Saynt Andrewys cyté he come till
Thare in hys devotyoune
He ordanyd to be relygyowne, 670
And stedfastly that to be done.
Robert, that Priore wes off Scone,
Byschape off Saynt Andrewys Se
He ordanyd als that tyme to be,
Wyth consent off Daẅy yhyng
Hys ayre, nest for to be Kyng,
Hys brodyr, and Erle off Huntyngtown,
At Sanctandrewys religyowne
Fra thine to be gave his gud will.
And this purpos to fulfill, 680
The Barys Rayk in regale
To the Kyrk the Kyng gave hale;
The quhilk the chanownys wyth his entent

Digitized by Google

Suld haẅe had; bot the consent
Off the byschape mycht nowcht be
Gottyn to that in na kyn gré.
For-thi twa yhere thai let oure-pas
Or he confermyd, or blyssyd was.
  In wytnes and in taknyng
That in this purpos stud the Kyng, 690
And on full condytyown,
At Saynctandrewys to be relygyown,
Befor the Lordys all the Kyng
Gert than to the awtare bryng
Hys cumly sted off Araby,
Sadelyd and brydelyd costlykly,
Coveryd wyth a fayre mantlete
Off precyows and [of] fyne ẅellvet,
Wyth hys armwrys off Turky,
That pryncys than oysid generaly, 700
And chesyd mast for thare delyte,
Wyth scheld and spere off sylvyr qwhyt,
Wyth mony a precyows fayre jowele,
That now I leve for caus to tele.
Wyth the Regale, and all the lave,
That to the Kyrk that tyme he gave
Wyth wsualle and awld custwmys,
Rychtys, essys, and fredwmys,
In byll titlyd, and thare rede,
Wyth hors arrayid he gert be lede. 710
Wyth the consent off Daẅy yhyng,
F. 163. Hys brodyr, and trowyd for to be Kyng,
He mad this devote offerand
Bath to God and man plesand.
The Byschape off Sayntandrewys town
Mast be this condytyon

Digitized by Google

Joysys the Regale in sic fredwme,
As thai yhit oysys, and cwstwme.
Than ordanyd wes als, that the Kyng,
Na na lawyd patrowne, be staff, na ryng, 720
Suld mak fra thine collatyowne,
Or suld gyve institutyowne
Off byschaprykis, or abbasyis,
Or ony kyrkis benyfyis;
Bot barly that the patrowne
Suld gyve hys presentatyowne.
A.D. 1122. A thowsand a hundyr and twenty yhere
And twa thare-till to rekyn clere,
The Byschope Robert, that before
Off Scone qwhylum wes Priore, 730
Off the Archebyschape off Yhork had
Confirmatyowne, and wes mad
Byschape off Sanctandrewys towne,
Wndyr protestatyowne,
That na kyn scayth, na prejwdice
Suld to the Kyrk off Scotland rys:
Till ilke kyrk [the] rycht suld stand,
Off Ingland evynlyk, and Scotland,
And in Rome off the Papys Se
Before all sawffyde the dygnyté. 740
He stud as Lyte twa yhere owre,
And Byschape thretty yhere and foure.
In this mene tyme Henry yhyng,
In till Ingland crownyd Kyng,
Wyth Dame Mald hys weddyd wyff,
And crownyd Qwene, than led hys lyff.
He gat a dowchtyr, that wes cald,
As hyr modyr wes, Dame Mald.
The Empryoure, Schyre Henry

Digitized by Google

The Ferd, weddyd that lady, 750
That wes crownyd than Empryce
Wyth hey and solempne serẅyce.
Barne gat he nane off hyr body.
Quhen he wes dede, in Normandy
Scho till hyr fadyr come, ryngnand
Kyng that tyme crownyd off Ingland:
And wyth the Erle off Angew he
Gert hyr efftyr weddyd be;
The quhilk gat on hyr body
A swne, that efftyr wes cald Henry. 760
Wndyr that Kyng Henry Saynt Thomas
Done to dede, and martyryd wes.
This Henry, fyrst Kyng off Ingland,
Quhill he wyth crowne wes thare regnand,
Ordanyd theẅys for to be
F. 163. b. Hangyd apon [a] galow tre:
He ordanyd alsua that stownd
Hys mona to be cwnyhede rownd.
Than Trent and Temys war sa schawlde,
That a barne off twelff yhere awlde 770
Mycht wayd oure thame, and na spate
Than mycht mak thaire kneys wate.
A.D. 1117. A thowsand a hundyr and seẅyntene yhere
Fra the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Erddyn gret in Ytaly
And hugsum fell all suddanly,
And fourty dayis fra thine lestand:
Gret howssys off stane and hey standand
To the erde fell all downe,
And in that ilk land a towne 780
Wes flyttyd owt off that ilke plas,
Quhare it fowndyt and byggyt was;

Digitized by Google

And the Mone all rede wes sene
Blwdlyk, as it all blud had bene.

A.D. 1118. A thowsand and a hundyre yhere
And awchtene to rekyne clere,
Gedword and Kelsowe, Abbayis twa,
Or Dawy wes Kyng, he fowndyd tha.

A.D. 1119. And in the nest yhere efftyr than
The Ordyr Premonstrens began; 790
That are to say, Chawnownys Quhyt,
For swa hewyd is thare habyt.

A.D. 1120. A thowsand and a hundyr yhere
And twenty to till rekyn clere,
Henry, than Kyng off Ingland,
Wyth Mald his wyff in it regnand,
Had a swne than Willame cald,
That wes a stowt man and a bald.
This Willame had a bastard brodyr.
Thai bredyre twa, wyth mony othir 800
Men and wemen, noblis gret,
In till Ingland at Barbeflete,
And bukys a hundyr and fourty,
And schype-men wyth thai full fyfty,
And off thai schyppys mastrys thre
Happenyd at anys to drownyd be.

A.D. 1121. A thowsand and a hundyre yhere
And ane and twenty to thai clere,
Ranwlff, Byschape off Durame,
Fwndyd hys Castell off Norame. 810
The Qwene off Scotland, Dame Sybille,
Alysandrys wyff, deyd in that qwhille.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

Qwhen the fyrst Dawid wes regnand,
Malcolmis sone, in till Scotland.

A.D. 1124. A THOWSAND a hundyre twenty and foure
The yheris off grace nere past oure,
F. 164. The Kyng Alysawndyr in Strevylyng
Deyd, and [wes] browcht till Dunfermlyng;
Quhare he wes wyth gret honoure
Entèryd in halowyd sepultoure.
Luẅand he wes, and rycht ẅertwus,
Till clerkys, and all relygyus; 820
Till hys lègis he wes curtays;
In justice lawchfull he wes allwayis.
And efftyr, sone as he wes dede,
Daẅy hys brothir in till his sted
Succedyd nest, and tuk the crown,
Sceptyr, and full possessyowne.
He wes the beld off all hys kyn:
Wyth ẅertu he supprysyd syn.
He chastyd thaim that war ẅytyows:
He releẅyd all ẅerteows: 830
Hys lyff wes fowrme off all meknes:
Merowr he wes off rychtwysness:
Ensawmpill he wes off chastyté:
Mare luẅand a man wes nane than he.
Quhen mysdoarys for thare trespas
Convyct, and to dede demyd was,
Set that the lawch hym behoẅyd
To do, yhit wes hys hart swa movyd,

Digitized by Google

That he wald wyth hevy chere
Mak for this man swa gret prayere, 840
As he had bene his curature
Hym till have had in till his cure.
He illumynyd in his dayis.
His landys wyth kyrkys and wyth abbayis.
Byschaprykys he fand bot foure or thre;
Bot, or he deyd, nyne lefft he.
Abbays he [founddit] nyne or ten,
And set in thame relygyws men.
Melros, and Holmcultrane,
And Newbotill in Lowthyane, 850
Kynlos in Murawe, South-Berewyke,
Till Cystews all in ordyr lyk;
Halyrwdhows he byggyd syne,
Cambyskynell nere Strewelyne;
All thir abbays fowndyd he,
And rychely gert thame dowyt be.
Off Cawntyrbery in Dunfermlyne
Mwnkys he browcht, and put thame in,
And dowyt thame rycht rychely,
Wyth gret possessyownys and mony. 860
This Kyng Dawy had gret delyte
Kyrkys and abbays till wysyt.
Off swylk delyte and swilk gud wylle
Off Saynctandrewys the cyté till
He come, and his sowne the Erle Henry,
And wyth thame lordys rycht mony.
F. 164. b. Off Saynt Andrewys the Byschape than
Robert, that wes a wertwus man,
Ressayvyd the Kyng rycht honorably,
Rewestyd welle wyth hys clergy. 870
There the Kyng wes all that nycht

Digitized by Google

Quhill on the morne the day lycht;
Than herd he Mes, and mad offerand
Bathe lyk till man and God plesand.
And efftyr all this, that thus wes dwne.
The Kyng yhede to the clostyr swn;
Swylk a clostyr, as than wes,
Nowcht swylk, as now is off larges;
For nothir wes than mad the dorture,
Na swilk, as now is, the frature, 880
Na swylk a kyrk, as now yhe se,
Swa large wes mad in qwantyté.
The Kyng in to the clostyr thare,
And lordys that than by hym ware,
Conferryd a qwhill off syndry thyngys,
As offt is oysyd in swylk gadryngys:
Syne the caus, quhy he come thare,
He tald thame all, that by hym ware.
The Byschape Robert, that gud man,
He conwenyd before hym than, 890
And argwyd hym rycht scharply,
That he furtheryd oure slawly
His cwnnand, and his awyne dete;
That wes, he suld gere thare be set,
And fowndyd off devotyown,
In that stede a relygyown,
And Chanownys to bryng in Regulare,
To serve God and Saynt Andrew thare.
Alysandyr his brodyre Kyng
Off that befor hys last endyng 900
Stablysyd, and mad ordynance,
He sayd, and full delyverance.
Apon this be syndry wys
Betwene thame cawsyd wes contraversys.

Digitized by Google

The Byschape sayd, be rycht resowne
He mycht nowcht till relygyowne
The rentys gyve off the byschapryk:
Set hys will war to do sic
Almows, perchawns his successoure
Wald thame retrete wyth gret raddowre, 910
And dyspoyle thame halily,
And sclawndyre, as gyvyn wrangwsly.
The Kyng than mad hym this awnsuere
On movir and on fayre manere,
And sayd, that land, thai oysyd all
The Barys Rayk all tyme to call,
Wes gyvyn on that condytyowne.
To fownd thare a relygyowne.
The Kyng, and his sowne Henry,
And all the lordys nere hym by, 920
F. 165. Swa than favoryd that tretté,
That thai gert the chanownys be
(The quhilk ware browcht befor fra Scone,
And in Saynt Andrewys Kyrk war done)
Chartryd off that land hale,
That thai have in thare Regale.
The Kyng off hys devotyoune
Gave thare-on confirmatyowne;
And hys swne the Erle Henry
Consentyd thare-till wilfully. 930
All thus illumynyd he hys land
Wyth kyrkys and abbays rycht plesand.
And othir stedys off renowne,
Seculare, and off religyowne,
That, or Malcolme hys fadyre
Had weddyd Saynt Margret his modyr,
Rwyd and sympill all tyme wes,

Digitized by Google

Bot lyk a blynd wyld hethynes.
  Oure Lord this ilka Kyng Dawÿ
To wyff weddyt a fayre lady, 940
The quhilk to name than had Dame Mald,
(As wes the Qwene hys systyr cald)
The Erlys dochtyr off Hwntyntowne
Willame, than haldyne off gret renowne,
And hys ayre. On hyr body
He gat a sown, wes cald Henry,
Fadyre-lik in all his dedys,
Quha that hys tyme seis, or redis:
He wes Erle off Northwmbyrland;
All Hwntyntown wes in his hand; 950
And full Erle he wes swa
Off tha erldomys mychty twa.
Till hys wyff he weddyt syne
The Erlys dowchtyr off Warwyn;
Scho be name wes cald Dame Ade.
Sownnys thre on hyr he had,
Malcolme, Wyllame, and Dawÿ;
Thir thre sownnys gat Henry
On hys spowsyd wyff Dame Ade.
  At Hadyntown scho gert be made 960
And fowndyd a gret Nwnry;
Thare ladyis to lyve relygyowsly.
A.D. 1127. A thowsand a hundyr twenty and sewÿn
Fra Mary bare the Kyng off Hewÿn,
Dawÿ, than Kyng off Scotland,
And hale the Statys off Ingland
At Lundyn all assemblid ware.
The Kyng off Scotland Dawÿ thare
Gert all thai Statys bundyn be
Till the Emprys in fewté, 970

Digitized by Google

Hys systyr dowchtyr; [Dame] Mald
Be name that tyme scho wes cald.
On the Circumcysiowne day
This athe off fewté thare swore thai.
F. 165. b. The Erle than off Flawndyrlande,
Devotly at hys Mes sittand,
Wes in to that Lentryne slayne
Be falshad, and a suddane trayne.
Quhen he wes dede, swa be that werd
Nest Erle wes Willame Lang-Sverd; 980
Robert-Curtoys swne he wes,
A famows man off gret prowes.
A.D. 1128. A thowsand a hundyr and twenty yhere
And awcht to thai to rekyne clere,
Fowndyd wes [the] Halyrwdhows
Fra thine to be relygyows.
A.D. 1132. A thowsand a hundyr thretty and twa,
The Abbay off Rewaws wes mad alsua.
A.D. 1135. A thowsand a hundyr thretty and fyve,
Henry past out off this lyve, 990
That Kyng wes that [tyme] in Ingland,
And to the gud Qwene Mald husband.
Nest till hym, quhen he was dede,
Hys nevow Stevyne in till his sted
Wes mad Kyng, and tuke the crowne.
And at hys coronatyowne
[The] *Pax* foryhet wes at the Mes
For to be gyvyn; fra theyne he wes
Nevyre in pes, qwhill he wes Kyng,
Na till the day off his endyng. 1000
A.D. 1136. A thowsand and a hundyr yhere
The sext and threttyd to tha clere,
Off the Kyng Dawys set purpos

Digitized by Google

Wes fowndyd the Abbay off Melros.
  Northwmbyrland and Cwmbyrland
Till the Kyng Dawÿ off Scotland
Ware gyvyn agayne that ilke yhere.
And efftyr swyne frendyt were
The Kyng Dawÿ off Scotland
And Stewÿn Kyng than off Ingland. 1010
Northwmbyrland be that tretté
Till Stewÿn the Kyng wes gyvyne fre;
Bot Cumbyrland all halyly
Remanyd wyth oure Lord the Kyng Dawÿ.
A.D. 1138. A thowsand and a hundyre yhere
And awcht and thretty to tha clere,
Off Ingland and off Scotland twa
The kyngys war discordand swa,
That Dawÿ oure Kyng in till were
Northwmbyrland wastyd wyth hys powere; 1020
And a gret bataille wes betwene
The Scottys and the Inglis kene,
Quhare mast part off the Scottis qwyt
Ware in that battayle discumfyt,
And mony fled, that in that chase
In depe lowchys drownyd was.
F. 166. A.D. 1139. A thowsand a hundyr thretty and nyne
Yherys fra the swete Wÿrgyne
Had borne hyr Sowne, bath God and man,
Dame Mald the Qwene off Ingland than 1030
Trettyd betwene the kyngys twa,
Off Scotland and Ingland bathe war tha,
That [thai] accordyd fullyly
To gyve Northwmbyrland till Henry,
Oure Kyngys sowne. Be that tretté
Off Northwmbyrland than Erle wes he.

Digitized by Google

The Empryce than, owre story sayis,
Come in Ingland in tha dayis,
In that land to ger be dwne,
And to be mad Kyng hyr swne 1040
Henry, the qwhilk owre Kyng Dawÿ,
And till hym lordys rycht mony,
Kend hyme nerrast ayre to be
Than off all that reawté.
The Erle off Angew Schyr Godthray
Till this Stevyn wes contrare ay,
For qwhat he dyd, he trowyd dwne
In till prejwdice off his swne,
The ayre off Ingland, Schyr Henry,
On the Emprys gottyn bodyly. 1050
This movyd the Kyng Dawÿ to rys
Agayne Stevyn, as he dyd offtsys.
And swa, in swylk dyssentyowne
The Kyng Dawÿ wan till his crown
All fra the Wattyr off Tese off brede
North on till the Wattyr off Twede,
And fra the Wattyr off Esk the est
Till off Stanemore the Rere-Cors west.
This Stevyn, that gert all this be dwne, 1060
Till the Kyng Henry wes systyr swne,
A dowchtyre Willame Bastardys get.
He to be Kyng all hale hym set.
Quhen he wes Erle off Marytane,
The Erle off Boyloynys douchtyr than
Weddyt, that wes lauchfully
Gottyn on Cowntays Dame Mary,
That come off that lawchfull get
Off Malcolme oure Kyng [and] Saynt Margret:
This ilke Stewÿnnys wyff wes cald,

Digitized by Google

As wes hyr awnt before, Dame Mald. 1070
Scho be hyr tretté mad concord
Betwene hyr eme Dawÿ and hyr lord
At Durame, quhare Stevyn, than the Kyng,
Mad fyftene dayis hys dwellyng:
And in the New-Castell than Kyng Dawÿ
Off Scotland dwelt than comownaly.
Thare thai accordyd fullyly
To gyve Northwmbyrland till Henry
Dawÿs sowne. Be that tretté
Off Northwmbyrland Erle wes he, 1080
And off Hwntyntown alsua:
F. 166. b. Swa wes he Erle than off tha twa.
[And] for the erldome wes lyand
Off Hwntyntown than in till Ingland,
He suld for it his herytage
Till the Kyng off Ingland mak homage.
A.D. 1140. A thowsand a hundyr and fourty yhere
Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,
The Kyng Stevyn off Ingland
In bataile takyn wes fychtand 1090
Evyn apon the Candylmes day
In till Lyncolne, the suth to say.
Fra that Purificatyowne
Haldyn he wes in till presowne
Till the Rwd day nest foluand.
Dame Mald the Qwene than off Ingland,
That ilke Kyng Stevynnys wyff,
For till succoure hyr Lordys lyff
Sa fast scho travalyd, and sa yherne,
The Erle Robert off Glowerne 1100
Scho gert be takyn, and mad changyng,
For he hyr Lord had in kepyng:

Digitized by Google

Than chawngyd for hyr Lord wes he,
And bathe delyveryd off presowne fre.

A.D. 1148. A thowsand [a hundyr] and fourty aucht yhere
Fra the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Efftyr that all this wes done,
Saynt Waldeve, oure Kyng Dawÿs sone,
And the Erle Henrys awyne brothire,
Abbot off Melros wes mad the tothir; 1110
And of the Ordyre Premonsterlyk
Qwhyt Chanownys come than till Alnewyke.

A.D. 1149. A thowsand a hundyre fourty and nine
Fra lychtar wes the suet Wÿrgyne,
The Erle off Angew, than Henry,
Gottyn on the Empryce bodyly,
Come till Karlele, quhare duelland
Wes Dawÿ, hys modyr eme, off Scotland
Kyng, that ressayvyd honorably
And tretyd [hym alsua] curtasly: 1120
And in the tyme, that he thare bade,
Kyng Dawÿ knycht hym mad.

A.D. 1150. A thowsand a hundyre and fyfty yhere,
The thryd kalend off Janwere,
Efftyre Yhule, that is to say,
The morne efftyr Saynt Thomas day,
The Kyng Dawÿ off set purpos
The Abbay fowndyd off Kynlos:
Off Cystews Ordyr is that hows,
And Quhyt Mwnkys relygyows. 1130
Efftyr that at the Martynmes
Qwhyt Chanownys to Dryburgh commyn wes.

A.D. 1151. F. 167. A thowsand [a hundyr and fyfty] ane,
The Erle off Angewys lyff wes gane
Godthray and hys swne Henry

Digitized by Google

Nest hym Erle than wes halyly.

A.D. 1152. A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and twa,
The Kyng Stevynnys wyff and Qwene alsua,
Dame Malde that tyme off Ingland
Deyd. And off Northwmbyrland 1140
And Hwntyntown the Erle Henry,
Oure Lordys swne the Kyng Dawÿ,
And hys ayre trowyd to be,
Deyd, and entèryd wes he
In till Kelsow. Thare he lyis,
Hys spyryte in till Paradys.
Howntyntown, and Northwmbyrland,
And all the kynryk off Scotland
Than menyd sare that pryncys dede.
For he wes in his yhowthede 1150
A fayre, swete, plesand chyld,
Honest, awenand, mek, and myld;
Apperand ayre till oure kynryk;
Nane off wertu till hym lyk;
At all poynt formyd in fassown,
Abill, of gud condityowne;
Welle lettryd he wes, and rycht wertws;
Large, and off gret almws
Till all pure folk, seke and hale,
And till all othir rycht liberale. 1160
Fra thus this Lordys dayis ware past,
The Kyng, hys fadyr, alsa fast
Let, that all the dule wes dwne
Be sycht, that he had for hys swne.
Malcolme, the eldast off thai thre
Sownnys off Henry, than gert he
Be throwch the land traweland
In ilke schyrrawedome off the land,

Digitized by Google

Wyth honest curt and cumpany
To lede, and trete hym honestly; 1170
And gert pronowns [hym] thare be crye
Thare Prynce, and Kyng off lauch to be.
And als he depute hys Counsale
The Erle off Fyffe mast specyalle;
All governyd by hym to be
In his state, and hys reawté.
Willame, the yhowngare brodyr, syne
To the New-Castell apone Tyne
He gert cum, and Northwmbyrlande
Thare he put hale in hys hand: 1180
And gert delyveryd till hym be
Off the lordis of that cuntré
The grettast ostagys in warand,
F. 167. b. He pesybly to joys that land
Wyth fewté full, and thaire homage,
Serwys, custwme, and trewage.

CHAP. VII.

In this Chapitere schal ghe se
A felowne gret iniqwte.

A.D. 1153. A THOWSAND a hundyr and fyfty
And thre yhere thare-till ewynlykly,
Apon the foure and twentyd day
Off that moneth, that we call May, 1190
The nynd kalend that day off Jwne,
The gud Kyng Dawys dayis war dwne
In till Karlele, quhare he made

Digitized by Google

A styth castell, and thare he hade
Offt and mekyll his duellyng
All tyme that he wes Kyng.
And fra Karlele thai browcht syne
Hys body dede till Dunfermlyne:
Thare in halowyd sepulture
It wes entèryd wyth honwre. 1200
That Prynce excellent in wysdwme
All pryncys off the Crystyndwme,
That in hys tyme lyvand wes,
In ẅertwys and in halynes,
Quha that his lyff seys and redis,
Thar-in wryttyn ar hys dedis.
The twentyd part off hys bownté
Be my style may nowcht sowndyt be.
The day he wes bath Kyng, and Knycht;
A Mwnk devote he wes the nycht. 1210
He held in hys devotyowne
The Howrys all off relygyowne.
Quha lykis to lyve honestly,
And to greve na man wrangusly,
And to gyve ilkane, that thairis suld be,
This Kyngis lyffe he rede and se:
For hys lawys till governale,
Hys awyn oys till lyffe ẅertuale,
May myrrowre and ensawmpill be
Till alkyn statis, gre be gre. 1220
Twenty and nyne yhere Kyng he wes.
Thynk, Lordys on Daẅy and hys myldnes!
The Kyng Stevyn, and Henry,
That tyme Duke off Normandy
The Erle off Angew, than passand
Byschappys twa betwene trettand,

Digitized by Google

Wes full pes and concord made.
The Kyng Stevyn the kynryk hade,
As befor, till hys enday:
All thus accordyt than ware thai. 1230
In the tyme, that he wes Kyng,
Thai oysyd to call hym Stevyn-Styntyng.
F. 168. The Abbay off Reddynnys fowndyd he,
Qwhen he wes in hys ryawté.
Here will I telle, or I ga by,
As wryttyn I fand in a story,
That Malcolme a brodyr had, that wes cald
The Kyng Dawÿs eme, Downald,
That wes gottyn in lawchfull bed;
And wald have bene in till the stede 1240
Off hys brodyr Malcolme the Kyng,
Nest efftyr that hys lyff tuk endyng.
And, as yhe herd, he strawë thare-for,
(Gyve yhe can draw all till memore)
Quhill Edgare tuk hym at the last,
And held hym in till presowne fast.
Thare geldyd, sum men sayd, wes he
To lete hym fadyre for to be
To ma barnys, than he had than;
That wes bot Bethok, a woman, 1250
Hys dowchtyr gottyn on purches,
Quhen he in till hys fredwme wes:
Hys eyne twa syne thai pwt owt;
The les off hym than had thai dowt.
Than, thai sayd, the Kyng Dawÿ
Had gottyn on hys wyff bodyly
A sowne, that wes a gangand chyld,
Swete and honest, meke and myld.
It hapnyd this Downald for to be

Digitized by Google

Than haldyn as in presown fre; 1260
Blynd, and geldyt nevyrtheles.
Thare in till his hewynes
As hys herytage to forga,
And for to be demenbryd swa,
As he the chyld herd by gangand,
And nerhand hym than playand,
He cald the chyld, as hym to kys:
And the barne, that thowcht na mys,
Come, and abowt the hals
Donalde he tuk, that than wes fals. 1270
Wyth tympanys scharpe, that he gert ma,
Set till hys naylis, and wyth tha
The childe sa fast he thrystyd thare,
That hym behowyd on nede to rare;
And swa he handlyd the child sa fast,
Thare-off qwhill he deyd at the last.
The modyr than, that herd the cry,
And swa hyr barne deyd, wes sary:
Amang thame all, that than by ware,
Fore sorow scho gave the gast rycht thare. 1280
Gret wame wyth barne scho wes that day,
Hyr tyme nowcht nere; bot yhit thai
Alssa fast gert hyr be schorne,
F. 168. b. And wan the barne all qwyk, as borne
The chylde hade bene all kyndly.
Syne howyn he wes, and cald Henry,
That Erle wes efft off Howntyntowne,
And had in till possessyowne
The Erldwme off Northwmbyrland,
And ayre till oure Kyng apperand, 1290
Had he nowcht bene wyth ded ourtane,
Or that hys fadrys lyff wes gane.

Digitized by Google

Bot this Downald in a downgeowne
Thai kest, and held in that presowne,
And pynyd hym thare, but mete, drynkles,
Qwhill dede in to that pyte he wes.

A.D. 1153. A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and thre
Efftyre the blyst Natyvyté,
Malcolme, this yhowng Henrys swne,
Wytht honest cowrt wes had to Scwne: 1300
Thare wytht gret solempnyté
Kyng off Scotland crownyd wes he;
A chyld than bot twelff yhere awlde,
That wapnys mycht nowcht wychtly wauld;
Bot in till wërtu nevyrtheles
Day be day he growand wes.

A.D. 1154. A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and foure
The Natyvyté nere past owre,
The Kyng off Ingland, Stewyn, on bere
Ded wes browcht, that nyntene yhere 1310
Kyng rygnyd in Ingland.
And nest hym thare to be rygnand
Henry Duk off Normandy,
That wes gottyne lauchfully
Be the Erle off Awngew, cald
Godthray, on hys wyff, Dame Mald,
Emprys (for scho wes Henrys wyff
Quhill he wes Empryoure in hys lyff):
This yhowng Henry tuk the Crowne
Off Ingland wyth possessyown, 1320
Wyth homage, and full fewté,
That swylk awcht to that reawté.
Saynt Thomas wes hys Chawnselare,
And hys gret sele wyth hym bare:
Ewynlik he wes in rychtwysnes,

Digitized by Google

Till all men myrrowre off meknes:
For clennes off chastyté,
And als for to the Kyng wes he
Famylyare rycht specyall,
Cunnand, curtays, and lyberalle, 1330
Archebyschape be the Chapytere
Chosyn he wes *concorditer*.
Off Cawntyrbery. Be that he was
As off all Ingland than *Primas*.
The Archebyschape off Yhork than,
That namyd wes a cunnand man,
Efftyre that electyowne
F. 169. Mad this protestatyowne,
Off cownte and charge he suld be,
That secularys oysyd, all tyme fre. 1340
The Archebyschape off Yhork Willame,
That was commendyd off gud fame,
Recoveryd the benevolens
Wyth trawayle, and wyth gret dyspens,
Off Ewgenyws, than the Pape,
That had suspendyt than this Byschape;
And come agayne in till Ingland,
Quhare he wes schort tyme than lyvand:
For, thai sayd, efftyre quhen he wes
Devotly thare syngand his Mes, 1350
Hys mynysterys, that made hym than serwyce,
Prewaly put in his chalyce
Wenenows poysowne; fra that liqwre
He tastyd, than mycht he nowcht endure;
Bot hastyly that haly man
Deyd be swilk serwys than.
A.D. 1157. A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and sevyn
Yheris fra borne wes God off Hevyn,

Digitized by Google

Till Chestyre, off Scotland the Kyng Malcolme,
Till the Kyng Henry off Ingland come. 1360
Thare he become that Kyngys man,
As dyd his gud-syre befor than,
For the landys off Hwntyntown,
That thai had in possessyown;
For that erldwme wes lyand
Wyth-in the kynryk off Ingland.
A.D. 1158. At Karlele eft, on purpos set,
Thir kyngis twa togyddyr met,
A thowsand a hundyr yhere fyfty and awcht:
Thare thai departyd nowcht all sawcht. 1370
Bot swne efftyr that dyscorde
Togyddyr thai drewe in till concorde.
Than Henry the Kyng off Ingland past
Owre sé till Twlows alsa fast:
Malcolme off Scotland than oure Kyng
At hys reqwest and hys praying
Past than wyth hym owre the sé,
Quhare tretyd honestly [than] wes he.
Till Malcolme the Kyng in hys youthade
At Twrone the Ordyre off Knychthad 1380
Off Ingland this Kyng Schyr Henry
Wyth honowre gave rycht specyally;
For off consangwnyté
The thryd and thryd thai ware in gre.
Quhen the Kyng Malcolme come agayne,
Off hys lègys mad hym a trayne:
A mayster-man cald Feretawche,
Wyth Gyllandrys-Ergemawche,
And othir mayster-men thare fyve
Agayne the Kyng than ras belyẅe; 1390
F. 169. b. For caws that he past till Twlows,

Digitized by Google

Agayne hym thai ware all irows:
For-thi thai set thame hym to ta
In till Perth, or than hym sla.
Bot the Kyng rycht manlyly
Swne skalyd all that cumpany,
And tuk and slwe: And syne the way
He past on in till Galway;
And thryis he fawcht syne wytht thame thare,
And ẅencust thame wyth hys poware: 1400
And swa the Gallways to the crowne
He mad in till subjectyowne.
  In this mene tyme the Kyng Henry
Off Ingland wrat rycht reverently
Till the Pape Schyr Adryane:
And in hys lettyrs sayd he thane,
That the pepill off Ireland
Wnfaythfull wes and mystrowand,
And lede [thame] all be fretis ẅyle,
Nowcht be the lauche off the Eẅangyle, 1410
Nowthir wald thai do na wyrk
Be the techyng off Haly Kyrk;
Na thai wald be nakyn way,
As thai suld, lyve be Crystyn fay:
For-thi he mad than thra prayere
To the Pape, that he powere
Wald gyve hym and autoryté,
For till wyn that wyld menyhé
Till the trowth and Crystyne fay,
And that Lordschype till hald ay 1420
Fra thine in herytabill fe,
Immedyate off the Papys Se.
  Be this he gat than full powere
Off the Pape, and made hys were

Digitized by Google

In till Irland alsa fast.
And throw the playnis fyrst he past;
And syne the heycht till hys crowne
He mad all in subjectyown.
Fra thine the Kyngys off Ingland
All cald thame Lordis off Ireland. 1430

A.D. 1159. A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and nyne
Fra lychtare wes the swet Vyrgyne,
Robert off Sanctandrewys than
Byschape, the gud wërtwus man,
Hys spyryte yhald to the Creature,
Hys body till halowyd sepulture:
In the awld kyrk thare he lyis,
Hys spyryte in till Paradys.
He wes thretty yhere and foure
Byschape. Quhen thai war past oure 1440
Arnald wes chosyn to that Se.
Ten moneth and a yhere wes he
Byschape; off Kelsowe apon Twede
Abbot befor he wes in dede.
The gret kyrk off Sanctandrewis he
Fowndyd; that to be the Se
Off all hale the Byschapryke.
The Kyng than off oure kynryke,
Malcolme, at that fundatyowne
Wes present in his awyne persowne. 1450

A.D. 1161. A thowsand a hundyre sexty and ane,
Yheris fra Crystis byrth wes gane,
Archebyschape chosyn was
Off Cawntyrbery Saynt Thomas;
And the Kyng Henry than gert hym be
Fra all chargis cryid fre,
And alkyn cownt, that Seculare

Digitized by Google

Befor oblysyd till hym ware,
That had bene in swylk serẅys,
Or, as he wes, in offyis, 1460
For he wes hys Chawnselare
And lele: he luẅyd hym all the mare.
Bot syne that effectyown
F. 170. Had a fell conclusyown.
A.D. 1164. A thowsand a hundyre and sexty yhere
And fowre till thai till rekyne clere,
Malcolme Kyng off Scotland,
And pesybly in it rignand,
The ellevynd yhere off his crowne
Mad the fundatyowne 1470
Off the Abbay off Culpyre in Angws.
And dowyt it wyth hys almws
All lyk to Cystwys in habyt;
We oys to call thame mwnkys qwhyt.
A.D. 1163. A thowsand a hundyre sexty and thre
Efftyre the [blest] Natyvyté,
The gud Byschape Schyre Arnald
Till hys Makare hys spyryte yhald,
Hys body till halowyd sepulture
In the awld kyrk thare wyth honwre. 1480
And efftyr that he swa wes dede,
Rychard Byschape in his stede
Chosyn he wes *concorditer*,
And Elyte twa yhere bad efftyr.
Bot syne the Byschapys off Scotland,
Powere full to that havand
Off the Papys commyssyown,
Gaẅ hym mynystratyown,
Confirmatyown, and blyssyn hale,
Be the Papys lettrys specyall. 1490

Digitized by Google

Sowyrle off Argyle that yhere
Till hym gadryd a gret powere,
As twelff yhere he oysyd, in bataille
Hys Lord to warray, and assaylle,
F. 170. b. The Kyng that wes off Scotland:
Than wyth a gret ost off Ireland,
And off othir steddis sere,
That by hym ware lyand nere,
At Renfrewe arryẅyd swne.
That were swa at the last wes dwne, 1500
That he, and hys swne bath, was
Lefft dede slayne in to that plas.
And mony wyth thame in that sted
Thare than ware slayne, and lefft for dede.
A.D. 1165. A thowsand a hundyr sexty and fyve
Yheris off grace, owt off this lyve
Malcolme oure Kyng past wyth honwre
In Gedword till hys Creature,
Off Decembyre the nynd day,
Efftyr the Conceptyown ay 1510
Off oure Lady the Vyrgyne clere
The nest day falland ilke yhere.
Fra thine hys body wes browcht syne,
And entèryd in Dwnfermlyne.
In till the floure off hys yhowthed
He deyd in clene madynhed,
Bot fyve and twenty wyntyr awlde,
Till God quhen hys spyryt he yhawld.
In till vysyown efftyr than
He apperyd till a man, 1520
That he had in gret specyallté,
Quhill lyvand in this warld wes he.
This man in that visyown

Digitized by Google

Fell in till collatyoẅn
Wyth the Kyng on this manere,
As now I will reherse yhow here.
"Qwhy art thow, dere Lord, sa still?"
"For me my lyff schawys thé the skyll."
"Qwhy lyis thi body now sa lawe?"
"The hycht my spyryt for to knawe." 1530
The man, "Art thow in to paynys yhit?"
"Nay, nowcht in paynis, bot [in] qwyit."
"Quhat wes sụm tyme thi pennans?"
"Befor my dede my heẅy chans."
"Quhilk is the sted off thi duellyng?"
"Pa[ra]dys, partles off all eẅill thyng."
"Qwhy is thi clethyng sa qwhyt sene?"
"For caus I deyd madyn clene."
"Thow wes quhylle Kyng; now quhat dois thowe?"
"Than wes I threll; Kyng am I nowe." 1540
"Seke thow wes oft wont to be."
"Off all seknes now I am fré."
"Qwhy tynt we thé, now thow say?"
"Wyth halowys to duell for evyr and ay."
"Quhat dyd thé mast dysplesans here?"
"The falshad off the warld, but were."
"Sall thow cum agayne in hast?"
F. 171. "Yha, wyth the Juge that is heyast."
"Scotland menys [thé] now rycht sare."
"Nay noucht now, bot forthirmare." 1550
"Dredys thow yhit for till haẅe payne?"
"In yhowre warld gyve I cum agayne."
"To thi lègis will thow oucht mare?"
"All tyme, yha, that thai welle fare."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Qwhen Willeyham Kyng wes off Scotland fyfty yhere in it regnande.

A.D. 1165. A THOWSAND a hundyr sexty and fyve
Yheris fra borne wes God off lyve,
Malcolme oure Kyng, and madyne pure,
Hys saule yhald till the Creature.
On Yhwle eẅyn nest thare-efft, 1560
All thus quhen he this warld had lefft
Willame hys brodyr ras to be Kyng,
And Scotland tuk in governyng.

A.D. 1166. A thowsand a hundyr and sexty yhere
And to tha sex, or thare-by nere,
The Kyng off Ingland, than Henry,
Past oure sé wyth a cumpany
In herandys off the Kyng off Frawns,
Hys Lord be detfull alegeawns.
The Kyng Willame off Scotland,
Efftyr hym oure sé folowand, 1570
Come in Frawns, and proẅyd prowes,
Manhed, and gret dowchtynes
In tornementys, and justyngys,
And mony othir knychtlyk thyngys;
Quhare-throw releẅyd wes his name
And he comendyt off gret fame.
And efftyr that all this wes dwne
Hame he come in Scotland swne.

A.D. 1167. A thowsand a hundyr sexty and seẅyn
Dame Mald the Empryce past till Heẅyn. 1580

Digitized by Google

And Henry, than off Ingland Kyng,
Had a swne called Henry yhyng.
Sa mekil than off hym [he] made,
That he gert hym in hys yowthade
Kyng be crownyd off Ingland,
Hys fadyr in it yhit lyvand:
The twa and twentyd day off May
In Lundyn, that tyme a Swnday,
Ane Archebyschape off Yhork that yhere,
That be name wes cald Rogere, 1590
(Bot he gat that Archebyschapryk
Noucht wyth lawté, bot wytht swyk)
He wyth othir Byschapys twa,
Off Durame, and Lwndyn bathe ware tha,
Made this Coronatyown
F. 171. b. Agayne all lawch and all resown,
In the tyme that Saynt Thomas
In Frawns, as in till exile, was.
The Pape Alysawndyr for-thi
Procedyde agayne [thaim] heyly, 1600
And thame suspendyt fra benyfyis,
And fra all othir kyn offys,
That all othir Byschapys mycht
And fallys for to do on rycht.
And all the lawe suspendyt he,
That was at that solempnyté,
That off the Kyrke had benyfis.
And Rogere, that dyd the serwys,
That had the Archebyschapryk
Off Yhork, as yhe hawe herd, be swyk, 1610
That mad that Coronatyown
Agayne all lawch and all resown,
As in ane othir provynce set

Digitized by Google

Than till it suld hawe bene off det,
And usurpyd ane offys
Nowcht hys awyne in that serwys,
The Pape off hys autoryté
That Rogere gert depriwyd be.

A.D. 1171. A thowsand a hundyre sevynty and ane
Yheris fra God had manhed tane, 1620
Saynt Thomas off Cawntyrbery
Past till Cryst be martyry.
Off Yhule-wok the fyft day
Off hym the fest is haldyn ay.
And be the Coronatyown
Off Henry yhowng dyssentyown
In to the kynryk off Inglande
Gret and fell wes apperand
Betweene the fadyr and the swne:
The tane the tothire wald have wndwne. 1630
On ilk syde gret partyis
Heyly begowth to rys:
On bath the sydys the Brettys sé
Dowtis apperid gret to be,
And all the kynryk in peryle
Off Ingland wes in to that quhylle,
Qwhyle that God set that remede,
Befor the fadyr the swne wes dede;
And the fadyr wes lefft lewand,
Efftyr the swne dede, Kyng regnand. 1640

A.D. 1174. A thowsand a hundyr sevynty and foure
Fra Cryst wes borne oure Sawyowre,
The Kyng Willame off Scotland
Past wyth a gret ost in Ingland:
All Waymerland and Appilby
Than wan he till hym halyly;

Digitized by Google

And as he wes than hame cumand,
The Lordys all off Northwmbyrland
F. 172. Askyd trewys at the Kyng
Willame, and he to thare askyng 1650
For off thairis gave assent;
And thai thar-off mad payment.
Till the Fest off the Trenyté
He grawntyd thame trewyd for to be.
The tyme off thai trewys past,
The Kyng Willame als[sa] fast
Hys ost assemblyd wyth stalwart hand:
Agayne he past than in Ingland.
In Alnewyk wnwysly
The Kyng hym-selff rycht symply 1660
Bade: and in till forray
All the men that tyme off Galway,
And mony othir off hys men
Ware welle persayẅyd, fra hym then
That thai war in forray past;
The Northwmbrys als[a] fast
Gaddryd, and tuk hym in that stownd,
And had hym fyrst till Rychemwnd;
And thare wes set in [that] castelle,
Quhare thai gert kepe hym wondyr welle. 1670
And sone send word in Normandy,
For thare wes that tyme the Kyng Henry,
The quhilk wes rycht blyth off that cas,
Fra he herd as it hapnyd was;
And gert hym be browcht in hy
Owr till hym in Normandy:
As in presowne thare he wes
In the Towre kepyd off Falés.
The Kyng Willamys brodyr than Daẅy,

Digitized by Google

Erle off the Garẅyawch, halyly 1680
Wyth hys ost assegeand lay
Laycester that ilk[a] day:
Quhen thare come till hym tythyng,
That tane off Scotland wes the Kyng,
Than he remoẅyd alsa fast,
And hame than in till Scotland past.
The Byschape off Saynctandrewys than
Rychard, that cald wes, a wys man,
And othir lordys wyth hym ma,
Byschapys, and barownys gret alsua, 1690
Oure sé past in Normandy,
For to tret thare wyth Henry
Kyng off Ingland, to fand, and se,
How thai mycht be thaire tretté
Delyẅeryd get the Kyng Willame,
And in till Scotland bryng hym hame.
Apon this thai tretyd fast:
Swa, thai accordyd at the last,
That on all trewys, and on pes,
And connandys, that accordyt wes, 1700
All and ilkane fermly
To be haldyn, and sykkyrly
F. 172. b. To be kepyd, wes thare accord
For the delyẅerans off oure Lord,
The thre castellys of Roxsbwrch,
Off Berwyk, and Edynburch,
And othir ostagys fyftene
The grettast that off oure land ware sene,
Suld be delyveryd qwytly
Till off Ingland the Kyng Henry. 1710
All this, tretyd to be dwne,
Wes furtheryd in till deid rycht swne:

Digitized by Google

And the Kyng off Inglandys
Thai castellys the lutenawndys
Delyẅeryd fra all Scottys men.
The Kyng off Ingland had thaim then,
And efftyr that he gat thame swa,
And ostagys fyftene to tha,
Delyẅeryd than the Kyng Willame
In till Scotland swa come hame. 1720
Hys Erlys and Barownys nevyrtheles
In Yhork stratly bwndyn wes
Befor the Kyng Willamys delyẅerans
In fermely festnyd alyawns
To the Kyng Henry off Ingland;
And all the Byschapys off Scotland
Till hym bwndyn als had he
Be athe sworn off fewté.

A.D. 1176. A thowsand a hundyr and sexty yhere
Sextene to thai reknyd clere, 1730
This Kyng Henry to Norame
Come, and thare the Kyng Willame,
As a tryst thare till set,
At that place togyddyr mete.
Thare Byschapys, Erlys, and Barownys,
And mony famows gret persownys
Off bathe the rewmys assemblyd ware
Befor thai twa crownyd kyngys thare.
The Kyng off Ingland, that Henry,
Fandyd thare than rycht thraly 1740
The Kyrk off Scotland fra that day
To ger be submyttyt ay
To the Kyrk off Yhork in till Ingland,
And the Byschapys off Scotland
Obedyentyarys fra thine to be

Digitized by Google

To the Archebyschape off Yhorkys Se;
And he, as Metropolitane,
Suld hawe oure Byschapys evyrilkane
Off oure kynryk off Scotland,
As wes hys suffraganys in Ingland. 1750
Off Scotland Byschapys war ma absent
Than at that Counsale wes present:
For-thi the Byschapys, that thare ware,
Off tha absentys had na poware
F. 178. For till mak awnswere as that day:
Quharfor thai askyd a delay
Till a langare awysment;
For few thai ware thare to consent
For till mak awnswere till the Kyng,
Syn fyrst thai herd thare hys askyng: 1760
And he thame grawntyd that delay.
Swa, to thare awyne swne past thai,
And come in till Scotland hame
Wyth thare Lord the Kyng Willame.
And to the Pape than swne thai send
Gret prelatys that famows men ware kend.
The Pape Alysandyr honorably
Ressayvyd thare message thankfully,
And renewyd all thare priwylage,
Thare custwmys, and thare awawntage, 1770
That thai had lawchfull befor thai dayis;
Owr Byschapys to be always
Submyttyd immedyate to the Pape,
And to nane othir Archebyschape.
And off the Papys awtoryté
Thai gat thame lowsyd qwyte and fré
Off the fewté, and the band,
That to the Kyng than off Ingland

Digitized by Google

Thai had made, to this Henry,
That trettyd thame dyspytwsly. 1780
Be purpos, as he schawyt hym set,
Bathe kyn, and kyndnes he foryhet.
Oure Kyng off Scotland, Dawÿ be name,
Wes eldfadyre till owre Kyng Willame,
And Henrys modyr eme alsua;
Swa mycht be reknyd off thaim twa
Be greys off consangwnyté
The thryd and the thryd wes he and he:
And off Scotland oure Kyng Dawÿ
Wyth honwre trettyd this Henry 1790
In till Karlele, and mad hym knycht,
And past wyth hym till Lwndyn rycht.
Thare he gert hym have the Crowne
Off Ingland, and possessyowne.
This Henry cowth noucht hawe this in mynd;
Bot bare hym vylaus and wnkynd
Till Willame, this Dawÿs sownnys swne;
Fra in his prysown he had hym dwne,
He trettyd bot dyspytwsly
Hym, and his barnage halyly; 1800
He gert gyve full thaire consentys
Till mony inconwenyentys,
That war all contrare to the lawe;
Na had bene othir luve, or awe,
That thai trowyd, and had in mynd,
To thaire Kyng thai awcht off kynd,
Or for the dowt off this Henry,
F. 173. b. That bare hym lyk malycyusly,
And all thyng tretyd in dispyte,
Or thai mycht get off preson qwyte 1810
The Kyng Willame delyveryd fré

Digitized by Google

Be ony maner off tretté.

A.D. 1178. A thowsand a hundyre and sevynty yhere
And aucht to thai full reknyd clere,
Rychard off Saynctandrewys than
Byschape, commendyt a gud man,
Hys sawle yhald to the Creature,
Hys body till halowyd sepulture,
Evyn apon the thryd day
Off that moneth that we call May. 1820
In till Saynctandrewys Kyrk he lyis;
Hys spyryt is in till Paradys.
He wes, the tyme that he lyẅyd here,
Off the Kyrk a stark pillere:
Defendyde he gert the Kyrk be welle
In all the fredwmys ilke delle.
This Byschape Rychard on this wys dede,
Chosyn wes in till his stede
Maystyr Jhon Scot, that wes than
A gret clerk, and a famows man. 1830
The Kyng Willame nevyrtheles
Heyly [thar-at amoẅit] wes,
And stwde this gud man hale agayne
In faẅowr off hys awyne chapyllayne
And hys confessour, Schyr Hew,
A famows man off gud ẅertu.
Maystyr Jhon Scot nevyrtheles,
That chosyn be [the] Chapytere wes,
Folowyd on his rycht sa fast,
That owre sé to the Court he past. 1840
Thar he schawyd the decret
To the Pape Alysandyr that yhet
The thryd that held the Papys Se,
As twenty yhere befor dyd he.

Digitized by Google

That decrete than sene and red,
And the electyown in lawch all led;
That a gret Counsale thare,
Quhare gadryd mony byschapys ware,
This Lyte in till Saynctandrewys Se
The Pape than gert confermyd be, 1850
Till oys hys jurysdictyown.
And [of] hys consecratyown
This Alysandyr the thryd Pape
Wrate till Schyr Mathow, the Byschape
That that tyme wes off Abbyrdene,
As tyme and sted to that wes sene,
This Lyte Jhon Scot he suld bles,
Syn he confermyd and chosyn wes.
This Jhon confermyd than Byschape,
Alysandyr the thryd, that tyme Pape, 1860
F. 174. Send wyth hym a messawngere
In Scotland to ken off that matere,
For reverens off Saynctandrewys Se,
And off the Kyngys dygnyté.
The messawnger, that wes send for this,
Cald be name wes Alexis,
That wyth Jhon this Byschape come
In Scotland fra the Court off Rome,
Hawand full autoryté
And powere fra the Papys Se 1870
All that matere for to knawe,
And do that, suld be don off lawe.
Thus quhen thai come in to the land,
The Kyng Willame off Scotland
Heyly yhit [stud] thaim agayne
In fawoure hale off his Chapillayne.
And swa wes gret cownsalys sere

Digitized by Google

Haldyn offt off this matere
Be this Legatys autoryté;
And swa wyth lauch procedyt he, 1880
That efftyre gret grewys and wrangwys,
That done wes to thame than offtsys,
Gret clerkys off the Kyngis cownsalle,
Chosyn till hym for specyalle,
Cursyd ware solempnely,
And swa denwnsyd heyly
For the Kyngys wilfulnes.
The Byschapryk off Sanctandrewys wes
Interdytyt than a qwhyle,
The land wes set in swylk peryle: 1890
For the Byschape off Abbyrdene,
The Papys lettrys fra he had sene,
Passyd till the Halyrwdhows,
Quhare gadryd wes mony religiows,
Abbotys, Priowrys, and Prelatys,
And sum Byschapys off gret statys.
At the Fest off the Trynyté
This Byschape Jhon than blessyd he.
The Kyng Willame nevyrtheles
Swa stedfast to this Chapillane wes, 1900
That off the Byschapryk qwyte
Fra Jhon he joysyd the profyte,
And for awe off the Kyng
He made in Scotland schort duellyng:
Bot, but Byschapryk a Byschape,
This Jhon agayne passyd to the Pape,
And lefft the kynryk off Scotland
Hys state supprysyd sare murnand.
Efftyre that this all thus wes dwne,
The Byschapryke off Dunkeldyn swne 1910

Digitized by Google

Fell ẅacand, and the Pape gave that
Till this Jhon Scot. Fra he it gat,
F. 174. b. Assythyd in sum part than wes he:
And Hew held furth Saynctandrewys Se
Swa wes ameyssyd all debatys,
And recownsalyd well all statys.
A.D. 1181. A thowsand a hundyr foure scor and ane
Fra Jhesu Cryst had manhed tane,
Joce, than Byschape off Glasgw,
Rowmyt the kyrk off Sanct Mongw. 1920
Alysandyr the thryd Pape that yher wes dede,
And Lucyus the thryd come in hys stede.
Oure se that yhere past Abbotys twa,
Off Melros and Kelso bath war tha,
The Kyngys erandys specyally
Chargyd to this Pape Schyr Luci,
The quhilk ressayẅyd thame thare rycht welle,
And sped thare erandys ilké dele.
This Pape send wyth thir Abbotys twa,
Thare leve quhen thai tuk hame to ga, 1930
To the Kyng Willame off Scotland
A rose off fyne gold rycht plesand:
Yhit be custwme and manere
The Pape [it] oysys ilké yhere.
A.D. 1185. A thowsand a hundyr foure score and fyẅe
Yheris fra borne wes God off lyve,
Henry, than Kyng off Ingland,
Gave to the Kyng Willame off Scotland
Restoryd in till possessyown,
The Erldwme hale of Hwntyntown 1940
Als frely, as he it had before:
All this he dyd in Wyndesore.
A.D. 1186. A thowsand a hundyr fourescore off yhere

Digitized by Google

And sex to thai folowand nere,
The Kyng Willame weddyt a lady,
Cusyne nere to this Kyng Henry;
Dame [Ermegere] wes hyr name,
A lady fayr and off gud fame,
The Schyrawÿs douchtyr de Bowmownt.
Off hyr lynage for to cownt, 1950
Hyr fadyr wes Robert Curtoys swne.
(The story off hym befor is dwne)
Till the Kyng Henry off Ingland,
In till hys tyme he Kyng ryngnand,
Off eẅyn consangwnyté
The thryd and the thryd wes scho and he.
Off Saynt Patryk, Saynt Colme, and off Saynt Bryde,
The bodyis ware fundyn in that tyde.
The Castelle off Edynburgh in thai dayis
Wes gyvyn agane, oure story sayis, 1960
To the Kyng Willame off Scotland.
And the Kyng Henry off Ingland
To Karlele wyth his powere
A gret ost gadryd all off were,
In hale purpos to werray
F. 175. Rolland, Lord than off Gall[o]way.
Wndyr cwndyt be tretté
To spekyng off that Kyng come he,
And off leve off his Lord the Kyng,
That Scotland had in governyng, 1970
Willame, thare he made homage
Till Henry for hys herytage.
Oure Kyng hym levyd to mak that band,
For thir twa Kyngys ware tretand
Off grettare materys, lyk to be

Digitized by Google

Accordyd full in alkyn gre.
  Than off July the secund day
Betwene this Rolland off Gallway
And Gilpatryk a batell fell
Wes dwne bathe sare, and scharpe, and snell: 1980
And this Gylpatryk slayne wes thare,
And mony, that wyth hym that day ware.
A.D. 1189. A thowsand a hundyr foure score and nyne
Fra lychtar wes the suet Vyrgyne,
Off Ingland than this Henry Kyng
Deyd, and his lyff tuk endyng:
Thretty yhere he wes and fyve
Kyng off Ingland in to lyve.
  Quhen this Henry thus wes dede,
For to be borne to the sted 1990
Ordanyd for hys sepulture,
As suld a dede Kyng wyth honwre,
Hys body oure wes cled all hale
In honest Kyngys aparale,
Till hys fete fra hys hewyd all downe
Hawand thare-on off gold a crowne,
And gluwys on his handys twa,
Beltyd wyth his suerd alsua,
Septyr, [and] ryng, and sandalys
Browdyn welle on Kyngys wys: 2000
Bot hys visage wes all bare.
Thus bore wyth lordys, that war thare,
To the sted off hys sepulture
Wyth gret reverens and honwre,
Rychard, hys swn than and his ayre,
Wyth hys Court plesand and rycht fayre,
Than mete hys fadyr on the way.
Off that dede body, quhare it lay,

Digitized by Google

Owt off the nesthryllys twa
The red blud brystyd owt, that sua 2010
Fast it bled, that all thare-by
Gangand had thare-off ferly.
How ilkane kest in thaire intent,
Thare wes na certane jwgement:
Bot lyk it wes be that thyng sene,
That the spyryt wes movyd in tene
Off the fadyre agayne the swne.
Yhit nevyrtheles all to be dwne,
This Rychard passyd on, gretand sare,
F. 175. b. Wyth lordys, that the body bare, 2020
To the sted off the sepulture,
Quhare it intèryd wes wyth honwre.
Efftyre tha exeqwyis als fast
Till Lwndyn this ilk Rychard past,
And tuk the Crowne in to the sted
Off hys fadyr, that thus wes dede.
Set he Rychard be name wes cald,
For he a stowt knycht and a bald
Wes in prys off hys renowne,
Rychard the hart off a lyowne, 2030
Or Lyownys Hart to say schortly,
Thai cald this Rychard comownaly.
Till oure Kyng Willame he qwhylum wes
Luẅyd falow in dedys off prowes:
For-thi thai war ilkane till othir
Specyalle, as he had bene his brodyr.
The Kyng Willame tretyd sua
Wytht Rychard, thet he redemyd fra
Hym all hys dignyteis,
Hys statis, and othir feis, 2040
Wyth his gret castellys twa,

Digitized by Google

Berwyk and Rokysburch war tha:
And frely delyveryd all ostagis,
And qwyt-clemyd all homagis,
And alkyn strayt condytyownys,
That Henry be his extorsyownys
Off Willame the Kyng off Scotland had,
Wndyr hys dawngere quhill he thame bade.
Ten thowsand mark off oure moné
Owr Kyng for tha gert payid be. 2050
Off all thir poyntis evyrilkane,
As thai ware tretyd to be oure-tane,
Or to be haldyn ferme or lele,
Rychard undyr hys gret sele
As a qwyt-cleme fre and pure
Be lettyre he gave in fayre tenwre:
And othir mony fredwmys ma
In to that lettyr war put alsua.
That lettyr I leve nowe here to wryte;
For off it till hald the dyte 2060
Worde be worde, or tyme be tyme,
I can noucht lychtly bryng in ryme.
Bot quha that likys off it to wyt,
To the Regystyr thame I remyt.
Thar-in, trow I, ar wryttyn welle
All thir poyntys ilké delle.
Phylype that yhere, the Kyng off Frawns,
And Rychard, that had the governawns
Off Ingland, thir Kyngys twa
War boundyn togyddyr for to ga 2070
To warray in the Haly Land.
On this purpos thai passand
F. 176. Togyddyr that tyme in Almane,
Rychard off Ingland the Kyng wes tane,

Digitized by Google

And wes haldyn in presown.
Swa for his redemptyown
All the jowellis pretyows
Off seculare or relygyows,
[And] off ilké famows place,
That in Ingland that tyme was, 2080
And all the chalyce prysyd syne,
Off gold or silvyre mettall fyne,
Bot ane till serwe in kyrkys thre
Left throwch all that hale cuntré,
Than thai ware payid for rawnsown
Off Rychard, or he come off presown.
The Kyng Willame off Scotland,
That to this Rychard wes luwand,
And off kyn ware cusynys nere,
Compeyhnownnys als in dedis sere, 2090
That war famows off prowes,
And curtays, quhen payid his rawnsown wes,
Twa thousand mark off sic moné,
As oysyd wes than in oure cuntré,
He gawe till Rychard his compeyhnown
To be payid in his rawnsown
Out off Roxburgh in curtasy.
This Rychard tuk it thankfully.
This Phylipe, that tyme Kyng off Frawns,
Wes noucht all taryd in swylk chawns; 2100
Bot come hame in his awyne land,
In presown Rychard yhit bydand.
Bandys betwene thame [richt] straitly
Bwndyn, men sayd, off cumpany,
Quhare-throwch that tyme thare wayage
Togyddyr thai made, and thaire passage.
Bot fra this Philipe had wysyt

Digitized by Google

The Haly Land, and mad hym qwyt
Off his purpos, and come hame,
He wes to rekles off his fame: 2110
For he gadryd a gret powere,
And past in Ingland apon were;
And tuk wp townys, and cyteis,
Castellys, and enpresoneis,
And the Duché off Normandy,
Brekand all band off cumpany.
Thus, this [Philipe] fylyd the fame
Off ryale Frawns, and his awyne name.
Thare fell a fayre floure off [his] crowne
Thus till do till hys companyowne. 2120

A.D. 1194. A thousand a hundyr nynty and foure
Yheris gayne fra oure Sawyoure
Wes borne, off presowne fre
Rychard delyveryd, than come he
In till Ingland agayne hame.
F. 176. b. And thare hym kepyd the Kyng Willame
Wyth gentillys off his land mony:
This Rychard hym thankyd grettumly.
In Normandy syne alsa fast
Wyth a powere gret he past; 2130
For he kend it off lauch his awyne,
For-thi till it he made hym knawyne.
Off Scotland than the Kyng Willame
Renewyd his monée than at hame.
And Joce, the Byschape off Glasgw,
Than halowyd the kyrk off Saynct Mongw:
A.D. 1197. Than wes a thowsand a hundyr yhere
And sevyn and nynty to thai clere,
That wes dwne solempnely
That yhere the ferd day off July. 2140

Digitized by Google

Off August that yhere the nynde day
Off Abbyrbrothoke the Abbay
The Kyng Willame in Angws
Fowndyt to be relygyws.
In the honoure off Saynt Thomas
That Abbay that tyme fowndyt was,
And dowyt alsua rychely;
Thare munkys to be perpetually.
A.D. 1198. And efftyr all thir past clere,
In to the nest than folowand yhere 2150
Efftyr Hew, Rogere was
Byschape off Saynctandrewys plas
Chosyn and blyssyd: this Rogere
The Erlys swne wes off Laycestere.
The castell in his dayis he
Fowndyd, and gert byggyd be
At Saynctandrewys, in that plas,
Quhare nowe that castell byggyd was.
Schyr Andrewe off Murrawe kest it downe,
For thare he fand a garnysown 2160
Off Inglis men in to that plas:
For the Se than wakand was,
As yhe sall here efftyr swne,
Quhen all the lawe till it is dwne.
That, I befor wrate off Glasgwe,
And off the kyrk off Saynct Mwngwe,
And off the Byschape Jocelyne,
That rowmyd it, and halowyd syne,
I dyd apon gud consciens,
Bathe for honwre and reverens 2170
Off that famows solempne plas,
To wryt, as wryttyne befor me was
In till bukis, that ware lyk

Digitized by Google

For till haẅe bene all autentyk.
Quhat, that is mysdwne be me,
I ask excusyd for to be;
For this I wrat noucht in errwre,
In falshed, na in till dyshonwre:
Na here my will is noucht to wryt,
Bot plesans generale and delyte, 2180
And to ger all conserẅyd be,
F. 177. That langis till honoure and honesté.
A.D. 1199. A thowsand a hundyr and nynty yhere
And to tha nyne to rekyn clere,
Till Rychard, than off Ingland Kyng,
Terme wes cummyn off his endyng.
And nest hym, quhen he wes dede,
Jhon hys brodyr ras in his stede:
The day off Crystis Ascensiown
Wes made his coronatyown. 2190
A.D. 1200. The tothir yhere nest folowand,
The mychty Lordys of Scotland
The athe swore off thare fewté
At Mwskylburch, besyde the sé,
Till Alysandyr, Willamys swne;
Hys fadrys dayis ware noucht all dwne.
Bot hys fadyr, the Kyng Willame,
In all hys state and in hys name
Efftyr that wes Kyng ryngnand
In till the kynryk off Scotland. 2200
A.D. 1201. A thowsand twa hundyr yhere and ane
Fra Jhesu Cryst had manhed tane,
Jhon off Salerne, Preyst Cardynale,
Commendyt a lord ẅertuale,
A latere than Legate come
In Scotland fra the Court off Rome.

Digitized by Google

And at Perth dayis thre
A gret Cownsale than held he,
Wyth byschapys, abbotys, and prelatys,
And othir clerkys off gret statys, 2210
Bathe relygiows and seculare,
Befor hym than assemblyd thare.
And efftyr that, he tuk hys way
In till Ireland throwch Gallway;
And fra theyne alsa fast
Hame to the Court off Rome [he] past.

A.D. 1207. A thowsand yhere twa hundyr and sewyn
Fra God wes borne, the Kyng off Hewyn,
Maystyr Stewyn off Langtowne,
A famows and [a] gret persown, 2220
Cardynale for hys cunnandnes
Made in the Court off Rome than wes.
Off Cawntyrbery that yhere the Se
Hapnyd wacand for to be:
The mwnkys off the Chapytere,
That for to ches than gaddryd were,
Allegyd that that electyown
Fell to thame than be all resown,
Priwelagyd off antyqwyté,
Confermyd be autoryté 2230
Off syndry Papys successywe,
And Kyngys ryngnand in thare lyve.
Bot in that electyown
Apperyd swylk dyssentyown,
That till pwt by all peryle
Till fall apperand in that qwhille,
F. 177. b. Thai chesyd the mast famows men
Off thare College commendyt then,
Wyth the consent off the Kyng,

Digitized by Google

Makand hym than full lypnyng 2240
That thai suld sa thraly tret the Pape,
That off Northwyche the Byschape
Till off Cawnterbery the Se
Befor othir suld promovyd be.
The Kyngys lettrys than thai gat
Ferme [and] stabill till hald all that,
That wyth the Pape suld tretyd be.
Wyth this thai passyd than owre the sé
Hawand full commissyown
For till mak fre electyown, 2250
Gyve thai mycht get the Papys will
Consentyd fullyly thare-till.
On this erand alsa fast
Infurmyd welle thir mwnkys past
Be powere and be nowmyr welle
To do that erand ilka dele.
Quhat for corruptyown and inwy,
Thare charge thai dyd noucht detfully;
Bot in thare dissentyown
Mastyre Stewyn that tyme off Langtown 2260
Off Cawntyrbery Archebyschape
Innocent made hym, than the Pape.
Quhen Jhon, that tyme off Ingland Kyng,
Off this had gottyn full wyttyng,
All the mwnkys off that Abbay,
Qwyt he banysyd than away,
And all thare rentys tuk thaim fra,
And off the Byschapryke alsua,
Hale he tuk in till ethchete,
As thai had fallyne till hym forfete. 2270
To the Papys erys swne
Come all, that this Kyng had dwne.

Digitized by Google

Than efftyr gret monytyownys,
And syndry exhortatyownys
Till the Kyrk for till restore
And to the Mwnkys, that thai before
Had, and suld hawe had off dett,
Quhare-in that he than had made lett.
Than the Kyng inclynyd nowcht
To that, as he than suld and mowcht, 2280
The Pape hym cursyd solemply,
And interdytyd halyly
All the kyrkys off Ingland,
Na prest thare[-in] to be doand
Ony sacrament in dede
Bot that, that suld be dwne on nede;
That is off baptysme and pennans ay
Mast in till the lattyr day.
The Byschapys he banysyd but reverens,
F. 178. Execwtwrys that ware off this sentence, 2290
Owt off the Kynryk off Ingland.
In till hys wodnes than wedand,
To be rewengyd lykandly
Hys will till hawe off hys clergy,
All the prestys wywys he
For a sowme off gud moné
He sawld till a wykyd man,
Cald Robert off the Dalys than.
Phylipe than the Kyng off Frawns
In till the tyme off this dystawns 2300
The Pape bad, in remyssyowne
Off all hys synnys, to mak hym bowne,
And [to] pas than in till Ingland,
And take it hale in hys awyne hand.
Quhen he wes on this purpos set,

Digitized by Google

The Erle off Flawndrys mad hym let,
For, thai sayd, courupte wes he
Than wyth the Kyng off Inglandys fé.
Swa wes he lettyd wyth that wage,
That hale wes [put by] that passage. 2310
Quhat wes thare mare? Bot efftyre that,
In till Ingland a gret legat
In purpos fra the court off Rome
Off cownsale and off tretté come.
To this mycht thare be dwne na les,
For all the tretté that thare wes,
Quhill this Kyng Jhon halyly,
For hys wylfull contwmacy,
Befor all absolutyown,
Or ony kyn remyssyown, 2320
Nakyn thyng passand before
The mwnkys qwhille he suld restore
Agayne frely to thare abbay,
Quhare-fra thai ware banysyd away,
Wyth thare possessyownys, and thare rentys,
Wyth wont fredomys, and aysyamentys,
And the Archebyschape for to be
Frely duelland at his se.
Thir war bot for the actyownys,
That langyd off det to thai persownys, 2330
That feld thame grevyd be the Kyng,
And supprysyd in till gret thyng.
To the Kyrk be gret tretté
Efftyr this mare yhyt dyde he;
He gawe wp in the Papys hand
All the kynryk off Ingland,
And off all Irland his part alsua,
Hys owre lord the Pape to be off tha,

Digitized by Google

Off the Kyrke off Rome bath thai and he
F. 178. b. Suld hald ay furth fra thine in fe 2340
And herytage, all hys offspryng.
And off all this in taknyng,
And in wytnes off all this dwne,
The athe he made off fewté swne.
Absolutyown than tuk he,
And all hys bandys gert selyd be,
And to that, ilké yhere to pay
A thowsand mark off gud monay,
Ay haldyn off the Kyrk off Rome
Thai rewmys to the Day off dome. 2350
The Pape off Rome than Innocent
To this Kyng made new feftment,
Till hym and hys posteryté
Than tenandys off the Kyrk to be.
That tyme a rude carle in Ingland
Heyly wes off the Kyng karpand;
Peris karle wes his name:
Off Kyng Jhon he spak gret schame,
And sayd, that owre a yhere he
Kyng off Ingland suld noucht be. 2360
Tharefore the Kyng gert tak this carle,
And till a presown gert men hym harle;
Thare in a pyt gert hald hym fast,
Quhill that the yhere wes all oure past:
Than wes he browcht in jwgement
Before the Kyng, in that intent
To gere hym on a gallows hyng,
For caus off that gret lesyng.
The carle than sayd, thai dyd hym wrang,
On gallows gyve thai gert hym hang; 2370
Set thai suld hang hym be the hals,

Digitized by Google

All swth he sayd, and na thyng fals.
Be na way suld he Kyng be cald,
Nor na natyowne hym Kyng suld hald,
That all hys kynryk and hys land
In till ane othir mannys hand
Had pwt, and delyẅeryt qẃyte,
Makand hymselff a subdyt.
How suld he be cald a Kyng
That wes, he sayd, [ane] wndyrlyng? 2380
Yhit this carle than nevyrtheles
For hys gret wordys hangyd wes.

A.D. 1211. A thowsand twa hundyr yhere and ellewyn
Efftyr that borne wes God off Hewyn,
The Kyng Jhon in till Walys past,
And wan that till hym at the last.

A.D. 1214. A thowsand twa hundyr and fourtene yhere
Fra lychtare wes the Madyn clere,
F. 179. Oure Kyng off Scotland Schyr Willame
Past off this warld till his lang hame, 2390
To the joy off Paradys,
(Hys body in Abbyrbroth lyis)
Efftyre that he had lyvyd here
Kyng crownyd than nere fyfty yhere.
The twa and threttyd yhere off hys crown
The Byschape off Sanctandrewys towne,
Rogere the Erle off Laycesterys swne,
The dayis off all hys lyff ware dwne:
In till the Awld Kyrk thare he lyis.
Thare wers ware wryttyn on this wys: 2400

Qui peregrinus ades, sta, respice: prima Robertum,
Ernaldum reliquum, circumdat tumba Rogerum
Ultima; Pontifices quondam, celi modo cives.

Thus the Byschape Rogere dede

Digitized by Google

Off Saynctandreys, in till that sted,
And thare to be Byschape syne,
Translatyd wes Willame Mallvycyne,
Byschape before than off Glasgw,
The kyrk halowyd off Saynt Mwngw.
And the translatyowne off that
Wes that tyme done be a Legat,
That cald than wes Jhon be name,
At the instans off the Kyng Willame. 2410
Weris, dowtis, and gret peryle
Aperand wes in to that quhille
Betwene thir mychty kyngys twa,
Off Ingland and Scotland bath ware tha,
That offt ware trawaylyd mychty lordys
For till amés [the] gret discordys.
At the last be thra tretys
Thai war accordyd on this wys,
That all werys fyrst suld ses,
And furmyd a perpetuale pes, 2420
And the Kyng Willamys dowchtrys twa,
(The eldest Margret wes off tha,
Ysabel hyr systyre nest
Off thir twa dowchtrys the yhongest)
Till off Ingland the Kyng Jhon
Suld be delyveryd, and send onon;
Margret the eldest madyn fayre
For to be weddyt wyth the ayre
Off Ingland, this Kyng Jhonys swne:
Gyve that swa hapnyd to be dwne, 2430
The yhowngare than suld maryd be
Wyth quhat lord that ware mast off gré
Nest [to] the crowne, and mast lyke
Grettest to be in that kynryk.

Digitized by Google

And gyve thare hapnyd ony let,
That maryid ware noucht this Margret
F. 179. b. Wytht the ayre apperand
Nest to the kynryk off Ingland,
As to be dede, or [noucht] off age
Till wndyrga this maryage, 2440
Ysabell, this madyn fayre,
Suld be weddyt wytht quhat ayre,
Lyk ware [for] to bere the crowne
Off Ingland in [nixt] successyowne.
The castelle than on Twedmowth made,
Quhare Inglis men thare duellyng hade,
And dyssessyd mony wys
Scottis men in thare merchandys,
And mare yhit till dysés wes lyk,
Set [eẅyn] afornens Berwyke, 2450
Wes tretyd to be castyn down
And na [kyn] swylk fundatyown
Suld neẅyre in to that plas be set
To ma sic dowtys or sic lete,
As it wes wont mony wys,
Mast till men off merchandys:
And thir poyntys to be welle
Made and haldyn ilké delle,
Elleẅyn thowsand mark suld be
Payid off gud and fyne moné 2460
Be the Kyng Willame off Scotland
Till Jhon, that that tyme wes rygnand
In till Ingland at termys foure,
And twa yhere and noucht ma passand oure.
All thus than qwyete rest and pes
Betwene thir Rewmys than tretyd wes
To be lestand perpetuale,

Digitized by Google

And the twa Kyngys frendys hale.
  This Kyng Jhon, that Irland
That tyme had in till his hand, 2470
Till Alayne off Galluway gave in fe
And herytage gret landys. He
Made to the Kyng Jhon than homage
Off thai landys as hys herytage.
  And Alysawndyr oure Kyng Willamys swne,
Efftyr that all this wes dwne,
Off Jhon than Kyng off Ingland
In till hys flourys than regnand,
Tuk the Ordyr off Knychthade
In the floure off hys yhowthade; 2480
And to that Kyng for hys herytage
Off Hwntyntown mad homage.
  Thus Willame off Scotland that tyme Kyng
Tretyd, or hys dayis tuk endyng.

CHAP. IX.

Qwhen Alysandyre the secund kyng Scotland tuk in gobernynge.

F. 180. A.D. 1215.

A THOWSAND twa hundyre and fyftene yhere
Efftyre the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Quhen the Kyng Willame thus wes dede,
Alysandyr in till hys stede
Succedyt nest hym to the crowne
Off Scotland, and tuk possessiowne, 2490
As hys eldrys befor had done,
Wyth honoure in the kyrk off Scone.
  That yhere thare fell gret dyscord

Digitized by Google

Betwene the Barownys and thare Lord,
Off Ingland Jhon that wes thare Kyng,
That thame supprysyd in till gret thyng,
And wrangyd thame [in] mony wys
Agayne thare lawys and thare franchys.
And in the tyme off this dystans
Thai tretyd wyth the Kyng off Frans, 2500
That he wald gyve thame gud consalle,
And gyve thame helpe and suppowalle;
And thai wald becum his men.
The Kyng off Frawns assentyd then,
And ressayẅyd thare fewté,
And ostagys off thame gret tuk he.
And swa all this on this wys dwne,
Lowys, the Kyng off Francys swne,
Wyth a gret naẅyne past be se.
In Ingland swa arryẅyd he 2510
Wyth a gret multytud off men
Arrayid welle for all were then.
The Kyng Alysawndyr off Scotland
Throw Ingland past wyth stalwart hand
Strawcht till Dovyr [on] the south sé.
As at a tryst set thare met he
Wyth Lowys the Kyngys sowne off Frawns.
Thare made thai specyall acqweyntawns:
And all the lordys on ilk syde
Wes blyth and joyfull in that tyde; 2520
And tuk thare leve rycht curtasly
Ilkane fra othire honestly.
Oure Kyng Alysawndyr alsa fast
Towart hys awyne land agayne past
Wyth hale hys powere. But neẅyrtheles
The wayis befor hym stoppyd wes

Digitized by Google

Be gret buschementys off Inglis men;
Ay throwch thame yhit gat he then.
And be the grace off Gode hale he
Come hame agayne in his cuntré; 2530
And wan the castelle off Karlele,
And all the town off it rycht welle
Stuffyd wyth men and wyth ẅyttaile,
And tuk it till hym-selff all hayle.
A.D. 1216. Twelff hundyr wyntere and sextene
Fra God wes borne off Mary schene,
Off Jhon off Ingland that tyme Kyng
F. 180. b. The lyff at Newwerk tuk endyng.
Than the Pape Honorius
Herd, that the Kyng off Frawns wes thus 2540
Heyly moẅyd agayne Ingland,
And the Kyng in it than rygnand,
A Cardynale fra the court he send
The kynryk off Ingland till defend.
Galo wes cald this Cardynale;
Till Ingland he wes rycht specyalle,
And in that land quhen that he come
Thus chargyd fra the court off Rome,
Haẅand the Papys full powere
In all, that till hym esfull were, 2550
The Kyng Jhon he fand that tyme dede.
Hastyly in till hys stede
He crownyd Henry, this Jhonys swne,
At Wynchestere. Bot, or this war dwne,
The Kyng off Frawncys sowne Lowys
Wyth ẅertu, manhade, and gryt prys,
Inglys men gyvand thaire faẅoure,
Lwndyn wan wyth gret honowre.
Hym-selff thare than duelland,

Digitized by Google

Lyncolne hys ost wes assegeande: 2560
In till that ost off gret powere
Bathe Inglis and Francys togyddyr were
Bwndyn in ane oppynyown,
Or [thai] remoẅyd, to wyn that town.
This Cardynale Galo than legate
Than saw thare purpos set on that:
Wyth all the Kyng off Inglandys mycht
He presyd hym to that cyté rycht;
And wyth hym thare come bodyly
The new crownyd Kyng Henry. 2570
The assege than scalyd swne,
And efftyr wyth [gret honor] that dwne,
Brak apon the Frawncys ost,
All bolnyd in bargane and in bost,
Layd on, slwe, and tuk wp thare
All Inglis men, that in that bataille ware;
And a mychty Erle off Frawns
Hapnyd to be slayne in that chawns.
And the Inglis ost syne
Past to the se, and the naẅyne 2580
Off Frawns thai tuk wp all off were,
And wan thame all wyth thare powere,
And slwe the amyrale off that flot.
Than all the laẅe in that ryot,
That thai in to [the] schyppys fand,
Thai let rycht nane than pas to land;
Na thai off thame made na hurde,
Bot in the sé kest thame oure burde.
Quhat was thare mare, bot that tretté
Than behoẅyd off fors to be? 2590
Swa, fyrst wes it trettyd then,
F. 181. That the Kyng off Inglandys men,

Digitized by Google

Lordys, knychtys, and sqwyerys,
That had bene in to thir weris
In till the tyme off this dystawns,
Wyth Lowys the Kyngys swne off Frawns,
Suld hawe full the Kyngys pes
For all, that done to that day wes,
And full restitutyownys
Off landys and all possessiownys, 2600
That tharys wes befor than,
That thir weris fyrst begane:
And this Lowis suld rawnsownyd be.
This wes the sowme off thare tretté.
Galo this tyme the Cardinale
Till Ingland wes rycht specyalle;
Bot till Scotland dyspytuws
He wes all tyme and grevus.
He lettrys owt off Ingland send
To the Pape, and made hym kend, 2610
That Scotland wes off rebellyown,
And wyolent off presumptyown,
And off hys autoryté
Off that mycht noucht chastyd be.
Be cownsale and be bytternes
Off hym the Pape swa movyd wes,
As he gert hym wndyrstand;
All the Prelatys off Scotland,
Byschapys, Abbotys, and Prelatys,
And mony off all othir statis 2620
Cursyd he gert denunsyd be
Off the Papys autoryté.
And in till felny and dyspyte
All Scotland he gert interdyte
And the Kyng off Scotland,

Digitized by Google

Wyth mony lordys off his land,
And mony othir, that till hym ware
Off cownsale and famyliare,
This ilk Legat gert all tha
Cursyd be, and denunsyd swa. 2630
Off this sentens executwrys
Off Ingland made ware twa priourys;
Off Durame and off Gysburne tha
Tytlyd war, thir priourys twa.
Oure Kyng Alysandyr that tyme send
Famows men, that ware well kend,
To the Court; and thare gert he
Hys prewalagys all renewyd be,
That befor hys antycessowrys
Gat, and josyd wyth gret honowrys. 2640
The Archebyschape off Yhork that yhere,
Be autoryté and powere
Off the Pape, assoylyd then
Alysawndyr our Kyng, and his lawd men.
Bot the byschapys and the clergy
F. 181. b. Yhit he let in cursyng ly,
All bot off Sanctandrewys Se
The Byschape Willame, for caus that he
In the kynryk wes off Frawns
All the tyme off this dystawns, 2650
That wes betwene tha rewmys twa,
Scotland and Ingland bath war tha.
Off this dysese gret trettis past
To this Legate at the last.
Hys powere he commyttyd then
Till twa comendyt famows men;
The tane wes Pryoure off Durame,
The Archdene off Yhork Gawtere be name

Digitized by Google

Wes the tothir; and to thir twa
Fowrme and powere he gawe alsua, 2660
That all the clergy off Scotland,
That in this cursyng war lyand,
That had bot lytill to thare dispens,
Thame till bryng till hys presens:
Quhen thai herd, quhare the depwtys ware,
Bathe hewyd and fete and schankys bare,
Suld knele, and ask in thare presens
To be assoylyd off that sentens,
And bynd thame till Haly Kyrkys lawe:
And fyrst the deputys suld to thaim schaw, 2670
That fra theyne in forthirmare
Thai suld newyr be contrare
To the kynryk off Ingland,
Na to the Kyng in it rygnand,
In na kyn help, na cownsalle,
Fawoure, rede, na suppowale,
Bot gyff it war in thare defens,
Wndyr the payne off re-incydens.
Till this thai suld fynd cawtyown,
And tak thare absolutyown. 2680
The deputys, all thus chargyd, past
In till Scotland alsa fast
North atoure the wattyr off Tay
Till Abbyrbrothok. Thare bad thai,
And thare gave absolutyown,
As thai had in comyssyown,
To the clerkys, that come off thai north landys,
That to thame soucht in to tha herandys,
That thai pure and sympyll thowcht,
And litill had to gyve or noucht. 2690
The byschapys, and the great prelatys,

Digitized by Google

And rentyd clerkys off gret statis,
And the Kyngis famylieris,
Clerkys gret in to tha yheris,
That bwndyn war in that sentens,
He bad thame cum till his presens,
Syn thai war better bodyn to pay.
He assygnyd thame a set day
And sted, that wes at Alvertown,
To tak thaire absolutyown. 2700

F. 182. Sum of thai, that rych he kend,
For malyce, to the Court he send;
And part he assoylyd thare,
That till hym mast plesand ware
Be gyfftys, or be othir thyngys,
As qwentys, slychtys, or flechyngys.
All thus he oysid his malice
Agaynys Scotland mony wyse.

A.D. 1221. A thowsand twa hundyr wyntyr gane,
And to tha twenty yhere and ane, 2710
Alysawndyr oure Kyng on ferme cundyte
In Ingland passyd, and wes maryt
Wyth Dame Jhon, that fayre lady,
The Kyngys systyr, Schyr Henry,
And syne browcht hame that lady fre
Wyth hym in till hys awyne cuntré.
On that lady na barne he gate.
Fra scho dede wes, efftyr that
To wyff he weddyt Dame Mary,
Schyr Ingramys dowchtyr De Cowcy. 2720
Alysandyr the thryd on hyr he gat,
Nest hym that Kyng wes efftyr that.
Betwene Alysandyr the secownd Kyng,
That Scotland had in governing,

Digitized by Google

And the Kyngys off Ingland,
That in hys tyme war than rygnand,
Fra that he fyrst maryd wes,
Wes ay qwyete, rest, and pes.
KYNGIS OFF PES for-thi thai twa,
Alysandyr and Henry, cald war swa. 2730
This Alysandyr Kyng off Scotland
Wes throwcht the kynryk traveland,
Haldand courtys and justrys,
And chastyd in it all reverys.
A.D. 1222. A thowsand twa hundyr and twenty
And twa to thai fullyly,
Adam the Byschape off Catenes,
That Abbot off Melros befor wes,
For he denyid hys tendys then
For till set till hys awyne men, 2740
Thre hundyre men in cumpany
Gaddryt come on hym suddanly,
Tuk hym owt, quhare that he lay,
Off hys chawmyre befor day,
Modyr-nakyd hys body bare;
Thai band hym, dang hym, and wowndyt sare
In to the nycht, or day couth dawe.
The mwnk thai slwe thare his falawe;
And the child, that in hys chawmyr lay,
Thare thai slwe hym befor day. 2750
Hym-selff bwndyn, and wowndyt syne,
Thai pwt hym in his awyn kychyne;
In thaire felny and thare ire
Thare thai brynt hym in a fyre.
F. 182. b. The Erle off Katnes west nere by,
Quhen that dwne wes this felny,
(Bot he wes noucht in to the place

Digitized by Google

Present, quhare that it dwne was)
And sayd, thare-off had he had wyte
He suld but scathe haẅe lettyt it. 2760
How evyr that it hapnyd was,
The Erle was purgyd off that cas:
The mysdoarys, that thai gat
All was put to ded for that.
For off Scotland the clergy
Agayne the Kyng ras heyly:
Had he noucht thare-off dwne justys,
Thai had hym greẅyd mony wys,
As thai war purẅayd off the lawe.
Thar-off the Kyng had dowt and awe; 2770
For cost for-thi he sparyd noucht,
Na for traẅell, quhill thai war browcht
Till hasty dede, or jugement
To thole dede but impedyment.
  The Kyng that yhere Argyle wan,
That rebell wes till hym befor than:
For wyth his ost thare in wes he,
And athe tuk off thare fewté,
Wyth thare serẅys and thare homage,
That off hym wald hald thare herytage: 2780
Bot the ethchetys off the lave
To the lordys off that land he gave.
Oure the Mownth theyne passyd he sene,
And held hys Yhule in Abbyrdene.
  Till Cawntyrbery in pylgrymage
Thare efftyre tuk he his ẅayage.
Thare he furtheryd all hys waye
All honorably, the suth to say,
And in his land come hale agayne:
Hys legys off his come wes fayne. 2790

Digitized by Google

And oure the Mownth als[a] fast
In till [the] north landys than he past,
Swthyrland, Catenes, and in to Ros;
Justys till do wes his purpos.
The Erle off Catenes met hym thare,
And come oure wyth him till Forfare.
A ryalle Yhule thare held the Kyng,
Quhare wantyng wes off na gud thyng.
Thare borwyd that Erle than his land,
That lay in to the Kyngys hand, 2800
Fra that the Byschape off Catenes,
As yhe before herd, peryst wes.

A.D. 1229. A thowsand twa hundyr twenty and nyne
Fra lychtar wes the swet Vyrgyne,
Malcolme, that tyme Erle off Fyffe,
Endyd the dayis off his lyffe:
In till Culros hys body lyis,
F. 183. Hys spyryt in till Paradys.
Off quhyt mwnkys that Abbay
He fowndyd, and dowyt in his day. 2810
Ayre had he nane off hys body;
Hys newow, Malcolme cald, for-thi
Herytabill state in till his lyff
The Erldwme tuk till hym off Fyffe:
Efftyr that his eme wes dede,
The Erle off Fyffe wes in his sted.
And that Erle Malcolme syne
Weddyde a douchtyr off Schyre Lewlyne,
That wes Lord in till his dayis
Off Walys, as oure story sayis. 2820

A.D. 1231. A thowsand twa hundyr and thretty gane,
And to tha yhit reknyt ane,
The Kyng Alysandyre in Elgyne

Digitized by Google

Held his Yhule; and come oure syne
The Mwnthis, passand till Mwnros;
Syne till Saynctandrewys off purpos.
Thare, efftyr dedys syndry dwne,
Come till hym Waltyr Alanswne,
The Stewart off Scotland, in plesand wis:
Thare made the Kyng hym his Justis. 2830

A.D. 1232. A thowsand twa hundyr and thretty yhere,
And to tha twa reknyd clere,
A mychty Lord off oure kynryk,
Off Dunbare the Erle Patryke,
Deyd; and his dayis dwne,
Neyst hym Patryke wes Erle his swne,
That was cald a worthy knycht,
In all hys dayis bald and wycht.

A.D. 1233. And the yhere neyst foluand,
Ermygere, quhylum off Scotland 2840
Qweyn, the Kyng Willamys wyff,
Deyd, and endyd had hyr lyff.
Off Balmwrynach in hyr day
Off mwnkys scho fowndyt the Abbay:
Thare wes hyr body wyth honwre
Entèryd in halowyd sepulture.

A.D. 1234. The Galloways the neyst yhere
Agayne the Kyng mad thame to stere,
For caus thai wald, that Thomas,
That Alane Galways swne than was, 2850
Had bene thare Lord in to the stede
Off hys fadyre, fra he ware dede.
Thai fayndyd off this the Kyngys wille;
Bot he wald noucht consent thare-till,
Bot thame denyid, be resowne
That it had bene dysherysown

Digitized by Google

Till Alayne off Galways douchtrys thre,
That hys ayrys off lauch suld be.
For-thi the Kyng than wald noucht here
Thare instawns off this, na thare prayere. 2860
Than past thai fra the Kyng in werth,
F. 183. b. And slw, and heryid in thare berth;
[Thai] slw, and brynt wp in a fyre,
Bathe men, and landys in thare ire,
That the Kyng that tyme off Scotland
Had abowt thaim nest lyand.
This Kyng Alysawndyre alsa fast
In Gallway wyth a gret ost past.
Set thare he tynt sum off his men,
Yhit swa cwnrayid he thame then, 2870
That thai, that provyd war till hym fals,
Wyth rapys and wethyis abowt thare hals,
Put thame in to the Kyngys will,
Quhat-ewyre hym lykyd to do thame till.
The Kyng Alysandyr als fast
To mete the Kyng off Ingland past
To the New-castell upon Tyne,
The fest that the swet Wyrgyne
Mary wes borne, that yhit we
Callys hyr Natywyté. 2880
Thare wes oure Kyng ressawyd well,
And hys poyntys ilké delle
Tretyd thare, and welle spede,
And all at poynt and lykyn lede.
Thare wes the Qwene, this Alysandrys wyff,
This Henrys systyr: for-thi, but stryff;
In all blythnes wes that tyde
Bathe Inglis and Scottis on ilke syde.
Efftyre hyr Lord off lewe scho bade,

Digitized by Google

Fra he hame in till Scotland rade: 2890
In till pilgrymage to pas
Till Cawntyrbery hyr purpos wes.
Thare scho deyd wyth honwre,
And layd in halowyd sepulture.
A.D. 1238. A thowsand twa hundyre and thretty yhere
And awcht to tha yhit reknyd clere,
The Byschape Willame Malvycyne,
That off Saynctandrewys monethys nyne
And fyve and thretty wyntyr he
Wyth honoure held that byschapys se, 2900
Deyd. In halowyd sepulture
Hys body layd wes wyth honwre
Wyth honorabille byschapys twa,
Off Dunkeldyn and Dunblan ware tha,
Wyth othire syndry great prelatys,
And famows clerkys off hey statis.
In the new kyrk hys body lyis,
Hys spyryt in till Paradys.
And efftyre that this Willame wes dede,
Thare postulyd [in] till his sted 2910
Off Dunkeldyn the Byschape
Joffray. Bot till hym the Pape
Be na way grawnt wald hys gud will;
Bot leve the chanownys he gave till
Agayne to mak electyown,
F. 184. And for to ches a gud persown.
Than chesyd thai Dawy off Barname,
Ane honest clerk and off gud fame,
Chawmyrlane that tyme off Scotland:
That to the Pape wes welle lykand. 2920
And in Scotland off byschapys thre
Confermyd and sacryde bathe wes he,

Digitized by Google

Off Glasgw, Brechyn, and Catenes:
This Dawÿ be thame mad byschape wes.
  The byschape that tyme off Glasgw,
A man commendyd off ẅertu,
And Schyr Waltyr Alaynsown
Justys off Scotland, quhen this wes down,
Past apon delyẅerans
Oure sé togyddyre into Frans, 2930
For to se thare Dame Mary,
Schyr Ingramys douchtyr De Cowcy.
Thai held thame payid off that sycht,
And come syne to thare schyppyn rycht,
And browcht hyr wyth thame in Scotland,
A lady fayre and a plesand.
At Roxburch Alysandyr oure Kyng
Till wyff weddyt that madyn yhyng.
  And or that ilk yhere wes done,
Edwarde wes borne, this Henrys sone, 2940
That wes Kyng than off Ingland,
Nest hym to be swa thare rygnand.

A.D. 1242.

A THOWSAND twa hundyr and fourty yhere
And twa for to be reknyd clere,
Till Alysandyre oure secownd Kyng
Dame Mary bare, that lady yhyng,
A fayre sone; and cald wes he
Alysawndyre, as lyk to be
Till hys fadyr in till fame,
As he wes howÿn, and had his name. 2950
  The Kyng and the Qwene alsua,
And ane honest Court wyth tha,
That ilke yhere in Murrawe past;

Digitized by Google

Bot sone agayne he sped hym fast.
Swa efftyre that he come fra Elgyne,
Ane nycht he herbryd in Obyne
Wyth Schyr Willame Besat, knycht,
That gert the Kyng weylle fayre that nycht,
And wald haẅe gert hym byd langare,
Gyve that the Kyngys wyllys ware 2960
(For that Besat wes halyly
Lord that tyme off that barowny),
Langare na that nycht the Kyng
Wald he for prayere mak duellyng.
Bot thare the Qwene wyth leve he lefft;
And scho bade styll foure dayis thare-efft.
And in till Lowthyan alsa fast
In gret hy the Kyng than past:
For he herd that off Ingland
F. 184. b. The Kyng was northwartis than cumand, 2970
As to the New-castelle, or Durame,
Till Bawnbowrch or Norame.
Thare he thowcht for till haẅe mete,
As tryst mycht thare-off haẅe bene sete;
For thai twa Kyngis bwndyn wes
Togyddyr in gret tendyrnes.
The Qwene syne to Forfare rade:
Schyre Willame wyth hyr scho had.
That ilké day be a crye
A justyng gret wes set to be
In Lowthyane at Hadyntown. 2980
Mony men made thame thyddyr bowne:
Thare wes a lorde off oure kynryke,
The Erle off Athole cald Patryke.
Quhethir it wes off reklesnes,
Or it off forthowcht felny wes,

Digitized by Google

In to the Innys, lang or day,
Quhare that the Erle off Athole lay,
A fell fyre hym to colys brynt.
Thus suddanly wes that lord thare tynt, 2990
And wyth hym mony ma.
Thare howssys and men war brynt alsua.
Off that brynnyn Schyre Willame
The Besat bare than gret defame,
And wyth hym hys bredyre twa,
Schyre Waltyr, and Schyre Jhon ware tha.
Bot this Schyre Willame at Forfare
That nycht wes layte at the supare
Wyth the Qwene, and hyr to chawmyre led;
And in hys awyne chawmyre yhed till his bed. 3000
Fra he had made the serẅys
To the Qwene, on na kyn wys
Mycht he bodyly thare haẅe bene.
To pwrge hym for-thi the Qwene
Profferyd hyr to swere bodyly;
Bot that assythyd noucht the party,
That wes stowt, and off gret mycht.
Thai sayd, quhare-evyr he wes that nycht,
Bathe hys armwrys, and his men
In till Hadyntown ware [seyn] then, 3010
Quhen this Erle wes brynt wyth fyre:
Thai sayd, the Besatys in thare ire
Off awld fede, and gret dyscorde
That wes betwene thame and that lorde,
Dyd that in forthowcht felny.
Schyr Willame Besat gert for-thi
Hys chapelane in hys chapell
Denwns cursyd wyth buk and bell
All thai that had part

Digitized by Google

Off that brynnyn, or ony art. 3020
The Byschape off Abbyrdene alsua
He gert cursyd denwns all tha
That gert be art, or part, or swike,
F. 185. Bryn that tyme this Erle Patryke.
In all the kyrkys halyly
Off Abbyrdenys dyocesy
Schyr Willame Besat this proces
Gert be dwne. Bot newyrtheles
In this tyme wes a gret Cownsale
At Saynct-Jhonystown; and than hale 3030
The Lordys off this Erlys kyn,
That wes brynt in till his In,
Thare askyd justys at the Kyng
Off thame, that made this fell brynnyng.
The Kyng assyngnyd than thaim a day
At Edynburch; and sayd, that thai
Answere suld hawe off thare instawns
Thareoff the Kyngys ordynawns.
At that ilke day than set
Apperyd Schyr Willame the Bysset, 3040
Efftyr that his landys qwyt
Wes for that brynnyng all heryit
Bathe off nowte, and schepe, and ky,
And all othire gudys halyly,
That langyd till hym, or till hys men,
And off his welle willandys then,
Off this Erle the mychty kyn
Had gert bathe hery, wast, and bryn.
At Edynburch the set day
Before the Kyng apperyd thai, 3050
That wes wyth-in the kynryke
Off kyn till this Erle Patryke:

Digitized by Google

And mast off that kyn wes ane,
The Erle that tyme off Buchane.
Thare thai accusyd, and set the blame
Till off Besat Schyr Willame.
He profferyd wyth his body
To put that fra hym apertly;
Bot he wald on na wys
Thar-off bynd hym till assys. 3060
Bot efftyr lang and gret tretté
Bwndyn to the Kyng wes he
And till hys cownsalle, to fulfill
Off that [cause] the Kyngys will.
Swa off the Kyngys ordynance,
And hys fynale delyẅerance,
The Besatys as banysyd men,
That chalangyd ware off that felny then,
And all the lave, that had part
Off that brynnyng, or ony art, 3070
For all thare dayis behoẅyd to be
Banysyd owt off this cuntré.
And fourty dayis assuffryd ware thai
Thame for that passage to purẅay.
Swa passyd thai Besatys off Scotland,
And wan thame lyẅyng in Irland,
F. 185. b. And grwe tyll statis and till hycht,
And worthyd lordys thare off mycht.
A.D. 1245. A thowsand and twa hundyre yhere
And fyẅe and fourty to tha clere, 3080
The ferd Innocent Pape off Rome,
Mast Byschape off the Crystyndome,
In Lyowns-sur-Rone a cownsale
That ilke yhere held generalle.
Thare he put downe for gret erroure

Digitized by Google

Schyr Frederyk the Empryoure.

A.D. 1249. A thowsand twa hundyre fourty and nyne
Yheris, fra the suet Vyrgyne
Delyvere wes off hyr a swne
God and Man, the dayis ware dwne 3090
Off secownd Alysandyre, oure Kyng,
That Scotland had in governyng.

CHAP. X.

This Chapiter tellis folowande,
Qwhen thryde Alysandyre had Scotlande.

A.D. 1250. A THOWSAND twa hundyr and fifty yhere
Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Alysawndyre the secownd dede,
For till succed in till hys sted
The thryd Alysawndyr his swne
Passyd wyth an honest Court to Scwne:
Thare wyth gret solempnyté
Crownyd off Scotland Kyng wes he. 3100
That yhere wyth weneratyown
Wes made the translatyown
Off Saynt Margret, the haly Qwene.
A fayr myrakill thare wes sene:
The thryd Alysandyre bodyly
Thare wes, wyth a gret cumpany
Off erlys, byschapys, and barownys,
And mony famows gret persownys;
Off Saynt Andrewys thare wes be name
The Byschape Davy off Barnhame; 3110
Robert off Kyldeleth syne,

Digitized by Google

That Abbot wes off Dunfermlyne.
Powere had thai than at fulle,
Grawntyd be the Papys bulle,
To mak that translatyown:
And that to do thai mad thame bowne,
And fayndyt to gere the body
Translatyd be of that lady.
Wyth all thare powere and thare slycht
Hyr body to rays thai had na mycht, 3120
Na lyfft hyr anys owt off that plas,
Quhare scho that tyme lyand was,
For all thare devotyownys,
Prayerys, and gret orysownys,
That the persownys gadryd there
F. 186. Dyd on devot manere;
Quhyll fyrst thai tuk wpe the body
Off hyr lord, that lay thare-by,
And bare it bene in to the qwere.
Lychtly syne on fayre manere 3130
Hyr cors thai tuk wp, and bare ben,
And thame enteryd togyddyr then.
Swa, trowyd thai all than gadyrd thare,
Quhat honoure till hyr lord scho bare.
Swa, this myrakill to record
Notis gret reverens dwne till hyr lord,
As scho oysyd in[til] hyr lyff,
Quhen scho wes hys spowsyd wyff.
Off this solempne translatyowne
Befor thare is mad mentyown; 3140
Bot thare is noucht notyd the yhere,
Na this myrakill, wryttyn here,
That suld noucht have bene foryhet
For the honoure off Saynt Margret.

Digitized by Google

The Kyng of Frawns that yhere Lowys
To werray Goddys innymyis
Passyd in till the Haly Land.
Thare, in his werrys trawëland,
Offtsys prowëyd gret prowes.
Yhet takyn at the last he wes, 3150
Quhare slayn ware mony Crystyne men:
This Kyng was haldyn wyth thame then.
Syne efftyr was thare trewys tane.
This Kyng off Frawns all hym allane
Fre delyveryd off presown
Payid ane sowme for his rawnsown,
And delyveryd to thame fre
Ane cyté, that takyn before had he.
The Kyng swa lowsyd for his rawnsown,
The Sarracenys resawëyd the town. 3160
And as thai enteryd thare templys in,
Thai fand thare mawmentys, mare and myn,
To frwschyd and to brokyn all,
And castyn downe in pecys small.
Than ware thai mare wode than wrath,
And wald na langare hald thare athe
Off thare trewys before tane:
Bot all the Crystyne men ilkane,
That thai had haldyn in thare presowne
Be tormentys gret thai slwe all downe. 3170

A.D. 1251. A thowsand twa hundyre fyfty and ane
Yheris fra God had manhed tane,
Henry Kyng than off Ingland,
And Alysawndyr the thryd than rygnand
In Scotland Kyng, [on] purpos set
In till Yhork togyddyr mete
Wyth lordys gret on ilk[a] syd.

Digitized by Google

Off Scotland oure Kyng that ilk tyde
F. 186. b. Tuk in honorabyll aray
The Ordyr off Knychthade on Yhule day 3180
Off this Henry the Kyngis hand
That tyme crownyd off Ingland.
And on the morne wyth-owtyn let
Oure Kyng Alysawndyr tuk Margret,
The dowchtyr off this Kyng Henry
In to lele matrimony,
And weddyd hyr thare till his wyff,
And Qwene off Scotland for hyr lyff.
This Kyng Alysawndyr thar wes hale
Bwndyn to lyve be [the] cownsale 3190
Off this Kyng Henry off Ingland,
And be the wertu off that band
The Kyngys offycerys behowyd
Owt off thare offyce to be removyd,
As chawncelare, chawmyrlane, and justis,
All ware put owt off thare offyce.
This Kyng Alysawndyr off Scotland
Wyth the Qwene in hys awyne land
Come hame, and made hym for to duelle
In till Edynburchys styth castelle. 3200
Off Dunbare the Erle Patryke,
A gret lord than in oure kynryke,
And wyth hym Alan Dureward,
And off Clare that tyme Schyr Rychard,
Erle off Glowwerne that than wes,
Thir thre set all thare besynes
Schyr Waltyr Comyn for to ta,
And off the Kyngys cownsale ma.
On this purpos thai war sa fast,
Quhill in the Castelle at the last 3210

Digitized by Google

Thai gat wyth mycht and wyth poware;
And all, that wyth the Kyng war thare,
Owt off the Castelle thai put then,
And stuffyd it wyth thare awyne men,
And gert the Kyng off Scotland
And the Qwene be thare bydand.
And to the Kyng [than] Henry
Off Ingland thai send spedyly
Word off this, and he come wyth gud spede
To Werk, nere the wattyr off Twede. 3220
  Thyddyr the Kyng off Scotland
And the Qwene wyth hym passand,
As on tryst and purpos set,
On a day togyddyr met,
Wyth mony folk on ilke syde:
Off Ingland the Qwene wes thare that tyd:
Thare thai Kyngys mad bydyng.
Be cownsale thare, and lang spekyng,
Thare wes made swylk ordynans,
That wes gret grefe and displesans 3230
Till off Scotland the three Statis,
Burges, barownys, and prelatys.
F. 187. And efftyr that all thir ware dwne,
The Kyng off Scotland hame come swne,
And made in Edynbrowch his reset
A qwhylle wyth his Qwene Margret.
A.D. 1252. A thousand twa hundyr and fyfty yhere
And twa to thai to rekyn clere,
The Byschape Dawy off Bernhame
Past off this warld till his lang hame: 3240
As he dyd here syne fand he thare.
Off hym I byd to spek no mare.
He chesyd hys layre in till Kelsew;

Digitized by Google

Noucht in the kyrk off Sayntandrewe.
  Nest hym Byschape, the swth to tell,
Off Sayntandrewis wes Abell
That he purchast at the Pape.
Ane half yhere skant he wes byschape:
That wes to lang, as he hym bare
Till all, that subditys till hym ware. 3250
  Off Sayntandrewis Byschape syne
Nest Abel [wes] Schyr Gamelyne:
And blessyd wes syne here at hame
Off the Byschape off Glasgw Schyr Willame.

A.D. 1257.
  A thousand twa hundyr fyfty and seẅyn
Yheris fra borne wes God off Heẅyn,
Walter Cumyn off purpos
Come to the town than off Kynros,
And the Kyng thare in his bed
He tuk, and wyth hym away led; 3260
And all, that wes off his cownsalle,
Fra the Kyng he removyd hale.

A.D. 1260.
  A thousand twa hundyr and sexty yhere
Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,
The Kyngys douchtyr off Scotland
Margret borne wes in Ingland.

A.D. 1263.
  A thowsand twa hundyr sexty and thre
Yheris efftyr the Natyvyté,
Haco, Kyng than off Norway,
Come wyth hys ost and gret array 3270
In Scotland on the West Se.
In Cwnyngame at the Largis he
Arryẅyd wyth a gret multitud
Off schyppys wyth topcastellys gud.
And thare be a tempest fell
Off gret weddrys scharpe and snell

Digitized by Google

Off fors thai behowyd to tak
Land, and thame for battayle make:
And offt syne, as thai mycht wyn
Thare schyppys, thai wald enter in, 3280
And ordanyd thame wyth dilygens
In thare schyppys to mak defens.
The Kyng Alysandyre off Scotland
Come on thame than wyth stalwart hand,
F. 187. b. And thame assaylyd rycht stowtly:
Thai thame defendyd rycht manlyly.
A Scottis sqwyare off gud fame,
Perys off Curry cald be name.
Amang the rapys wes all to rent
Off tha schyppys in a moment. 3290
And mony wes slayne that ilk tyde
Off Scottis and Norways on ilke syde.
Thare thai fechtand war sa fast,
The Kyng off Norway at the last
And hys men fer revyd sare,
That evyre thai arrywyd thare:
For off hys schyppys in the sé
Ware mony drownyd; and thare menyhe
Ware sa sted in gret peryle.
The Kyng hym-self into that qwhylle 3300
Wytht hys nawyn, that sawffyd was,
Wychtly wan owt off the pres,
And tuk the se hamwart the way,
Thare trad haldand till Orknay.
Thare than tuk land Haco thar Kyng,
And in gret seknes mad endyng.
Men sayd, that sum Scottis men,
Off Scotland mychty Lordys then,
Send thare lettrys oblygatore

Digitized by Google

Till off Norway this Kyng before; 3310
Gyff he wald cum wyth hys powere
In till Scotland to mak were,
Quhare thai mycht wyt hym till aryẅe,
Thai suld mete hym thare belyẅe
On thare best wys to gyve cownsale,
And mak hym help and suppowale.
This mowyd the Kyng off Norway
In Scotland to cum, as yhe herd say:
Bot thai held hym noucht cownnand,
Quhen he come, as yhe herd, in Scotland. 3320
Tharfore in till Orknay
In till hys dede-ill quhen he lay,
The lettrys sellyd off that cownnand
Till the Kyng Alysawndyr off Scotland
In gret hy he gert be send,
To mak hys mennys dedys kend.
Till Alysawndyre the thryd oure Kyng beforne
Ane fayre sone that yhere was borne
In till Gedworth. Schyre Gamelyne,
Byschape off Saynctandrewys, syne 3330
Baptyzyde that barne, and Alysawndyre
Hym callyd, as wes befor hys fadyre.
And quhen off that byrth come tythyng
Till Alysawndyr the thryd oure Kyng,
It wes tauld hym that ilk day,
That dede the Kyng wes off Norway:
And swa in dowbill blythenes
F. 188. The Kyngis hart all [that] tyme wes.
A.D. 1266. A thousand twa hundyr and sexty
The sext to thai fullyly, 3340
The gud Malcolme Erle off Fyff
Endyt that ilk yhere his lyff.

Digitized by Google

And foure yhere efftyr his dayis war done,
Colbane deyd this Erlys sone.

A.D. 1271. A thowsand twa hundyr sevynty and ane
Yheris, fra God had manhed tane,
Off Saynctandrewys Schyr Gamelyne
The Byschape deyd. And nest hym syne
Wilyhame Wyschard in hys stede
Wes Byschape, quhen Gamelyne wes dede. 3350
At Inchemwthow this Gamelyne
Deyd, and wes entèryd syne:
At Saynctandrewys hys body lyis,
Hys spyryt in to Paradys.
Thus quhen his dayis ware done
Wilyhame Wyschard wes blessyd in Scone.
Sevyn yhere and a halff wes he
Byschape, and gert byggyt be
Nere all the body off the Kyrke:
Quhare that he begowth to wyrk, 3360
Yhit men may the taknys se
Apperand be affynneté,
Eẅyn-owth the thryd pillare
Fra the chawncelare dure sene thare;
Bath wndyre, and owth that south part,
And the northsyd swa westwart,
And that west gaẅill alsua
In till hys tyme all gert he ma.
And bot off hys ethchettys hale
Hys Kyrk he endyd Cathedyrale, 3370
Bath in the stane, and thak, and tre.
The body off hys kyrk thus he
In all he gert be byggyt welle,
That langyt till it ilké delle.

A.D. 1274. A thowsand twa hundyr sevynty and foure

Digitized by Google

The yheris off oure Sawvyoure,
Margret Qwene off Scotland,
Alysawndrys wyff Kyng rygnand,
Deid, and in Dunfermlyne
Hyr body wes entèryd syne. 3380

A.D. 1279. A thowsand twa hundyre sevynty and nyne.
Fra lychtare wes the suet Vyrgyne,
Wilyhame Wyschard off Saynctandrewys
Byschape, ẅertus, and off gud thewys,
Wys, honest, and aẅenand,
Till God and man in all plesand,
Deyd. And quhen that he wes ded,
Wylyhame Frasere in till his sted
F. 188. b. Succedyt, and sacryt wes
Off the Pape than callyd Nycholes. 3390
Sevyntene vyntyr than wes he
Byschape off Saynctandrewys sé.

A.D. 1280. A thowsand and twa hundyr yhere
Foure scor oure tha to rekyn clere,
Off Daẅy, this thryd Alysawndrys sone,
Off this lyff all his dayis war done.
Dede he wes in to Stryvelyn,
And entèryd in Dunfermlyn.

A.D. 1281. Hys systyr the nest yhere foluand,
The Kyngys dowchtyr off Scotland 3400
This Alysandrys the thryd, that fayre May
Wyth the Kyng wes weddyt off Norway:
Margret scho wes callyd be name,
Comendyt fayre, and off gud fame.
Off August that yhere the twelfft day
Hyr ẅayage scho tuk on till Norway.
In the Assumptyowne off oure Lady
Scho thare ressaẅyd wes honorably.

Digitized by Google

Suppos, off caws as hyr behoẅyd,
Swa fra hyr kyn scho wes removyd, 3410
Hyr hart stad in gret heẅynes;
Wyth honowre yheit scho ressaẅyd wes.
Off the mast Byschape off that land
Scho Qwene was made, the crown berand.
  Betwene the Waylis and Inglysmen
The gret were wes begynnand then,
Quhare Schyr Daẅy, cald Gryffyne,
That wes brodyr to Lewlyne,
The quhilk in to that were wes slayne.
The Inglys men in till hard payne, 3420
Swa ware stad in peryle than,
That mony gentill Inglis men
Drownyd was in depe Lowys,
Wyth swerdys, sperys, and wyth bowys:
Sum in thare tentys wyth suddane dede
Owrtakyn ware wythowt remede;
Swa suddane qwalmys God on thame send,
Yha, ware than ony lyvand wend,
Mycht haẅe fallyn be lyklynes:
Swylk sene befor than nevyr wes. 3430
The Inglis men yhit than ware qwyt
In feld that day dyscumfyt.
  Off Walys that day the Prynce wes dede:
Daẅy Gryffyne in till his sted,
That brodyr wes to this Lewlyne,
And ras hale to that lordschype syne,
To joys it furth in herytage;
And off his tenandys thare homage
He tuk, and held wyth thare powere,
Bathe [the] State wp and the were. 3440
  All thus quhen the Inglis men,

Digitized by Google

F. 189. As yhe herde, ware dyscumfyt then,
The lordys that tyme off Ingland,
That than remanyd qwyk lyvand,
Menyd befor the Kyng rycht sare
Thare kyne, thare frendys, that peryst ware,
Wndoyne, and slayne in to that were,
That off the Kyngis gret powere
He had tynt swa mony men.
The Kyng thus awnsweryd to thaim then, 3450
" Thare modris has tynt thame, and noucht I.
Yhe rawe, and tratelys all foly.
Lat thame seke thame, that has thaim tynt.
Off my purpos I will noucht stynt."
All thus thai sayd that Kyng Edwart,
Wyth the Lang-schankis cald efftyrwart,
Quhen thare wes off his natyown
Mony a famows gret persown,
[And] off his lègis gret gentill men
On the feld dede lyand thene, 3460
All on the erd qwyt foryhet,
To be gleddys or hwndys mete.
This Kyng Edward lyklyly
Hys prynce had chawngyd in tyrandry,
And in lourdnes hys ryalté,
That suld hawe bene off gret pyté,
And till hys lègis off tendyrnes,
That swa slayne wndyr banyre wes.
The ferd Alysawndyr oure Kyngis sone,
That ilk yhere, that this wes done, 3470
In November the twelfft day set,
At Roxburch weddyt Dame Margret,
The Erle off Flawndrys dowchtyr fayre,
And [lyppynnyt than to be] his ayre.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1283.

A thowsand twa hundyr four scor and thre
Yheris efftyr the Natyvyté,
Đame Margret Qwene off Norway
Endyd, and cloysd hyr lattyre day.
And this Edward off Ingland
Kyng, and in it than rygnand, 3480
Fawcht wyth Schyr Dawÿy, cald Gryffyne,
That brodyr wes to Lewlyne,
Prynce off Walys in the sted
Off his brodyr, quhen he wes dede.
This Dawÿy wes tane in to that fycht,
Quhare mony dowre to ded wes dycht:
Bot he payid na rawnsown;
For he deyd in till presown.
The Kyng off Ingland held fra then
In gret threllage the Walys men: 3490
And the land, as till hys crown,
F. 189. b. He held in fell subjectiown.
That ilke yhere, that this wes dwne,
The ferd Alysandyre, oure Kyngis swne,
At Lundorys deyde, and syne
Entèryd wes in Dunfermlyne.
[His] fadyre Alysandyre, oure Kyng,
That Scotland had in governyng,
Come in till his ryawté
Till off Saynctandrewys the cyté, 3500
And in the kyrk standand thare
Devotly before the hey awtare,
In wytnes off all, that thare wes by
Gaddryde and standand, all frely
Till God and till Saynctandrewe he
Grawntyd the strykyn of moné,
Als frely, qwytly, and fullyly,

Digitized by Google

As ony tyme befor gane by
Ony byschape had sic thyng,
Quhen that his fadyre before wes Kyng, 3510
Or off hys eldrys ony before,
As mycht be herd, or had memore;
Sawffand the declaratyown
Off the Inquisityown
Off the feftment off that thyng
To remane ay wyth the Kyng.
That yhere off Fyffe the Erle Duncane,
That swne wes off the Erle Colbane,
The erldwme off Fyff in herytage
Tuk, and for it made homage 3520
To the Kyng Alysandyr off Scotland
The Thryd, in till it yhit rygnand.
Lytill Jhon and Robyne Hude
Wayth-men ware commendyd gud:
In Yngil-wode and Barnysdale
Thai oysyd all this tyme thare trawale.

A.D. 1285.

A thowsand twa hundyr foure scor and fyve
Yheris fra borne wes God off lyve,
Alysandyr the Thryd, oure Kyng,
Gert mak at Scone a gret gadryng 3530
The sextene day efftyr Pasce.
Quhen thare the Statis gadryd was,
Willame Comyn than off lawch,
The lordis brodyr off the Badenauche,
The erldwme off Monteth began
Before the Kyng for to pled than.
The Kyng than off his cownsale
Made this delyverans thare fynale;
That erldwme to be delt in twa 3540
Partys, and the tane of tha

Digitized by Google

Wyth the chemys assygnyd he
Till Waltyr Stwart: the lave to be
Made als gud in all profyt;
Schyre Willame Comyn till hawe that qwyt,
Till hald in fré barony
Besyd the Erldwme all qwytly.

F. 190. Alysandyr that yhere oure Kyng
The Erle off Drwysys dowchtyr yhyng
Weddyt, that wes cald be name
Dame Jhon, commendyd of gud fame. 3550
To that maryage mony ware
Gaddryd, and come off landis sere:
Off Frawns thare come rycht mony,
Bathe lordys, and ladyis; and specyally
Thai ware tretyd wyth plesawns;
For Drwys an erldwme wes off Frawns,
The Frankis natyowne war for-thi
Rewardyt the mare largely.
And swa rewardyt, at the last,
In till Frawns hame mony past: 3560
Mony wes behynd bydand
Wyth the Qwene, Dame Jhon off Scotland.

A.D. 1285. A thowsand twa hundyr foure score off yhere
The fyft, fra that the Madyn clere
Jhesu Cryst oure Lord had borne,
Alysandyr oure King deyd at Kyngorne.
Fra that place he wes had syne,
And entèryd in Dwnfermlyne:
In that Collegyd Kyrk he lyis,
Hys spyryt in till Paradys. 3570
Scotland menyd hym than full sare;
For wndyr hym all his legis ware
In honoure, qwyete, and in pes;

Digitized by Google

For-thi cald PESSYBILL KYNG he wes;
He honoryd God and Haly Kyrk;
And medfull dedys he oysyd to wyrk.
Till all prestys he dyd reverens,
And sawffyd thare statys wyth diligens.
He [was] stedfast in Crystyn fay;
Relygyows men he honoryde ay; 3580
He luẅyd all men, that [war] ẅertuows;
He lathyd and chastyd [al] vytyows
Be justys he gave and eqwyté
Till ilké man, that his suld be.
That, he mycht noucht till ẅertu drawe,
He held ay wndyr dowt and awe.
He gert chasty mysdoarys,
As lauch wald be thare manerys.
The lawch he gert be kepyd welle
In all his kynryk ilka delle. 3590
He led his lyff in honesté,
Devotyown, and chastyté.
Till lordys, knychtys, and sqwyerys,
That ware plesand off manerys,
He wes lele, luẅand, and liberale,
And all ẅertuows in governale.
He wes gret off almows dede
Till all that he couth wyt had nede.
Yhwmen, powere karl, or knaẅe,
That wés off mycht an ox til haẅe, 3600
F. 190. b. He gert that man haẅe part in pluche;
Swa wes corne in [his] land enwche;
Swa than begowth, and efftyr lang
Off land wes mesure, ane ox-gang.
Mychty men, that had ma
Oxyn, he gert in pluchys ga.

Digitized by Google

A pluch off land efftyr that
To nowmyr off oxyn mesuryd gat.
Be that vertu all hys land
Off corn he gert be abowndand. 3610
A bolle off atys pennys foure
Of Scottys moné past noucht oure;
A boll off bere for awcht or ten
In comowne prys sawld wes then;
For sextene a boll off qwhete,
Or for twenty, the derth wes grete.
This falyhyd fra he deyd suddanly:
This Sang wes made off hym for-thi.

[Cantus.]

Quhen Alysandyr oure Kyng wes dede,
That Scotland led in luẅe and lé, 3620
Away wes sons off ale and brede,
Off wyne and wax, off gamyn and glé:

Oure gold wes changyd in to lede.
Cryst, borne in to Vyrgynyté,
Succoure Scotland and remede,
That stad [is in] perplexyté.

[Explicit Liber Septimus.]

Digitized by Google

THE AUCHTAND BUKE

OF THE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF SCOTLAND.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE AUCHTAND BUKE

OF THE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL OF SCOTLAND.

[Cotton MS. F. 189.

The Prolog of the Auchtande Buk In to this Chapter now ye luk.

(Nota de Successione Regni.)

CLERKYS, that in philosophy
Studeis, thai say, that naturally
As woman and man has appetyte,
Mater walde furme haf wyth delyte;
Sum mater, that is foulle to sycht,
Desyrys sum furme of bewté bricht;
Sum mater, that has habilité
To be perfyte, perfyt walde be;
Sum mater wàlde furme for pleyssance.
Sa, be my sympil sufficians 10
I haf stablit myne entent
Now to mak here apoyntment,
Qwhen the Succession lynealle
Endit, the collateralle
Ressawit of oure Realme the Crowne;
And how syne that Succession

Digitized by Google

Was lik to renge in successyẅe,
As I persaẅit in my lyẅe.
In that than thoucht I to declare
Al the fors of my matere, 20
And pesse be pesse ay for to wryte,
Sa that the fors al of my dyt
In til a lumpe to be our-tane
And to be defamyt as a rayne;
Sen schort thyng is mare pleyssande,
And to be herde is mare likande.
To spede our purposse now draw nere,
And help now, Mary, Maydyn cleyre.

Digitized by Google

The Chapteris of this Auchtande Buk Next eftir folowande ȝhe may luk.

i. QWHEN thar was sex Wardanys in Scotlande.
ii. Off the Compromyssion of Succession.
iii. How the Kyng Edwarde wrat in Frawnsse.
iiii. How the Consail of Frawns delyverit.
MS. Cotton. F. 139. b. v. How the Kyng Edwarde gaf sentens of the Succession.
vi. Off a computacion of Lynage.
vii. Off the Erl David secunde Douchtere.
viii. Off the Lady Darwogille.
ix. Off the slauchtyr of the Erl Duncan.
[Of Robert Brucis first mariage.]
x. Off John the Bailyoilis Coronacion.
xi. How the Kyng of Inglande wan the town of Berwik.
How al the Inglis men war put out of Scotlande.
Off the dissencion betweyn the Bailyoil and Robert the Broysse.
How Robert the Broysse askyt to be made Kyng.
xii. Qwhen John the Bailyoile wes degradyt.
Qwhen mony Comownys off Scotlande turnyt to the Kyng of Inglande.
xiii. Qwhen Wilyam Walas rasse.
Off Wilyam Walas and Schyr Hew of Kersyngame.
xiiii. Qwhen Wilyam Fressere was dede, the Bischope off Sanct Andrewis.
xv. Off the batel of the Fawkyrk.

Digitized by Google

Qwhen John Cummyn tuk the kepyng of Scotlande.
Qwhen the Kyng of Frawns sende to tret of Trewis.
xvi. Off the bataile of Roslyne.
xvii. Qwhen the Kyng of Inglande coym eftyre that in to Scotlande.
xviii. Off the asseigis of Strevelyng.
How Robert the Broys eschapit.
xix. Wyntownys Excusacion.
xx. How Wilyam Walas was dissawit.
xxi. Of the Dedication of Sanct Andrewis Kyrk.
xxii. [Quhen Kyng Davy wes borne.
Quhen King Davy wes weddit.]
xxiii. Qwhen the Kyng Robert the Broyse was dede.
xxiiii. Qwhen Kyng David the Broyse was crownyt.
Qwhen the Erl Thomas was [maid] Warden of Scotlande.
xxv. Off the batel of Duplyne.
xxvi. Off the begynnyng of Duplyne.
How a Knycht soucht his [cusing] in the feylde of Duplyne.
Off the Erl Patrik at Duplyne.
Qwhen the Kyng was sende in to Frawns.
Qwhen Edwarde the Bailyoile was crownyt.
Off a jupardy don at Anande.
Off the kepyng of Berwik.
xxvii. Off the batale of Halidon Hil.
Qwhen the Kyng of Inglande bad sla al the presowneris.
Qwhen the Erl Patrik becoyme the Kyng of Inglandis man.
xxviii. Qwhen the Kyng of Frawns sende to trete of Trewis.
Qwhen Edwarde the Bailyoile bad at Pertht.

Digitized by Google

Qwhen the Stewart of Scotlande Robert fyrst rase in to Scotlande.

xxix. Off the asseigis of Louchlewyn.

Qwhen a Flot of Inglande perest on the coste of Scotlande.

Qwhen the Erl David of Athoil begouth to rysse.

Off the recwveransse of oure Lande.

Off syndry Jupardysse.

xxx. Qwhen the Kyng of Inglande slew his brothir.

xxxi. Qwhen the Erll of Athoil was slayn.

Qwhen Wilyam Mowbray com to pesse.

xxxii. [Quhen the North wes in Scottis menis handis.]

xxxiii. Off the asseigis of Dunbare.

Qwhen Mountagw past agan in Inglande.

xxxiiii. Qwhen Schir Andrew Murrawe wan, qwhen he was Wardane.

xxxv. Qwhen the Stewart of Scotlande was maide Wardane.

Cotton MS. F. 140.

Off a justyne at Berwik.

Off Schir Patrik the Grayme.

xxxvi. Off Schir Wilyam of Dowglase, that dyd mony a gud juperdysse.

xxxvii. Qwhen the Wardane made hym bown for to asseige Sanct-Johnston.

[How the Erle of Ross drew away the watter off Cristy-Cleik.]

xxxviii. [Off the wynning Edinburgh Castell.]

Qwhen Ramsay was in the cowe of Hawthornden.

Qwhen the Erle of Murrawe coym out of Frawnsse.

xxxix. Qwhen Schir Alexander de Ramsay wan Roxburgh.

Qwhen Schir Alexander de Ramsay was slayn.

Digitized by Google

xl. Off the batel of Durame.
How Schir Edwarde de Bailyoil rad in Scotlande.
xli. Off Wyntownys Were.
xlii. Off the fyrst Pestilence.
How Berwik was won be the Kyng of Inglande.
xliii. Off the batel of Poytere.
Off a Trety of the Kyng David delyverance.
xliiii. Off the carllis that rasse in to Frawns.
[xlv. Off a fechting betuix Franse and Inglismen.]
xlvi. Off the Queyne Johnys dede.
Qwhen the thride Kyng Edwarde past in to Frawnsse.
Off the Kyng David last maryage.]

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I.

MS. Reg. F. 190. b.

Qwhen the Statys off Scotlande Sex Wardanys ordanyt off the Land.

A.D. 1286.

A THOWSAND yhere and hundrys twa
Foure scor and the sext to tha,
The sextene day efftyr Pase,
The Statis off Scotland gadryd wase,
And assemblyd hale at Scwne,
Fra the Kyng Alysandrys dayis ware dwne,
As till than a set Parlyament.
[Thare] thai delyveryd wyth hale intent,
And ordanyd Wardanys twys thre,
Quham throwch the land suld kepyd be; 10
Twa Byschapys thai ware, and Erlys twa,
Twa Barownys gret to thame alsua.
The Byschape off Sanctandrewys Se,
Willame Fraser cald wes he;
Erleys, off Fyffe the fyrst, Duncane,
And Alysawndyr Comyn off Buchane;
Thir gret mychty Lordis thre
Ware Wardanys be north the Scottis se.
Be sowth, the Byschape off Glasgw,
Robert a man off gret vertu; 20
Jhon Comyn, and the Stwart Jamys;
Thir off tha thre ware the namys.
F. 191. To thire sex in that Cownsalle
Off Scotland wes gyvyn the governale.
Off Dunkeldyn the Byschape then
A Wardane to thir wes, be sum men.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1290.

Quhill thus the kynryk wes ẅakand,
Off Ingland the Kyng wes than thynkand
Wyth Lang-schankis Schyr Edward,
The kynryk off Scotland how toward 30
He mycht apply nere til his Crown,
Wes his ymagynatyown.
Than kest he till have a mariage;
And ordanyd thare-on gret message
In Scotland to cum. Byschapis twa,
Off Durame and Karlele bath war tha,
Twa Erlys, and twa gret Barownys,
Famows and mychty gret persownys,
Come chargyd in Scotland wyth message
To tret, and ferme a maryage, 40
Wyth gret profferis, to be dwne
Betwene the Kyng off Inglis swne,
Edwarde wyth Lang-schankis then,
The swne wes Edward off Carnarven,
For to be weddyt wyth that May,
The Kyngis douchtyr off Norway:
Margret wes cald that madyn fayre,
To Norway and Scotland bathe rychtwys ayre.
This wes the sowme off thare erande
Fra the Kyng chargyd off Ingland, 50
As thai famows gret persownys
Proponyd be thare instructyownys.
The Statis assemblyd off oure land,
That herd thare charge and thare erand,
Swne consentyd to thare will
That ilka maryage to fulfille
Wyth the proponyd condytyownys,
Wndyr gret protestatyownys,
That thare charge, and thare tretis,

Digitized by Google

Na thare consent, off ony wys 60
Prejwdycyale suld [noucht] be
Till off Scotland the realté;
Bot it suld joys all fredomys,
Frawnchis, profyt, and customys,
Alsa frely as before
In the tyme off gud memore
Alysandyre lyvand wes the Kyng,
That Scotland had in governyng,
Or before than ony wys
Mast frely ware oysyd thare frawnchis. 70
Bath the partys wyth lele intent
Gave till this full thare assent.
Efftyr that all this thus wes dwne,
Thai ordanyd message to send swne
Oure sé in till Norway,
F. 191. b. In till Scotland till bryng that May,
The Kyng off Norwayis douchtyr fayre,
Off Scotland and Norway that tyme ayre,
Margret cald, that madyn yhyng,
The dowchtyr douchtyr off oure Kyng 80
Alysandyre off gud memore,
As yhe hawe herd here rede before.
To this passage thai ordanyd then
Honorabill knychtis, and gret men;
Duelland in to Fyffe war twa,
Thir the namys war off tha;
Off the Wemys Schir Dawy,
Schyre Mychel Scot off Balwery:
Thir ware twa well commendyt men,
And trowyd welle off lawté then. 90
Oure sé than chargyd passyd tha
Wyth all hast in till Norwa.

Digitized by Google

Dede than wes that Madyn fayre,
That of lawch suld have bene ayre,
And apperyd till have bene
Be the lawch off Norway Quene.
Bot that madyn swet for-thi
Wes put to dede be martyry.
For thai wald, that off na natyown,
Bot off thare awyne, suld bere the crown; 100
Na be na way the female
Suld be thare cheffe, gyve ony male
Off reaw[ly]s mycht fundyn be
Worth to have that realté.
Thare lawys wryttyn nevyrtheles
Contrar and agayne this wes.
The Norwayis has a wryttyn buk
Off thaire lawys: thare in thai luk
All casys cumand, as thai fall,
And be the text thai decerne all 110
Thai casis, but exceptyown:
By that is nane evasyown.
Be thai lawys yhit thai fand,
That the female to that thare land
Descendande be lyne, or ony male
Suld succèd collaterale.
Thowch this was wryttyn in thare buk,
This wald thai nowthir red na luke,
Na per ordyre thai wald noucht hald
Thare lawys, that wryttyn ware off ald. 120
Swa thir knychtis, that passyd in wayne,
To Scotland swne come hame agayne.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Off the Compromissyowne Made off the Successyowne.

A.D. [1291.] "QWHEN Alysandyre oure Kyng wes dede,
That Scotland had to stere and lede,
The land sex yhere and mayr perfay,
Wes desolate efftyr his day.
F. 192. The Barnage off Scotland at the last
Assemblyd thame, and fandyt fast
To ches a Kyng thare land to stere,
That off awncestry cummyn were 130
Off kyngis, that aucht that reawté,
And mast had rycht thare Kyng to be.
Bot inwÿ, that is fellowne,
Amang thame mad dissensiown:
For sum wald have the Ballyolle Kyng,
For he wes cumyn off that ofspryng,
That off the eldest systere was:
And othir sum nyte all that cas,
And sayd, that he thare Kyng suld be,
That wes in als nere degré, 140
And cummyn wes off the nerrast male
In thai brawnchys collateralle.
Thai sayd successyown off kynryk
Wes noucht to laware feys lyk;
Thare mycht succèd na female,
Quhill fundyn mycht be ony male
That [be] lyne war discendand.
Thai bare all othirwais on hand,

Digitized by Google

For than the nest [comyn of that] sede,
Man, or woman, suld succede. 150
Be this resown that part thowcht hale,
That the Lord off Anandyrdale,
Robert the Brwys, Erle off Karryk,
Aucht to succèd to the kynryke.
The Barownys thus war at discord,
That on na maner thai mycht accord;
Quhill at the last thai all accordyt,
That all thare spek suld be recordyt
Till Schyr Edward, off Ingland Kyng;
And [he] suld swere, that, but feyhnnyng, 160
He suld that arbytry declare;
Off thir twa, that I tald off are,
Quhilk [sulde] succèd till sic hycht,
And lat hym ryng, that had the rycht.
This ordynawns thame thowcht the best:
For at that tyme wes pes and rest
Betwix Scotland and Ingland bathe;
And thai couth noucht persawẅe the skathe,
That towarde thame wes apperand,
For that the Kyng off Ingland 170
Held sic frendschepe and cumpany
To thare Kyng, that wes worthy.
Thai trowyd, that he, as gud nychtbore,
And as frenswm composytore,
Wald hawẅe jugyd in lawté:
Bot othirwayis all yhed the glé."
For-thi sayd Mayster Jhon Barbere,
F. 192. b. That mekyll tretyd off that matere;
"A! blynd folk fulle off all foly,
Had yhe wmbethòwcht yowe inkkyrly, 180
Quhat peryle to yowe mycht appere,

Digitized by Google

Yhe had noucht wroucht on this manere.
Had yhe tane kepe, how that that Kyng
Off Walys for-owtyn sudjowrnyng
Trawalyd to wyn the senyhowry,
And throw his mycht till occupy.
Landys, that ware till hym marchand,
As Walys wes, and als Irland,
That he put till sic threllage,
That thai, that ware off hey parage, 190
Suld ryn on fwte as rybalddale,
Quhen ony folk he wald assale.
Durst nane off Walis in batale ryd,
Na yhit, fra evyn fell, abyde
Castell or wallyd towne wythin,
Than he suld lyff and lymmys tyne.
In till swylk thryllage thame held he,
That he oure-come wyth his powsté.
Yhe mycht se, he suld occupy
Throwch slycht, that he na mycht throw maystry. 200
Had yhe tane kepe, quhat was threllage,
And had consydryd his oysage,
That grypyd ay, but gayne-gyvyng,
Yhe suld, for-owtyn his demyng,
Hawe chosyn yhow a kyng, that mycht
Hawe haldyn welle yhoure land at rycht.
Walis ensawmpill mycht hawe bene
To yhow, had yhe it before sene.
Quha will be othir hym-selff chasty,
Wys men sayis, he is happy. 210
And perylows thyngis may fall perfay
Als well to morne, as yhystyr-day.
Bot yhe traystyd in lawté
As sympill folk but mawvité,

Digitized by Google

And wyst noucht, quhat suld efftyr tyde.
For in this warld, that is sa wyd,
Is nane, determyne may, na sall
Knaw thyngis, that ar for to fall:
For God, that is off mast powsté,
Reserẅys that till hys Majesté." 220
On this manere assentyd ware
The Barownys, as I sayd yhow are,
And messyngerys send till this Edwart,
That had his ẅayage tane onwart
For till pas in the Haly Land,
On Sarracenys to be thare warrayand.
And fra he wyst, quhat charge thai had,
He buskyd hym, but mare abad,
And lefft the purpos, that he had tane,
And till Ingland agane is gane:
F. 193. And swne till Scotland worde send he, 230
That thai suld mak ane assemblé;
And he in hy suld cum to do
In all thyng, as thai wrat hym to.
For he thowcht welle, throwch thare debate
That he suld slely fynd the gate,
How that he all the senyhowry
Throwch his gret mycht suld occupy.
And to Robert the Brows said he,
"Gyve thow will hald in cheff off me 240
For evyr mare, and thi ofspryng,
I sall do swa, thow sall be kyng."
"Schyre, (sayd he,) sa God me saẅe,
The kynryk yharne I noucht till have,
Bot gyff it fall off rycht to me:
And gyve God will, that it swa be,
I sall als frely in all thyng

Digitized by Google

Hald it, as afferis a kyng,
Or as my eldrys before me
Held it in freast reawté." 250
Wyth this Robert past his way.
Schyre Jhon the Ballyoll perfay
Assentyd to do all hys will:
Thare-off efftyr fell gret iẅill.

CHAP. III.

**How Edwarde Kyng wrait in to Fraunce,
To habe Counsale off a Bystans.**

A.D. [1291.]

FRA that the Statis off Scotland,
Quhen that the kynryk wes ẅakand,
Had made thare compromyssyown
Hale in the dyscretyown
Off Edward, the Kyng off Ingland,
That oblyst wes be faythfull band 260
Off athe, and trewth, in lawté
The rycht to gere decleryd be,
Be all lauchfull successyown
Quha suld the State have and the Crown,
Off Jhon the Ballyoll, and Robert
The Brows, that regnyd efftyrwert;
As comendyt for to be,
That in gret besynes wes he
To get wyt, and full resown,
Quha suld have that successyown, 270
In Frawns to the Presydentis
And Lordis off the Parlementis,

Digitized by Google

And to tha, that war then
Kend off that Court the mast wys men,
And to the Unyẅersyte
Off Parys, the cas all thus wrat he.
F. 193. b. "Off a kynryk a kyng off det
Noucht crownyd, noucht oyntyd, bot symply set
In till a set be sum persownys
Off byschapys, erlis, or barownys, 280
Off the Statis off his land,
Swa to be, as kyng, ryngnand,
Is dede, but ayris off his body
Nest hym till succede lynealy.
This kyng in fe and herytage
That kynrik held, and for homage
Of [a] grettare kyng off mycht,
That wes his oure-lard off rycht rycht.
"Quhen this kyng all thus wes dede,
For till succed in till his sted 290
Thare come syndry, bathe he, and he,
That sayd, his ayris thai aucht to be.
"This ilk kynryk, thus ẅacand,
The oure-lard tuk it in till his hand,
Quhill that he suld clerly knawe,
Quha suld succed till it off lawe.
Befor this kyng, that wes then
Oure-lard off that rewme, come twa men,
That cusyngis ware collateralle
To the dede kyng, noucht lyneale. 300
The fyrst proponyd in manere fayre,
And sayd, That he wes nerrest ayre
Before all othir to bere the crown,
Pryncipaly be this resown;
The kyngis eld-fadyr last dede before,

Digitized by Google

Ay for till be off gud memore,
Quhen he hale kyng the kynryk led,
Had a full brodyr off lauchfull bed
Gottyn and borne, and he had twa
Douchtrys lauchful: the fyrst off tha 310
Bwt dout, (he sayd,) my modyr bare;
Quhare-for dredles I am nerrare,
Than ony is, to bere the Crown
Be rycht rycht off successyown
Off this kynrik now ẅakand."
The tothir, that herd this by standand,
Quhen thus for his part he had dwne,
He made this ansuere scharpe and swne.
"Quhat yhe have sayd, I haẅe herd wele,
And consaẅyd all, ilk delle, 320
And grantis, (he sayd,) the antecedens;
Bot I deny the consequens.
That that lord had dowchtrys twa,
I grant, and at the fyrst off tha
In hyr fyrst byrth youre [modyr] bare,
I grawnt; bot yhe sayd forthirmare,
That tharfore yhe suld bere the crown.
F. 194. That lauch wald nowthir, na resown:
For successyown off kynrik
Is noucht to laware feis lik; 330
Yhoure modyr and I in eẅynlik gre
Discendand fra the stok are we;
And off lauch suld na female
Succede, gyve that ony male
Mycht be fundyn off evynlik gre
To joys sic a reawté.
The heldare douchtyr yhour modyre bare;
My modyr hyre systyr wes yhongare;

Digitized by Google

To the stok [I] am swa neẅu:
Pro-neẅu yhe ar. Be that ẅertu 340
Yhe ar noucht nerrast to the crown,
Na to the rycht off successyown.
" My lady yhoure guddame wes myne awnt;
The eldare systyr scho wes, I grawnt;
Scho bare yhoure modyr that wes woman;
[My modyre bare the fyrst man.]
Be yhe kyng crownyd, and noucht I,
Than am I wrangyd grettumly.
The lawys cyvile, na canown,
Gyvys for yhoure part na resown, 350
Na custome oysyd in na kynryk
Yhoure part and myne may evynlik,
That the female in eẅynlik gre,
Preferryd to the male suld be,
And off the female the pro-neẅu
Suld preferryd be to the neẅu.
Joys yhe the crown swa, and noucht I,
Wrangyd I call me hely."

QUHA the suth will wndyrstand.
Off the Brows wes than lyvand 360
In till this tyme Robertis thre;
And the eldast than wes he,
That made this altercatyown
In his rycht off successyown.
Nevw for till have wndon,
Is nowthir brodyr na systyr sone;
Bot fra the stok down eẅynlykly
Discendand persownys lynealy
In the tothir, or the thrid gre,
Neẅu, or pro-nevw suld be: 370

Digitized by Google

As for till call the swn[nys] swne,
Off the dowchtrys swa to be dwne,
Hyr swne may be cald neẅu:
This is off that word the ẅertu.
Quhen all thus thir persownys twa,
The Brows, the Ballyoll bath war tha,
Befor Edward off Ingland Kyng
Had made, as yhe herd, this karpyng,
F. 194. b. The effect oure sé he wrate,
Cownsale til haẅe off this debate. 380
Bot he mad fals suggestyown:
Fals wes his relatyown,
And infurmyd [richt] falsly,
And set the case all swykfully;
Quhen he sayd, in herytage
That kynryk wes haldyn for homage
Aucht till a kyng off grettare mycht,
He sayd all fals, and na thyng rycht.
The kynrik, that he that tale off made,
As in till Frawns he wryttyn hade. 390
Wythowtyn [dowt] wes [ay] mare fre,
Than wes that rewme, that than had he.
He wes nevyr worth, na all his kyn,
The fredwme fra that rewme to wyn.
He sawffyd ill kyngis honesté,
Swa to sclandyre a Kynryk fre.
Had he lykyd till haẅe thoucht on,
Quhat dyd before hym the Kyng Jhon,
He suld haẅe worthyd rede for schame,
A fre Kynryk swa till defame. 400

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

How the Counsalle of Frawnce wrate Thare delyberance off that debate.

A.D. [1291.] THE clergy and the wyt off Frawns,
Fra thai consawyd the dystawns,
All the stryffe, and the debate,
As Edward the Kyng off Ingland wrate,
Thai set thaim thraly to declere
Off that Successyown the matere.
The Byschape than Awrelyanens,
A clerk solempne in sere sciens,
Mayster off Art, and in morale
Phylosophi and naturale 410
He wes grwndyt perfytly,
And Bachylere in Theology,
Doctor solempne in to that quhylle
He wes in canown and cyvyle.
That ilke matere to declere,
Fyrst he sayd on this manere;
"In the kynryk off Scotland,
That, as yhe herd, is now wacand,
Gyve custwme approvyd may be knawyn,
And certane by all lawis drawyn, 420
How off that kynryk suld the Crowne
Folow in till successyowne
In onykyne lyne down cumand
Fra the stok, or than descendand,
Owthir in successyown lyneale,
F. 195. Or in branchys collaterale,

Digitized by Google

The fyrst, or off the fyrst in gre,
As thai may happyn, scho, or he,
Or off tha swa gottyn and borne,
That custwme off that Rewme beforne 430
Suld be preferryd, and haldyn ay
Agayne all, that the lauch may say:
For that custwme al by drawys,
That ar wryttyne in till the lawys.
Bot gyve that thare be custwme nane,
Wyth lauch the cas may be oure-tane.
Than war it to the comowne lawe,
That is imperyalle, erast drawe.
Be that law, but dowt yhe ken
That, quhare [thar] is in plede twa men 440
Askand the Crowne off a kynrike,
Quhar till nane othir feis ar lyke,
In [to] brawnchys collaterale,
Noucht in successyown lyneale,
To be kyng nere, that wes dede,
And till succed in till his sted,
Noucht bredyr, na bredyr barnys ar,
Bot in thare greis ar ferrare,
But dowt, the nest male in the gre
Preferryd to the Rewme suld be, 450
Noucht agayne standand the eldare
Off twa dowchtris a douchtyr bare."
To this the Byschape off Parys,
That wes a gret clerke and a wys,
And othir solempne clerkis twa,
As sayd the fyrst, all thai sayd swa.
Nest thaim the Prowest off Marsyle,
Bathe Doctor in canown and cyvile,
Sayd, "In the cas off tha twa men,

Digitized by Google

That askyd the kynryk off Scotland then, 460
Be wryttyn lawys imperialle,
And custwme approẅyd, and wsuale
In till all the rewme off Frawns,
Quhen thare fallis sic dystawns
In grettare feis, or smallare,
Quha fundyn is in gre nerrare,
The secownde swne set he be,
Or he be ferrare in sum gre
Gyve he be fwndyn in gre nerrare
Till hym, that is off byrth ferrare 470
He sall haẅe the prerogative,
Gyve lyvand be the stok in lyve,
As to be full ayre at the lest;
Set cummyn thare be off the eldest
Brodyr or douchtyr, twa or ma,
The gre befor the byrth sall ga,
F. 195. b. That tuk the sted in sic dystawns."
The Proẅest sayd, "In the rewme off Frawns
The Kyng befor than, Schir Lowys,
Be cownsalle, that he trowyd wes wys, 480
Quhen he [a] swn had, Philipe cald,
That wes a stowt knycht and a bald,
And this Phylip had swnnys ma
Lawchfully gottyn, than ane or twa.
Off Phylippys swn[nys] the eldare
Before Phylippys brodyr the yhongare
Thowcht tyll haẅe bene to the Crown
Nest Lowis in till successyown,
This Phylippys fadyr than lyvand,
And in till Frawns than Kyng ryngnand. 490
Bot that wes delyveryd swne,
That that be na way mycht be dwne,

Digitized by Google

Quhill Phylippys fadyr yhit rignand
A yhowngare swne had than lyẅand.
This ilk maner in to Frawns
Takys sted" he sayd "in swylk dystawns,
And in ma cowrtis lyk till it,
Bathe be custwme, and lauch in wryt,
That gyve the eldare swne off twa,
Haẅand swnnys ane or ma, 500
Dey, his fadyre yhit lyvand,
The fadyre syne dey off his land,
The yhoungare brodyre lyvand in sted
Succedys all till his fadyre dede,
And noucht his eldare brodyr swne;
This oys wes haldyn in Frawns, and dwne.
This makys for the Brows Robert,
And noucht for the Ballyollis part:
For nerrare to the stok wes he,
Than wes the Ballyoll, be a gre, 510
And rycht swa till Willame kyng,
That Scotland had in govyrnyng."
Thir wys men sayd yhit nevyrtheles,
"Gyve swylk custwme in Scotland wes,
That the fyrst get in all kyn gre,
Nerrare or ferrare quhethir [it] be,
Suld gyve swylk prerogatyve,
Till swilk gret rychtis successyve,
That ilké custwme ilké delle
And specyally suld be kepyd welle, 520
And haldyn in all propyrté,
Rycht as it oft tyme mycht knawyn be,
Preferryd till lawys imperyalle,
Canowne, or othir custwmale,
Or wryttyn in othir cuntreis,

Digitized by Google

As oysyd or haldyn in swilk feis."
  Atoure this thai speryd mare
At thame, that to thame chargyd ware;
F. 196. In that case, that thir twa men,
That askyd the kynrik off Scotland then, 530
Gyve thai had wyttyn, herd, or sen,
That ony custwme optenyd had ben
Before that tyme off swylk a case,
Or gyve in Scotland befor than wase
In till all fallyn lyke,
As wes than off that kynryke,
Suppos that off laware feis,
As erldwmys, or barowneis,
Sic cas offt-tymys war falland,
As to the oure-lardis pertenand. 540
  It wes answeryd, that nevyr before
Off swilk a cas wes had memore,
As suld succed than that kynryk:
For-thi na cas thai wyst it lyk.
Bot thai, that made suggestyown,
Be thare fals relatyown
Thai gert thir wys men wndyrstand,
That the kynryk off Scotland
Suld off the Kyng off Ingland be
In herytage haldyn, and in fe; 550
And in till his court for-thi
This matere suld be fullyly
Befor hym pledyt as oure-lard,
And [he] be lauch to gyve award
For ane off thai twa, than askand
The successyown off Scotland;
And be swilk custwme, as was than,
And in the kynrik off Ingland ran,

Digitized by Google

The rycht off that successyown
Suld hawe determynatyown, 560
Suppos this cas wes set all fals.
This ensawmpill thai tuk in als:
The Duk off Burgoyne, a nobill man,
The fadyre off hym that duk wes than,
On lauchfull bed had sownnys twa;
And the eldare swne off tha
Had a douchtyr, thai made rehers,
That [the] Erle weddyt off Nywers.
Swne efftyr deyd this eldare swne;
Bot lang efftyr his dayis war dwne, 570
The Duk his fadyre wes lywand
In his Duché his state haldand.
Bot efftyr quhen this Duk wes dede,
This Erle off Nywers in his sted
He askyd be resowne off his wyff
The Duché off Burgoyne but mare stryff,
Sen scho wes off the eldare swne
The eldare douchtyr, that to be dwn
He askyd; for he sayd, that na man
Wes nerrare to that lordschipe than 580
Be custwme approvyd in that Duché
F. 196. b. Off Burgoyne, that than askyd he.
Quhen he thus askyd, the yhoungere
Off thir twa swnnys made ansuere,
And sayd, The custwme he kennyde welle
Oysyd in Burgoyne ilké delle
Off the tenandis off that land,
That thare feis war haldand
Off the Duke hym-self in cheffe,
In ward, or serwys, or releffe. 590
That ilke custwme suld oure-ta,

Digitized by Google

And bynd his tenandis, and na ma.
By the Dukys awyne subdytis,
That custwme is noucht worth thre mytis.
Quha suld off Burgoyne, he sayd, be Duk,
He suld noucht to that custwme luk,
Na it serẅyd noucht in this dystawns:
Bot in the Kyngis court off Frawns
Decleryd this cas, he sayd, suld be,
Syn this ilke selffe Duché 600
In fe wes haldyn off the Kyng,
That Frawns ay had in govyrnyng,
And off rycht rycht wes oure-lard:
Off it he wald ask ane award,
Be custwme off Frawns, quhethir he, or he,
Suld haẅe off Burgoyne the Duché.
In the tyme off this dystawns
In till Parys the Kyng off Frawns
This yhowngere swne gert weddyt be
Wyth hys systyr, a lady fre. 610
This Erle, that sawe this cas led swa,
He trowyd the lave suld fra hym ga;
For off gold a gret portyown
He gave wp all hys actyown.
The wys men all wndyrstwde,
That in lyk cas the matere yhwde
Off the kynrik off Scotland,
That, as thai herd, wes than ẅakand;
The Kyng off Ingland suld off lawe
All that debat, as oure-lard, knawe. 620
Suppos be fals relatyown
Thai had thaire informatyowne,
As thai rypyd materys sere,
The cas off Scotland thai made clere:

Digitized by Google

For togydder in a sentens,
The Byschape fyrst off Orlyens,
And till hym Byschapys twa,
Off Parys, and off Carkason war tha,
And clerkys ellewyn in till hey greis
Famows in syndry faculteys, 630
Wyth othir gret men, Presydentis,
[And] Lordis of the Parleamentis,
(Thare namys I can noucht all declere,
For thai ar strawnge till yhow till here;
To tell, [as] I thame wryttyn fand,
F. 197. Thai are noucht eth till wndyrstand,
Na for till hawe off thame knawlage
Expressyd to be in oure langage)
But dowt, all thai ware gret men, 640
And famows in he statis then,
For-thi the cas wes specyally
Put to thame, and thai studyusly
The matere in thare faculteis
Sowcht, and in the Buk off Feys
Makand mony dystynctyownys,
And argumentis in thare collatyownys,
Ilk clerk in thare scyence,
And concludyt in a sentence,
And be ensawmplis red before,
Gyve thai byd in yhoure memore, 650
That the custwme off ilke land
Approwyd fermly suld stand,
And suld be preferryd ay
Till all, that men off lauch couth say.
For custwme approwyd offt by-drawys
Off canown and cyvylle bath the lawys:
For-thi haldis clerkis be thare sawe,

Digitized by Google

That custwme is the tothir lawe.
Gyve off a cas ware custwme nane,
That cas wyth lauch suld be oure-tane 660
Off canowne or imperialle,
Or be gret resownys naturalle.
All thir clerkis in thare greis
And studyws in thare faculteis,
And be ensawmplis befor set,
That, I trowe, yhe haẅe noucht foryhet,
Mad fynale delyẅerans,
And send that wryttyn owt off Frawns
Till the Kyng Edward off Ingland,
That, thai trowyd, wes it bydand :— 670
" THAT to the stok the nerrest male
Suld have the Crown and the State hale
In successyown off a kynryk,
Quhare-till na laware feis ar lyk."
And off the Orderis off the Freris,
Augustynys, and Corduleris,
And the Blak Ordyr Jacobitis,
And the Qwhyt Carmelytis,
Gret maystrys off dyvynyté,
Sowcht this cas in thare faculté. 680
Off the Bybill the ferd buke
Thai kest wp, that cas to luke,
That buk is cald Numery:
Off Salphat thare is the story,
The sevyn and twentyd chapytere
All thus tellis the manere.
Quhen Moyses, and Eleazare,
And all [the] pryncys off Jowys ware
F. 197. b. In to the Tabernakill hale
To[gydyr] gadyryt till a Consale, 690

Digitized by Google

Off this Salphat douchtrys fyve
To the dure come than belyve,
And thare standand befor Moyses
On this manere thare askyng wes:—
"Oure fadyr Salphat had in his lyve
Na sowne, bot ws hys douchtris fyve;
And in [that] wpsete he wes noucht,
That Choré agayne Moyses wroucht,
Quhen in the erd was swnkyn than
Choré, Datan, and Abyran: 700
Oure faddyr Salphat nevyrtheles
In hys syne deyd in wildyrnes.
And suppos he deyd but sone,
Quhy suld hys name be all wndone,
That wes famows in his quhille
Amang his kyn and his famyle?
Sum possessiowne gyve ws tharfore
Oure fadyr name yhet to restore,
Amang oure awyne kyne and oure kyth
Oure fadyr name to ras thare-wyth." 710
Wyth this Moyses als fast
For till have counsall off God than past,
And proponyd the askyng
Off Salphattis dowchtris, and thare yharnyng,
And all hale, as thai had dwne.
This ansuere wes made till Moyses swne;
"Thai madynnys askyd rychtwys thyng.
Till assytht thame thare yharnyng
Gyve thame possessiown amang thare kyth,
Thaire fadyre name to ras thare-wyth. 720
Off swilk cas I will yhow tell
Thus till the folk off Israell;
Quhat man, but sone, off case beis dede,

Digitized by Google

Hys douchtyr succede sall in his sted,
And hald hys herytage hyr allane.
Gyve sone and douchtyr he haẅe nane,
Hys ayre sall his brodyr be.
Gyff brethyr na systyr nane have he,
Na thai na barnys mare na myn,
Than sall the nerrest off his kyn 730
Tak and joys hys herytage
Till hym fra thine and his lynage.
The folk off Israell thow ger this knawe,
And hald it for perpetuale lawe."

ALYSANDYR the thryd oure Kyng,
That Scotland had in govyrnyng,
Sone na douchtyr lefft he nane,
Brodyr and systyr all dede had tane,
F. 198. Eme and awnt, bath mare and myn:
Wes nane till hym sa nere off kyn, 740
As wes than the Brows Robert.
Thus made the Theologys for his part;
Nerare till Alysandyre the Kyng wes he,
Than Jhon the Ballioll be a gré.
The sowme thus off theology,
The resownys off philosophy,
And the lawys imperialle,
Canown, and custwmys usuale,
And the ensampillys befor set,
(I trow yhe have thame noucht foryhet) 750
Makys for the Brows Robert;
And noucht for Jhon the Ballyollis part.
Till rycht and resone thus is lik
In successiown off kynryk;

Digitized by Google

To the dede the nerrest male
In ony brawnche collaterale
Suld be nerrest to the Crown,
And joys swa possessyown.
Off laware feis I say noucht sua.
The custwme approẅyd is gud to ta. 760

CHAP. V.

How Edwarde the Kyng gaffe Sentence Contrare till all gud conscience.

A.D. 1291. 1292.

QWHEN all thir gret conclusyownys
Wyth syndry consultatyownys,
As wes decretyt in to Frans
On the debate and the dystans,
That than wes rysyn in Scotland,
That that tyme wes off kyng ẅacand,
War oppynyd till the awdyens
Off this Kyng Edward wyth reverens;
Than preẅely he efftyr send
The mast wys men, that than ware kend 770
Wyth in his land: off tha gert he
Thre score, or ma, assemblyt be.
Wyth tha in hys court alsa fast
He towart the Marche off Scotland past:
And to the Wardanys off Scotland he
Send lettrys off benyngnyté,
And prayid thame wyth gret diligens,
That thai wald cum till his presens,
And that thai wald bryng alsua
Off the Thre Statis wyth thame ma, 780

Digitized by Google

That off fame war gud persownys,
F. 198. b. Byschapys, erlys, and barownys,
Honorabill burgens, and awenand,
Wys men commendyt and cunnand;
For thare debat than, sayd he,
Suld full decleryt, and endyt be.
For this in hy and in gud spede
He come till Norhame apon Twede.
The Statis off Scotland made thame bowne,
And come on till Wpsettlyngtowne. 790
Thiddyr he send thame sawff-cwndyt
Fra all dowtis to mak thame qwyt.
Than owre the wattyr off Twed thai rad,
And in the towne off Norhame bad,
For till get opyrtunyté
The Kyng off Ingland for to se.
Swa, thai passyd on to the kyrk
The erandys, that thai come for, to wyrke,
And schawyt thame till this Kyngis presens,
And haylsyd hym wyth gret revyrens. 800
He thame ressaywyd curtasly,
And wyth tham spak famylyarly.
Fra thai thare hamly spek had dwne,
This Kyng than proponyd swne,
That the Superyoryté
Be lauch off Scotland hys suld be,
And prayid thame off thare gud will,
And thare consent to gywe thare till;
For that ensawmplys he tauld, ma
Than lik war in a twne to ga 810
Off kyngis that, he sayd, dede beforne,
(I [trow] that newyre off wyff ware borne)
And sum, that he rehersyt als,

Digitized by Google

(Men wyst and kend welle, that wes fals)
That cald Kyngis off Ingland,
And ourlardis, he sayd, off Scotland.
  Than Robert Byschape off Glasgw,
A lord commendyt off wërtu,
Hym answeryd wnabayssytly
Wyth thare consent, that stud hym by. 820
"Excellend Prynce (he sayd), and Kyng,
Yhe ask ws ane unleffull thyng,
That is superyoryté;
We ken rycht noucht, quhat that suld be;
That is to say, off oure kynryk,
The quhilk is in all fredome lik
Till ony rewme, that is mast fre,
In till all Crystyanyté,
Wndyr the sown is na kyngdome,
Than is Scotland, in mare fredome. 830
Off Scotland oure Kyng held evyr his state
F. 199. Off God hym-selff immedyaté.
And off nane othir mene persowne.
Thare is nane dedlyke king wyth crowne,
That ourlard till oure Kyng suld be
In till superyoryté.
Quhen yhe ws send yhowre sawf-condyte,
We trowyd ws fra thir demandis qwyte.
Here we come at yhoure instans
Till here decleryt a dystans: 840
Gyff yhe wyll noucht in till dede
In that matere now procede,
Wyth yhoure leffe that we pas hame,
But yhoure dysplesance, fra Norhame."
  Till prywë consalle than this Kyng
Yhede, and lefft off this askyng;

Digitized by Google

And prayit the Statis off oure Kynryk
Fra theyne to pass on till Berwyk:
Thare he heycht thame, wyth lawté
Thare cas to ger decleryt be. 850
Hys lytill lawté nevyrtheles
He smyttyd thare in his proces.
  Oure lorddis off Scotland als fast
At his reqwest till Berwyk past,
And in the paroche kyrk thare
Befor this Kyng assemblyt ware.
Oure wardanys wyth lorddis off Scotland,
And mony gret lordis off Ingland,
And the mast wys men off thir twa
Rewmys thare gadyryt war alsua; 860
Foure scor sum sayd, or feware,
Bot foure and twenty sum sayd thai ware,
That thare ware stad till a gret ath,
Set sum off thame to swer war lath,
That, all frawde and gyle put by,
Luẅe, or leth, thai lelyly,
Gyve thai couth, thai suld declere
Off that gret dystans the matere,
That wes betwene the persownys twa,
The Ballyolle, and the Brows ware tha, 870
Quhilk off thai be successyown
Mast rycht had to bere the crown.
  This dwne, and the awaymentis
Consaẅyd full in thare intentis,
Owt off the kyrk this Kyng gert pas
All, bot thai, that sworne than was
Till that assyse: and thai gert he
Stratly and welle kepyd be,
That nane come nowthir in, na owt,

Digitized by Google

Bot his awyne persown wythowtyn dowt. 880
F. 199. b. Offt tymys to thame, [he] made entré.
And lang quhylle thare wald wyth thame be.
Swa, furth quhen he come at the last,
Gret lorddis abowt hym gadyryt fast,
And askyd hym, how all wald be.
Hys awnsuere wes to thame, that he
Trowyd the Brows till have the crown,
As he togyddyr herd thame rowne.
"The Brws!" than sayd Anton the Bek,
"Quhat is that, Lord, that yhe now spek? 890
Gyf [the] Brws [the] Kyng suld be
Off Scotland, ware yhoure Reawté,
Yhoure Marchys, and yhowre walyt townys,
Yhoure castellis, and yhoure possessyownys.
Ken yhe noucht Robert the Brwsis mycht,
Hys wyt, his manhed, and his slycht,
Hys kyn wyth-in the Rewmys twa,
Scotland and Ingland bath are tha?
Gyve Brws beis Kyng off Scotland,
Kepe welle thi Marchys off Ingland. 900
Gyff he beis swa, yhe sall sare rew,
That eẅyre off his begouth the glewe.
Lat neẅyre the Brows now bere the crown,
Bot yhe haẅe his subjectyown.
Thus say thai all here standand by,
Suppos the charge off this tak I,
Fre Kyng gyff he beis off Scotland,
Kepe welle yhoure Marchis off Ingland;
And trowys nevyr in pes to be,
Gyve he sall joys that reawté." 910
Quhen Schyr Anton the Bek had dwne
Hys spek, the Kyng hym awnsweryd swne

Digitized by Google

All in till Frawnkis, as oysyd he,
"*Par le sang Dew, vos avese chawnté.*"
"Be Goddis blud (he sayd), yhe sang:
Swa sall noucht all owre gamyn gang."
In this tyrawnd als[a] fast
Agayne till the assyis than past,
And askyd thame, how thai had dwne.
Till hym than thai awnsuerd swne, 920
That thai had made full delyẅerans
And lele off the gret dystans,
And in.hale conclusyown
Thai ordanyd to the Brows the Crown.
At that he made hym wode [and] wrath.
Noucht agaynstandande the gret ath,
That thai swor, in till lawté
The matere suld all decleryd be,
Set sum off thame to that wes lath,
Agayne the ẅertu off thare ath, 930
Quhat be awe, quhat be thret,
F. 200. He gert thame thare Decrete retret,
And all tyl wndo thair sentens,
That thai gaẅe off gud consciens
Amang thame-self in preẅeté;
All he gert reẅersyd be,
And gert thame decerne, at the Crown,
As be that successyowne,
Till the Ballyoll suld fall off law,
In als fere, as thai couth knawe. 940
Off thame efftyr that he herd that,
Dwne in till a set he sat,
As afferyd till a Kyng,
Off that cas to mak endyng,
Before hym the partyis thare standand,

Digitized by Google

And by hym lordis on ilk hand.
"GOD," he sayd, "haffand in consciens,
Here I gyẅe now playne sentens,
Jhon the Ballyoll till have the Crown 950
Be rycht off this successyown
Off [the] kynryk off Scotland,
That, as yhe wate, is nowe ẅakand."
As mony ferlyid off this sentens
Noucht gyvyn off gud consciens,
The Erle off Glocystyre thare standand,
And Robert the Brws, bath hand in hand,
All this deide as [thai] sawe dwne,
Thus to that Kyng than sayd he swne,
"*A! Mere de Dew*, drede thow noucht,
Or mycht it nevyr fall to thi thoucht, 960
Before the rychtwys Dwmmys man
Quhat that thow art to say than,
Quhen thé behoẅys for till appere
His sentens off thi self till here,
That gave this sentens off a Kynryk,
Quhare-till nane othir feis is lyk?"
Mare than this wald thai noucht say,
Bot turnyde thare bakkis, and yhede thare way,
The Erle and the Brws Robert.
Quhat that folwyd efftyrwert, 970
How Robert oure Kyng recoẅeryd his land
That occupyid wyth his fays he fand,
And it restoryd in all fredwme
Qwhyt till hys ayris off all threldwme,
Quha that lykis that for to wyt,
To that Buke I tham remyt,
Quhare Maystere Jhon Barbere off Abbyrdene
Archeden, as mony has sene,

Digitized by Google

Hys dedis dytyd mare wërtusly,
Than I can thynk in all study, 980
Haldand in all lele suthfastnes,
Set all he wrat noucht his prowes.

CHAP. VI.

Now folowys a computatiounne Off Kyngis' Generatiounne.

F. 200. b. MALCOLME Kyng quhyle off Scotland,
In it qwhill he wes Kyng ryngnand,
He tuk Saynt Margret till hys wyff:
On hyr he gat in till his lyff
Sex swnnys, and dowchtrys twa.
In generatiowne now to ga,
Off thai the yhoungast wes Dawÿ
Oure Kyng; and he gat syne Henry. 990
Befor hys fadyr deyd he:
Bot he gat lauchfull swnnys thre;
Malcolme the Madyn wes eldast;
Syne Willame oure Kyng; the yhoungast
Was Dawÿ, that wes Erle off lauch,
Off Hwntyngtown, and the Garwÿauch.
Oure Kyng Willame efftyr that
Alysawndyre hys swne lauchfull gat.
That Alysawndyre Willamys swne
Gat Alysawndyre. In hym wes dwne 1000
And endyt full in his persowne
Off Willame the generatyown;
For he, as yhe herd beforne,
Be suddane case deyd at Kyngorne.

Digitized by Google

Till Malcolme agayne now mon we ga,
For to spek off hys dowchtris twa.
Off thai the eldast wes Dame Mald;
Wyth all the gud Qwene scho wes cald:
Scho wes a plesand fayre lady;
Scho weddyt wes wyth Schyr Henry, 1010
That wes Willame Bastardis swne,
Quhen Willame Reddis dayis ware dwne.
This Henry Kyng wes off Ingland;
Off this Dame Mald he wes husband.
Men sayd, this wes the resowne, quhy
Thai cald the gud Qwene that lady;
Thai sayd a cwstwme in Ingland
Wes oysyd the Comownys sare grewand:
Thraly hyr Lord thare-for scho
Prayid that custwme till wndo. 1020
For this as scho fraynyd fast,
He consentyd at the last,
And he hyr grawntyd hyr askyng,
Gyve scho fulfill wald hys yharnyng.
To that scho heycht for to be bowne,
But ony kyn condytyown:
For scho trowyd bot honesté,
Set by that sum-thyng yhede he.
Than throwch all Lwndyn he bad hyr ryde,
Na clath on hyr to cuwyre hyr hyd, 1030
Bot, gyve hyr lykyd, wyth hyr hare,
For till cuwyre hyr body bare.
Syn na bettyr mycht be dwne,
Till that byddyng scho grawntyd swne,
And thare-till waytyd a brycht day,
F. 201. Quhen wykyd weddyrys ware away,
[And] als nakyt as scho wes borne

Digitized by Google

Scho rade, as scho had heycht beforne;
And sa fulfillyt all byddyng
And gat hyr wyll and hyr yharnyng. 1040
Be resowne off this bowsumnes
Mald the gud Qwene cald scho wes:
And hyr Lord, the Kyng Henry,
For hyr wudyd all qwytly
That ill custwme, sare grewand
The Statis befor than off Ingland.
Dame Mary hyr systyr weddyt was
Wyth the Erle off Boloyn, Schyr Ewstas.
Hyr fadyre had a brodyr bald,
That be name wes cald Donald. 1050
Quhen Malcolme hys brodyr had made endyng,
This Donald fanddyt till hawe bene Kyng.
Edgare hys brodyr swne for-thi
Tuk this Donald dyspytwsly,
And hard demaynyd his persown,
Quhill that he deyd in hys presown,
This Donald gat yhit nevyrtheles
A dowchtyr, that cald Bethok wes:
This ilke Bethok efftyr than
Bare a douchtyr; and that woman 1060
In the Kyng Willamys chawmbyr bade,
And to the Qwene gret serwys made.
Than come thre bredyr off Normandy,
Fayre yhong persownys and joly,
Wyth the Kyng Rychard off Ingland.
The eldast dwelt [thar]furth bydand:
In till Irland past the tothire:
In Scotland come the yhongast brodyr;
Willame wes his propyre name.
Thare duelt he wyth the Kyng Willame, 1070

Digitized by Google

The quhilk saw hym a fayr persowne;
Tharefore in gret affectyowne
The Kyng than had this ilk man.
For ẅertu, that wes in hym than,
He made hym, syn he wes stark and sture,
Kepare off hys chawmbyre dure.
Na langage cowth he spek clerly,
Bot hys awyn langage off Normawndy;
Nevyrtheles yhit quhen he
Oppynyd the dure till mak entré, 1080
"Cwm in, cwm in," he wald ay,
As he herd othir abowt hym, say,
Be that oys than othir men
Willame Cwmin cald hym then.
The Kyng Willame off Scotland
Than gaẅe hym in till Tyndale land,
And gert [hym] than weddyde be
Wytht Donawldis douchtyr douchtyr fre.
F. 201. b. For to wyt how that wes dwne,
The Erle off Saynt Paulys swne 1090
Weddyt Bethok till hys wyff,
That Donawld gat in till hys lyff;
And on this Bethok efftyre that
This Erlys swne a douchtyr gat:
This Erlys swne syne off cas,
Dede befor hys fadyr was;
Swa, be the custwme off the land,
Till hys fadyr than lyvand
Hys brethyr ayris war off det.
Than Bethok feld hyr rycht hard set, 1100
For hyr dowchtyr, and scho alsua,
Behoẅyd all the land for-ga.
Than hame thai come in till Scotland

Digitized by Google

Till the Kyng Willame than lyvand:
In his chawmber bath thai bade,
And to the Qwyene thai serẅyce made,
Quhill this madyn weddyt was,
As yhe have herd befor the cas.
This Willame Cwmyn efftyr that
A swne cald Wilyame Cumyn gat. 1110
That Willame Cwmyn gat swnnys twa;
Rychard and Waltyre cald war tha.
Bathe thai twa ware mychty men;
Erle off Monteth wes Waltyr then.
This Waltyr wes mychty efftyr that,
And gret landys be conqwest gat.
Ayre had he nane off hys body;
Hys eldare brodyr Rychard for-thi
Ayre he mad off all his land.
The thryd brothyr off thir I fand 1120
Alysawndyr, that Erle wes off Buchane.
He had a swne cald Willame than.
That Willame had swnnys twa;
Jhon and Alysandyre cald war tha.
This Alysandyre efftyr that
Off spows twa fayre dowchtris gat:
Henry de Bewmownt the eldast
Weddyt: and nest hyr the yhowngast
Schyre Jhon de Ross tuk till his wyff,
And furth wyth hyr swa led hys lyff. 1130
Bot Jhon, that wes the eldare brodyr,
Erle off Buchane before the tothir,
Off lauchfull bed had systrys fyẅe.
The Erle Patryke till hys wyve
The eldast hade: On hyr he gat
Patryk, that Erle wes efftyr that

Digitized by Google

Off Dunbare. And lykwys
Off Stratherne the Erle Malys
The secownd systyr had, and scho
A swne cald Malys bar hym to. 1140
The thryd Schyr Gylbert Wmfrayvyle,
F. 202. Erle off Angws in that qwhille,
(Off Angws, and off Ryddysdale
Erle he wes, and Lord all hale)
On that lady efftyrwert
Off Wmfrayẅylle he gat Robert:
On that lady he gat alswa
Othir brethyr to Robert ma.
The ferd Schyr Willame off Brechyne;
On hyr he gat Schyr Daẅy syne. 1150
Schyr Nychol de Sowlys till hys wyff
Had the fyft in till hys lyff;
On hyr he gat swnnys twa;
Willame, and Jhon cald war tha.
To Rychard Cwmyn now ga we,
The eldest off the bredyr thre.
The Erle Waltyr (qwham off before
Yhe herd, gyve yhe have in memore)
Off Menteth hys ayre hym made
Off all the landis, that he had. 1160
That Rychard Jhon Red Cwmyn gat.
This Red Jhon Cwmyn efftyr that
(How he wes off condytyown,
A knycht he wes off gret renown)
He had twa wyẅys in hys lyve,
Ilkane till othir successyve,
On ane off tha this Jhon Red gat
Jhon the Blak Cwmyn efftyr that.
At Lowchyndorb apon cas

Digitized by Google

This Blak Cwmyn ded thare was. 1170
  The Red Cwmyn had douchtrys foure,
Off the quham [we] come now to tell oure.
Rychard Sward in [till] hys lyff
The eldest off tha tuk till his wyff.
The secownd systyr tuk Godfray,
To surnowme that cald wes Mowbray:
He gat a swne wes cald Willame:
Jhon the nest wes cald be name;
In all Scotland wes noucht than
As this Jhon sa fayr a man: 1180
Rogere: and syne Phylipe the knycht,
Prysyd in hys tyme bawld and wycht:
And the fyft wes cald Godfray;
Efftyr Banokburne, as I herd say,
In till Ingland he tuk tyte
Off the Frere Prechowris the habyte.
The thryd douchtyr off Red Cwmyn
Alysawndyr off Argayle syne
Tuk, and weddyt till hys wyff:
And on hyr he gat in till hys lyff 1190
Jhon off Lorne, the quhilk gat
Ewyn off Lorne efftyr that.
The ferd douchtyr owre the lave.
To wyff the Lord tuk off Murrawe:
F. 202. b. On hyr this Lord off Murrawe gat
Andrew off Murrawe, that efftyr that
Wes at the Bryg off Stryvelyne slayne,
Quhen Willame Wallas dyd his payne
To succoure the kynrik off Scotland,
Off Kyng quhen it wes than wakand. 1200
  Bot Jhon Blak Cwmyn in hys lyve
Tuk and weddyt till hys wyve

Digitized by Google

Jhon the Ballyollis douchtyr quhyle,
That he gat on Derẅorgyll.
Off that matere we sall spek swne,
Quhen all the lave to that is dwne.
  To procede in this matere
For to mak oure proces clere,
Quhen Alysandyr the thryd wes dede,
And lefft na swne in till hys sted, 1210
Swa endyt hale in his persowne
Off Willame the generatyowne.

OFF Willameys brodyr we mon for-thi,
That wes but dowt the Erle Daẅy,
Rekyn the generatyown,
As come in till successyown.
This Daẅy Erle wes off lauch
Off Huntyngtown, and Garvyauch.
Till Kyng Willame he wes brothyr:
As sum men sayd, he was the tothir; 1220
Nest Malcolme the Madyn, thai sayd, eldast,
Sa wes Kyng Willame the yhoungast;
And, as men sayd, in Sarzines
He traẅalyd, quhen Willame crownyd wes
And efftyr that, quhen he come hame,
Thare kepyd hym the Kyng Willame,
And, as men sayd, in the presens
Off mony lordis wyth reverens
He proffryd hym the Crown,
And sayd, that he be mast resown 1230
Befor hym that Crowne suld bere,
For he kend hym his eldere;
And acqwyt hym halyly,

Digitized by Google

That off nane ill succudry,
Na off nane ill presumptyown
He usurpyd than the Crown:
Bot all tyme thowcht, gyff that he
Mycht efftyr wyth hys eyne hym se,
The Crown he suld hawe at hys will,
As till hym fell off lauch and skylle. 1240
Wyth this proffyre the Erle Dawy
Thankyd hym rycht curtasly,
And forsuke thare Kyng to be,
Syne Willame than had that Reawté,
Or fra hym to ta the Crown,
F. 203. And held hym payid off Huntyngtown,
And, as fell tyll hym off lauch,
The Erldwme off the Garvyauch.
This Erle Dawy had douchtrys thre.
Margret the fyrst off tha cald he: 1250
This Margret wes a pleysand May;
Hyr weddyt Alayne off Gallway.
This Alayne on hyr efftyr that
A dowchtyr cald Derworgill gat:
Till Jhon the Ballyoll scho wes wyff
On this Derworgyll in his lyff
Jhon yhowng the Ballyoll he efftyrward
Gat; and that Jhon gat Edwarde,
That come in till Scotland syne,
And strak the battaille off Duplyne. 1260
In this Edward endyt hale
Off the Ballyollis all the male.
This Derworgill the fayre lady
A systyr had cald Marjory;
Jhon the Cwmyn tuk hyr to wyff,
And gat on hyr in till hys lyff

Digitized by Google

A swn, that cald wes Jhon Cwmyn,
That slayn in tyll Drumfrese wes syne.
This last Jhon Cwmyn nevyrtheles
Had a douchtyr, that weddyt wes 1270
Till the Erle off Athole, cald Daẅy,
The quhilk gat on her bodyly
A swn cald Daẅy, and othir ma.
Bot Daẅy that eldast wes off tha
Schyr Henry de Bewmwnt hys douchtyr fayre
He weddyt, becaus that scho wes ayre
Off all the Erldwme off Buchane,
That Schyre Jhon Cwmyn befor thane,
That hyr modyr fadyr wes,
It awcht, and syne he deyd swnles. 1280
This Daẅy Erle gat on that schene
Daẅy, that wes slayne in Kylblene.
This Alane, that Lord wes off Gallway,
Ane othir dowchtyr had in his day:
And he gert mary that lady
Wyth Schyr Rogere the Qwency.
That ilk Rogere efftyr that
Thre dowchtrys on that lady gat:
And thai douchtrys war weddyt then
Wyth thre nobill mychty men. 1290
The Lord de Ferrarys the eldast,
The Erle off Buchane the mydlast,
The Lord de le Such in hys lyffe,
The thryd lady tuk till hys wyff,
Thir thre lordis thus in their lyvys
Tuke thir thre ladyis to thare wyẅys.
Alysawndyre Cwmyn he wes cald than,
F. 203. b. That Erle and Lord wes off Buchane,
The quhilk weddyt that lady,

Digitized by Google

Schyr Rogerys douchtyr de Qwency: 1300
Till Schyr Jhon Cwmyn fadyr he wes,
The quhilk, as yhe herd, deyd swnles.

CHAP. VII.

Off the Erle Dawy off Huntyngtowne, And off his generatiounne.

THE Erle Dawy off Huntyngtown,
A lord commendyt off renown,
Ane othir douchtyr had, I herd tell,
That cald be name wes Ysabelle.
Robert the Brws in till his lyff
Tuk that lady till his wyff,
That Robert the Brws efftyr that
On hyr a swne cald Robert gat 1310
The Brws. And he efftyrwart
Gat a swne, wes cald Robart
The Brws, the quhilk in till his dayis
Weddyt off Karryk the Cowntays;
Swa wes he Erle, and Lord all hale
Off Karryk and Annandyrdale.
The Erle off Karryk, Schyr Robert,
Gat on that lady efftyrwert
Robert the Brws, that wes oure Kyng,
That Scotland tuk in governyng. 1320
The Erle off Karryk gat swnnys ma,
And brethire till oure King war tha.
Nele, Alysandyr, and Edwart,
That deyd in Irland efftyrwart.

Digitized by Google

But barnys, tha bredyre deyde ilkane,
To sawff Robert oure Kyng allane.
Oure Kyng Robert had alswa
Systyrys, and the fyrst off tha
Wes weddyt wyth the Erle Gartnay,
That Erle off Mar wes in his day. 1330
On hyr he gat the Erle Donald,
That wes a stowt man and a bald.
This Donald efftyr gat Thomas,
That Erle off Mar syne nest hym was:
Thare come nane ayre off hys body;
Hys systyr wes hys ayre for-thi.
And that systyre weddyt was
Wyth Willame, that Lord wes off Dowglas:
That Willame but dowt wes he,
That made off Dowglas a Cownté. 1340
That Willame on that lady gat
Jamys off Douglas, that efftyr that
Gert mony off oure fays spwrne,
And syne wes slayne at Ottyrburne.
He wes ẅertws, and manly,
F. 204. And governyt the Marchys ẅertwsly.
All the floure off hys yhowtheid
[He spendyt ay in gret manheide].
Bot foure yhere Erle, I trow, he wes;
That tyme he spendyt in prowes. 1350
He by hys fadyr in Melros lyis,
Hys saule, I trow, in Paradyis.
Off Mar hys systyre wes hys ayre
And off the Garvyauch. That lady fayre
Schyr Malcolme off Drowmwnd till hys wyff
Tuk, and weddyt hyr in his lyf:
Barnys on hyr had he nane.

Digitized by Google

Quhen this Malcolme the dede had tane,
The Erle off Buchanys swn, Stewart
Alysandyre, hyr weddyt efftyrwart. 1360
Scho deyd, and na barne till hym bare;
Bot he remaynyt Erle off Mare.
He wes all ẅertws in hys dede,
And welle rewlyd that he had to led.
  The secownd douchtyr, that Robert
Erle off Karryk had efftyrwert,
Weddyt wes wyth the Erle Hw
Off Ross, a lord off gret ẅertu.
On hyr he gat swnnys thre:
The eldast had the hale Cownté 1370
Off Ross, and wes cald Willame.
He had a systyr wes cald Ewfame,
That [crownyt Qweyn was off Scotland],
Quhen that hyr lord wes Kyng ryngnand,
Robert Stewart: the fyrst wes he
Off Stewartis that had that reawté.
This Qwene Ewfame in till hyr lyve,
Quhen scho wes oure Lordis wyve,
Till hym scho bare barnys sere:
Bot off tha nane lyvand were, 1380
Bot Waltyr Stewart, that than wes
Erle off Atholle and Katenes,
Off Ewfameys byrth amang the lave
Come Thomas, that Erle wes off Murrave,
Quhen that this Memoryall
Wes made, tytlyd Orygenall.
This Erle Willame had dowchtrys twa:
The eldast weddyt wes off tha
Wyth Schyr Waltyr off Lesly,
A manfull knycht, and a worthy. 1390

Digitized by Google

Schyr Alysandyr Frysall in hys lyff
The tothir douchtyr had till hys wyff.
[This] Waltyr off Lesly had a swne:
Quhen hys faddyr dayis ware dwne,
Off Ross he joyssyd the Cownté:
But lauchfull swne syne deyd he.
  Off this progeny gyff yhe will mare,
Yhe spere at othir forthirmare.

ROBERT the Brws owre Kyng, quhen he
Had off Karryk the Cownté, 1400
F. 204. b. Befor that he tuk the Crowne
Off Scotland, or possessyown,
Erle Gartnayis systyr, I herd telle,
That cald be name wes Ysabelle,
He tuk, and weddyt till hys wyff.
On hyr he gat in till hys lyff
Bot a douchtyr, cald Marjory.
Waltyr Stewart that lady
Tuk to wyff, and efftyr that
Robert Stewart on hyr he gat, 1410
That sum tyme efftyr tuk the Crowne
Off Scotland, and possessyown.
  Qwhen Ysabell, off Karryk the Cowntays,
Had endyt off hyr lyffe the dayis,
Hyr Lord Robert the Brws than bade
All a qwhyll in wedowhade.
Bot efftyr, yhit or he wes Kyng,
Or off hys rewme had governyng,
The douchtyr he weddyt off Aymere,
That Erle wes that tyme off Wlstere 1420
In Yrland, and on hyr body

Digitized by Google

A swne he gat, wes cald Dawÿ,
That wes his ayre, and syne oure Kyng,
That Scotland tuk in governyng.
On hyr he gat als douchtyrs twa;
Mawld and Margret cald war tha.
The Erle off Swthyrland in hys lyff
Tuk this Margret till his wyff.
A sone on hyr this Erle gat,
That Jhon he cald efftyr that: 1430
He ostage, for his eme wes send
In Ingland, for that he wes kend
The Kyng Dawÿs systyr swne:
Thare ware all hys dayis dwne.
Off the tothir dowchtyr Malde
Off me yhe sall here no mare talde.
Erle Dawÿ hade the thryd douchtyr.
Henry the Hastyngis weddyt hyr:
Thare come na froyt off that weddyng.
Quhat suld be mare sayd off that thyng. 1440
Cast all thir generatyownys,
As thai ran in successyownys,
Off Brws and Ballyoll. Be yhoure sycht
Quhilk ware lyk to haffe the rycht?
The Stewartis Orygenalle
The Archedekyne has tretyd hale,
In metyre fayre, mare wërtwsly,
Than I can thynk be my study,
Be gud contynuatyown
In successyvë generatyown. 1450
Off Murrawë and the Douglas,
F. 205. How that thare begynnyng was,
Syn syndry men spekis syndryly,
I can put that in na story.

Digitized by Google

Bot in thare armeys bath thai bere
The sternys set in lyk manere:
Till mony men it is yhit sene
Apperand lyk, that thai had bene
Off kyn be descens lyneale,
Or be branchys collateralle. 1460
Off Ingland come the Lyndysay.
Mare off thame I can nocht say.

CHAP. VIII.

How Derborgill that Lady Spendyt hyr Tresoure dewotly.

NOW to rehers it is my will
Sum wertws dedis off Derworgill.
That lady wes, as I herd say,
Alanys [douchtyr] off Gallway.
Jhon eldare Ballyoll in his lyffe
That lady weddyt till his wyff,
And on hyr syne efftyr that
Jhon the Ballyoll the Kyng he gat. 1470
Quhen the Ballyoll, [at] wes hyr Lord
Spowsyd, as yhe herd record,
Hys sawle send till his Creature,
Or he wes layd in sepulture,
Scho gert oppyn his body tyte,
And gert his hart be tane owt qwyte.
Wyth spycery welle savorand,
And off kynd welle flevorand,
That ilke hart than, as men sayd,

Digitized by Google

Scho bawmyd, and gert it be layd 1480
In till a cophyn off evore,
That scho gert be made tharefore,
Annamalyd and perfytly dycht,
Lokyt, and bwndyn wyth sylver brycht.
And alway quhen scho yhed till mete,
That [cophyne scho gert by hir] sett;
And till hyr lord, as in presens,
Ay to that scho dyd reverens.
And thare scho gert set ilka day,
[As] wont before hyr lord wes ay, 1490
All the cowrssys coẅeryd welle
In to sylver brycht ẅeschelle
Browcht fra the kychyn, and thare set.
Quhen scho mad hyr to rys fra met,
All thai courssys scho gert then
Be tane wp, and delt til pure men;
Scho send all thai courssys gud,
As scho thame chesyt, to ta thare fude.
This scho cessyt nevyr to do,
Quhill lyvand in this warld wes scho. 1500
F. 205. b. Scho ordanyt in hyre testament,
And gave byddyng wyth hale intent,
That that hart thai suld than ta,
And lay it betwene hyr pappys twa,
As detyt thai war than wyth honowre
To lay hyr wyth that in sepultoure.
Scho fowndyt in to Gallway
Off Cystews ordyre ane Abbay;
Dulce-Cor scho gert thaim all,
That is Swet-Hart, that Abbay call: 1510
And now the men off Gallway
Callys that sted the New Abbay.

Digitized by Google

Howssys off Freris scho fwndyt tway:
Wygtowne, and Dundé [war] thai.
In ekyng als off Goddis serẅyce
Scho fowndyt in Glasgw twa chapellanyis.
And in the Unyversyté
Off Oxynfurde scho gert be
A Collage fowndyt. This lady
Dyd all thir dedis devotly. 1520
A bettyr lady than scho wes nane
In all the yle off Mare Bretane.
Scho wes rycht plesand off bewté.
Here wes gret taknys off bownté.

CHAP. IX.

Qwhen slayne wes the Erle Duncane,
The Erle off Fyffis sone Colbane.

A.D. 1288. A THOWSAND and twa hundyr yhere
Foure scor and aucht, to rekyn clere,
Efftyr the [blest] Natyvyté,
That wes the matere off oure gle,
Schyre Patryk off Abbyrnethy,
And Schyre Waltyr de Percy, 1530
Be consalle off Schyr Willame
Off Abbyrnethy, quharfore he blame
Bare rycht gret, for that thai
In to pryẅy buschement lay
Waytand the Erle off Fyffe Dwncane,
That swne wes off the Erle Colbane;
The wayis thai kepyt sa stratly,
That he mycht na way get thaim by.

Digitized by Google

At Petpolloch thir knychtis twa,
Schyr Patryk and Schyr Waltyr, tha 1540
Forsayd, slew this Erle off Fyffe.
Quhan thai fra hym had tane the lyff,
Owt off the land thai wald hawe past.
Schyre Andrew Murrawe alsa fast
Folowyd on in gret battaille
Till Colbane-town in Clyddysdale:
Thare tuk he Waltyr, and twa sqwyerys,
That in that slauchtyr ware wyth hym feris.
F. 206. Thai thre thare he put to dede.
And Schyre Willame, but remede, 1550
In to the Castelle off Dowglas
He gert hald hym, quhill dede he was.
Patryk for drede off this chans
Fled off Scotland in to Frans:
Thare he bade till hys endyng.
This wengeans folowyd off that thyng.

CHAP. X.

Off Ballyollis Coronatiounne, And off his Pryvatiounne.

A.D. 1292. A THOWSAND and twa hundyr yhere
Nynty and twa, or thare-by nere,
Efftyr that all this wes done,
Jhon the Ballyolle wes crownyd at Scone: 1560
And thare he tuk off his barnage,
Fewté, serwys and homage.
[Bot] off Robert the Brws he
Gat nowthir homage, na fewté:

Digitized by Google

Qwhen he Kyng wes off Scotland,
To the Kyng made homage off Ingland.
  Quhen Dwncane, that wes Erle off Fyff,
As yhe hawe herd, had tynt the lyff,
Makduff his brodyr, a sqwyare,
That Lorde wes than off Kylqwhonqwhare, 1570
Wes hard stad be mony men,
That pressyt thaim for to wyn then
This ilke land off Kilqwhonqwhare
Bathe be slycht and be poware,
And browcht that caus in jwgement
Before the Kyng in playne Parlement,
That ordanyd wes and set at Scwne.
Makduff persayvyd the Ballyolle swne
That contrare in his caus he wes:
Fra his court, and his proces 1580
This Makduff appellyd for-thi,
And thare-on held he rycht stoutly
In till his helpe and his defens,
He cald till the audyens
Off Edward, that that tyme wes ryngnand
Kyng wyth the lang schankis in Ingland.
  On this appelle than alsa fast
This Makduff till Lwndyn past,
And thare proponyd his querele.
That plesyd till this Kyng Edward welle, 1590
Becaws that nevyre the lyk case
Till hym before retowryd wase.
A.D. [1293.] Hys breyffe he gert spede for-thi
Till swmmownd this Ballyoll bodyly,
Syn he hym cald off Scotland,
As that rewme off hym haldand,
In hys Parlement till appere

Digitized by Google

F. 206. b. Tyll this Makduff to mak awnswere,
How he made hym his court to lede,
Qwhen this Makduff entryd in plede, 1600
And till ma oppositywnys.
This Jhon the Ballyoll, wyth gret persownys
Off cownsall chosyn, alsa fast
Till Lundyn in till Ingland past.
On a day in playne Parlement,
The Kyng Edward in jwgement
Gert call the Kyng Jhon off Scotland,
That by hym thare he sawe syttand,
As he wes swmmownd till appere
Till Makduff to mak awnswere. 1610
Jhon the Ballyoll, thare syttand,
Gert at the bar his spekare stand,
And to thaim off gret cownsalle
Hys speke he commendyt halle.
The Kyng Edward off Ingland
Bade hym ga to the bar and stand,
And his spek thare on thame lay,
Qwhat ewyre thame lykyd for hym to say:
The lawe it wes noucht off that land
Procuratowris to mak, he sayd, syttand. 1620
Than Jhon the Ballyolle alsa fast
To the bar at byddyng past,
And comendyt in that plede
Till cunnand men hys part to lede.
A.D. [1293. 1296.] And efftyr that all this wes dwne,
In Scotland hame he sped hym swne;
And menyd hym rycht sare, that he wes
Noucht trettyd as Kyng in that proces.
Swa ordanyd he a Parlement swne
Thare efftyr haldyn to be at Scwne. 1630

Digitized by Google

The Statis thare assemblyd hale
Delyveryd, and gave hym for cownsalle,
That bath [be] lettyr, and be sele,
And be sum gret man, that was lele,
Chargyd wyth wys instructyown,
And be full informatyown,
Off fewté till gyve [up] all band,
That Jhon the Ballyoll, off Scotland
Than Kyng, aucht till Schyr Edwart,
And all allegeawns efftyrwart, 1640
And all homage, and serẅys,
That Jhon the Ballyoll ony wys
Had made till Edward, than rygnand
Crownyd Kyng in till Ingland;
Syne that he agayne resown
That gat be fals extorsyown.
The Abbot off Abbyrbrothok than,
Dene Henry than callyd, a cunnand man,
Be cownsale he wes chosyn thare
Off this charge to be berrare. 1650
For he wes rwyd, off gret lowrdnes,
F. 207. Wyth mony men he lathyd wes:
This message thai gert hym tak for-thi.
And on he passyd rycht hastyly
Wndyr cwndyt off schort space.
Quhen he to Lwndyn cumyn wes,
To the Kyng in till presens
Off hys gret Cownsall wyth reverens
Hys charge he delyveryd thare.
The Kyng than made hym awnsware, 1660
"*A! ce fol felun, tel foly fettis.*"
In Frawnkis quhen this he had sayd thare,
In Frawnkis he sayd yhit forthirmare,

Digitized by Google

"Si'l ne voit venir a nos, nos vendrum a ly."
The fyrst Frawnkis in propyrté
All thus may wndyrstandyn be;
"Now may yhe se, that a fwle swne
Here a fwlys deid has dwne:
Cwm till ws gyve he na wille,
But dowt we sall cum hym till."
Set this Abbot wes messyngere,
This Kyng made hym bot lowryd chere: 1670
Nowthir to mete na mawngery
Callyd thai this Abbot Den Henry.
Set he wes lathyd for lowrdnes,
A stowt man and a lele he wes;
And in hys cownsall he wes wys,
And dyd this charge all at dewys.
And, for his cwndyt wes nere gane,
Langare cwndyt he askyd nane;
Bot fra he this charge had dwne,
In Scotland hame he sped hym swne. 1680
Nevyrtheles he wes in dowt,
Or his cwndyt wes worne owt.
Wyth the lang schankis the King Edwart
Off to the Marche come efftyrwart
Wyth in the Bordwrys off Ingland:
Jhon the Ballyoll off Scotland
He gert call thare as Kyng,
To cum, and hald hys oblysyng.
Bot this King Jhon on na manere
For all hys callyng wald appere. 1690
Bot offtare, and offtare, this Edwart
Cald Jhon the Balliolle efftyrwart,
To do the det off his fewté,
As oblysyd before till hym wes he.

Digitized by Google

Bot Jhon the Ballyoll on na wys
Wald mak hym fewté, na serẅys,
Na at hys call wald nevyr appere,
Na bow till hym on na manere.
Swa at the last, for his absens
This Kyng Edward gave sentens 1700
And dwme off hys priẅatyown
For hys hey rebellyown,
F. 207. b. And demyd hym depryvyd to be
Off all honoure and dygnyté,
Off state, and off alkyn thyng,
That afferyd till a Kyng.
And wyth the Lang schankis this Edwart
Sayd flechand till the Brws Robert,
That he had gret conscyens
Off the wykkyd wrang sentens, 1710
That he had gyvyn agayne his rycht;
For-thi, he sayd, wyth all hys mycht
It wes the sowme off his cownsalle,
And heycht hym help and suppowalle,
For to recovyre all hys land,
And for till get in till his hand
The castellis, and the fortalys,
Be slychtis and be jwpardys,
And on the Ballyoll to moẅe his were
Wyth his help, and his powere. 1720
This Robert the Brws trowyd welle
All that he heycht hym ilka delle;
And till hys frendis that wrat he,
That Kyng off Scotland he thowcht till be;
For the Kyng Edward in his rycht
Had heycht till help hym wyth his mycht.
Bot this Kyng Edward all wyth gawdys

Digitized by Google

Knakkyd Robert the Brws wyth frawdis,
And tretyd hym in till that case
As ay the Deweyle dois in fallase; 1730
As yhe may here here-efftyr swne,
Quhen all the lave till that is dwne.

CHAP. XI.

How off Ingland the Kyng wyth swik
The towne has wonnyn off Berwike.

A.D. 1296. A THOWSAND and twa hundreth yhere
Sex and nynty to tha clere,
Fra the tyme that this wes dwne,
Jhon the Kyng off Scotland swne,
Wyth the Statis off hys Kynryke
The kepyng ordanyd off Berwyke.
And, for in Fyffe that tyme wes nane
Erle, lord, na capytane, 1740
The fre-haldarys off that land,
Quhare mast wes peryle apperand,
For thare wyt, and thare prowes,
Off the gret Cownsalle chosyn wes:
And off byddyng alsa fast
The Gentillis off Fyffe to Berwyk past.
Off fyve havenys off Ingland
Gaddryd a nawyne gret thai fand,
Stwffyd all wyth armyd men,
That fast the town assaylyd then. 1750
F. 208. Thre hundyre speris to lykyn, or ma,
Off Fyffe thare fays thai cwnrayd swa,
That mony thai gert drownyd be,

Digitized by Google

Mony thai gert swne tak the se
Off fors, hame agayne fleand
To thare awyne hawenys off Ingland.
And auchten schyppys gret thai wan:
Off thai thai sawffyd nevyre a man.
For thai trowyd swne off were
Assaylyd to be wyth gret powere: 1760
And enpresowneys in swilk qwhille
To kepe is dowt, and gret peryle;
Thai thowcht for-thi mare honesté.
Wnyheldyn to sla thame in mellé,
Than swilke ane hyrsalle for till hald,
And bargane to be in bataille bald.
Off wyt for-thi and great wertu
Sic dowtis and peryllys till ethchowe,
All that schyltrum thai slw down,
And sawffyd off Berwyk swa the town. 1770
And thai schyppys in a fyre
Thai brynt all wp in colys schyre.
Quhen the Kyng Edward off Ingland
Had herd off this deid full tythand,
All breme he belyd in to berth,
And wrythyd all in wedand werth,
Alsa kobbyd in his crope,
As he had ettyn ane attyrcope;
And als fast assemblyd hys ost,
And come to Berwyk wyth gret bost; 1780
And layd a sege to the town,
Assawtis makand rycht fellown.
The stwff wythin resystens
Agayne hym made, and gret deffens.
Sa, qwhene he saw, that he mycht noucht
The town off were wyn, as he thoucht,

Digitized by Google

Wndyr dissymbelatyown
Bath tent thai tuk wp and pawillown,
All lyk as to gere cese that were.
Than he removyd wyth his powere, 1790
And scalyd in buschementis nere thareby
Hys ostys, bydand prewaly
Owrdrywand a day or twa.
And qwhill that thai war bydand swa,
Thai fenyhyd armys off Scotland,
As thai kend lordis thai berand;
And ayrly on the Gud Fryday
To the town agayne come thai,
The lordis armys off Scotland
At the sown ryssyng apperand 1800
On bayneris payntyd and penownys,
As thai had bene thare awyne persownys.
F. 208. b. Wythin the town the Scottis wes
Rejosyd in till gret blythnes
Off that sycht; for thai wyst noucht
Off the desayt agayne thame wroucht:
Bot thai trowyd, that thaire Kyng
That ost hade sende in thare helpyng.
For-thi the yhettis alsa fast
All off the towne thai gert wp cast. 1810
And at thai yhettis oppyn then
Fast thrang [in] the Inglys men,
And wmbeset the Scottis thare,
Or thai wyst welle, quhat thai ware.
The Inglis [men] thare slwe downe
[All] hale the Scottis natyowne,
That wyth in that towne thai fand,
Off all condytyowne nane sparand;
Leryd and lawde, nwne and frere,

Digitized by Google

All wes slayne wyth that powere: 1820
Off allkyn state, off allkyn age,
[Thai] sparyd nothir carl na page:
Bath awld and yhowng, men and wyẅys,
And sowkand barnys thar tynt thare lyvys:
Yhwmen and gentilmen alsa,
The lyvys all thai tuk [thaim] fra.
Thare slayne wes downe the floure off Fyffe:
Thare sawlys to sawff thai spendyt the lyffe.
And in the sawfté off the town
Before thai had the mast renown. 1830
Thus thai slayand ware sa fast
All the day, qwhill at the last
This Kyng Edward saw in that tyde
A woman slayne, and off hyr syde
A barne he saw fall owt, sprewland
Besyd that woman slayne lyand.
"*Lasses, lasses,*" than cryid he;
"Leve off, leve off," that word suld be.
Sevyn thowsand and fyve hundyr ware
Bodyis reknyd, that slayne ware thare; 1840
This dwne wes on the Gud Fryday.
Off elde, na kynd, nane sparyd thai.
Twa dayis owt, as a depe flwde,
Throw all the town thare ran rede blude.
Thus that Kyng off Ingland,
Noucht Kyng, bot a fell tyrand,
Led that day his devotyown:
He gert thare thole the Passyown
Off dede mony a creature
In till gratyous state, and pure, 1850
Clene schrẅyn, in gud entent
Redy to tak thare sacrament.

Digitized by Google

Hys offyce wes that Gud Fryday
Till here innocentis de, and say
"Allace, Allace, now, Lord, we cry
For hym, that deyd that day, Mercy."
Nane othir serẅys that day herd he;
F. 209. Bot gert thame slay on, but peté.
The sawlys, that he gert slay down thare,
He send, quhare his sawle nevyrmare 1860
Wes lik to come, that is the blys,
Quhare alkyn joy ay lestand is.

THAT ilk yhere all Inglis men,
In Scotland that war duelland then,
Othir vicare, or persown,
Be sentens of priẅatyown
Owt throwch all the hale kynrik
Ilk byschape in hys byschapryk
All thare rentis tuk thame fra,
And Scottis men aẅawnsyd wyth tha. 1870
And all othir Inglis men
Off serẅys, or off crafftis then,
Off all condytyown, or off age
Bathe yhowng and awld, man and page,
Be delyverans off cownsalle
Than owt off Scotland wes put hale.
That ilk yhere als at Dunbare
Slayne in batayle mony ware:
Schyre Patryke the Grame, a nobill knycht,
Stowt and manly, bawld and wycht; 1880
And mony othir gentillmen
Thare war slayne, and wondyt then.

Digitized by Google

The Erle off Ross thare Willame,
A lord off commendyt fame,
Sexty knychtis and to tha ten,
Off sqwyaris mony manly men,
And mony othir fayre persownys,
Famows lordis and barownys,
Fled to the castelle owt off the stowre,
Thare lypnand till have had succoure. 1890
Rychard Sward, that wes than
Off that castell capytan,
Ressayẅyde [thaim] rycht blythly,
And syne gert bynd thame sykkyrly.
As bwndyn schepe in Ingland
Thai he send in till presand
Till Edward wyth the Lang-schankis,
That yhàld tharfore mony thankis.

THIS tyme wes gret dyssentyown
In Scotland and dyvysyown; 1900
For the kynryk wes in twa
Dyvysyd, and gret dowt wes swa.
The Cwmynys kyn favoryd the part
Off Jhone the Ballyolle. The Brows Robert
A byschape favoryd and erlys twa,
Off Glasgw, Athole, and Mare ware tha:
All thir in gret sykkyrnes
Till Robert the Brows bwndyn wes;
And mast the Byschape off Glasgw,
F. 209. b. Robert a lord off gret ẅertu. 1910
The Cwmynys [had] all thir lordis for-thi
In gret suspectyown and inẅy;

Digitized by Google

And thir lordis had [thame] rycht swa.
Thus wes this rewme dyvysyd in twa.
In this dyvysyown innocentis
Tholyd gret paynys and towrmentis.

AND efftyr that the Scottis ware,
As yhe herd, wencust at Dunbare,
Till the lang schankis this Edwart
In specyalté come the Brows Robert, 1920
And prayd hym, gyff it war his will,
That he had heycht, than to fulfill;
That wes the kynryk off Scotland,
That wes that tyme off Kyng wacand.
On Frawnkeys this Edward made awnsuere
Till Robert the Brows on this manere,
" *Ne avons ren autres chos a fere,*
Que a vous reamys ganere?"
Thire wordis in to propyrté
All thus may wndyrstandyn be,
" Hawe I noucht ellys to do nowe,
Bot wyn a kynryk to gyve yhowe?" 1930
Robert the Brws kend well than
The falsate off this wykkyd man:
And till hys awyn landis alsa fast
Robert the Brws in Ingland past:
In Scotland he na byddyng made,
Bot in hys awyn in Ingland bade.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XII.

Qwhen the Ballioile degradit wes,
And mony come to the Englis Pes.

A.D. 1296.

WYTH the Lang schankys this Edwart
Throwch Lowthyane passyd efftyrwart.
Thre gret castellys off this land
Yholdyn he tuk in till hys hand, 1940
Dunbar, Edynburgh, and Strewylyn.
He folowyd Jhon the Ballyoll syne
Rycht to the Castelle off Forfare.
Jhon the Cwmyn mete hym thare,
That off Strabolgy lord wes than:
Thare he become this Edwartis man.
Till Abbyrden than alsa fast
Fra thine wyth his ost he past.
This Jhon the Ballioll on purpos
He tuk, and browcht hym till Mwnros; 1950
And in the Castell off that town,
That than wes famows in renown,
This Jhon the Ballyoll dyspoylyd he
Off all hys robys off ryalté.
The pelure thai tuk off hys tabart
(Twme-Tabart he wes callyt efftyrwart),
And all othire insyngnys,
That fell to Kyngis on ony wys,
F. 210. Bathe scepter, swerd, crowne, and ryng,
Fra this Jhon, that he made Kyng, 1960
Halyly fra hym he tuk thare,
And made hym off the kynryk bare.

Digitized by Google

Than this Jhon tuk a qwhyt wand,
And gave wp in till Edwardis hand
Off this kynryk all the rycht,
That he than had, or hawe mycht,
Fra hym and all his ayris thare,
Thareefft to clame it nevyrmare.
  Be schype than this ilk Jhon
And hys sowne Edward he send onone 1970
To Lwndyn, and thare lang tyme he
Gert thame stratly kepyd be.
Off Jhon the Ballyollys delyverans
He made, and tholyd hym to pas in Frans.
Bot he gert hys swne Edward
Lang tyme be haldyn efftyrward;
And gert hym be oblysyd stratly
Be gret ath sworne bodyly,
That he suld nevyr clame na rycht
Scotland till have, set he mycht. 1980
Nevertheles in Scotland syne
He come off were, and strak Duplyne.

EFFTYR that all this wes dwne,
Wyth the Lang schankis this Edward swne,
As throwch oure land he hamewart rade,
Mony comownys till hym than made
Homage wyth athe off fewté,
For that behowyd off fors to be.
  Owt off the land quhen he past,
The Statis off Scotland alsa fast 1990
At Scwne togyddyr assemblyd hale,
To se thare for thar governale.
Twelff lordis thar thai chesyd off mycht

Digitized by Google

The Rewme to succoure and thare rycht,
That bwndyn ware wyth faythfull band
To succoure the fredwme off Scotland.
Than thare castellys and thare townys
Wyth ẅyttayle thai stuffyd and lele persownys.
Schyr Jhon the Cwmyne, that wes than
Erle and Lorde hale off Buchane, 2000
A gret ost gaddryd than alsa fast,
And in the north off Ingland past
In dyspyt off that tyrand,
That Kyng hym cald than off Ingland.
Wyth fyre and wappyn he dystrwyd:
That he ouretuk all he anoyid.
Till Carlele swa he past off were,
And it assegyd wyth hys powere:
Nevyretheles yhit as he thowcht,
That town at that tyme wan he noucht. 2010

CHAP. XIII.

F. 210. b. **Here next folowys off the dayis,**
Qwhen ras gnd Willeyham Walays.

A.D. 1297. TWELFF hundyre nynty yhere and seẅyn
Fra Cryst wes borne the Kyng off Heẅyn,
Note— De Willelmo Walays. Willame Walays in Clyddysdale,
That saw hys kyn supprysyd hale
Wyth Inglis men in gret dyspyte,
Sum off thare harmys he thoucht to qwyte..
For he wes cummyn off gentillmen,
In sympill state set he wes then:
Hys fadyre wes a manly knycht;

Digitized by Google

Hys modyre wes a lady brycht; 2020
He gottyn and borne in maryage.
Hys eldare brodyre the herytage
Had, and joysyd in his dayis.
This ilk Willame the Walayis
Drew to wapnys and to gere,
As manly men than oysyde to bere:
Wyth a swerd bath scharpe and lang
It wes hys oys than oft to gang.
Gret dispyte thir Inglis men
Had at this Willame Walays then. 2030
Swa thai made thame on a day
Him for to set in hard assay:
Off his lang swerd in that entent
Fyrst thai made hym argwment
In till Lanark Inglis men,
Quhare a multitud war gaddryd then.
Ane a tyt made at hys swerd.
W. "Hald stylle thi hand, and spek thi worde."
I. "Wyth thi swerd thow mais gret bost."
W. "Tharefor thi dame made lytill cost." 2040
I. "Quhat caus has thow to were the grene?"
W. "Na caus, bot for to make thé tene."
I. "Thow suld noucht bere sa fare a knyff."
W. "Swa sayd the preyst, that swyẅyd thi wyff.
Swa lang he cald that woman fayre,
Quhill that his barne wes made thi ayre."
I. "Me-think thow dryẅys me to scorne."
W. "Thi dame wes swyẅyd, or thow wes borne."
Fra that kest thai na ma wordis:
But swne wes tyte owt mony swordys 2050
In to the market off Lanark,
Quhare Inglis men, bath stwre and stark,

Digitized by Google

Fawcht in till gret multytud
Agayne Willame Walays gud.
Thare he gave thame dynt for dynt;
Thare wes na strenth, hys strak mycht stynt.
As he wes in that stowre fechtand,
Fra ane he strak swne the rycht hand;
And fra that carle mycht do na mare,
The lefft hand held fast the buklare, 2060
F. 211. And he swa mankyd, as brayne wode,
Kest fast wyth the stwmpe the blode
In till Willame Walays face:
Mare cumryd off that blode he was,
Than he was a welle lang qwhille
Feychtand stad in that peryle.
The Inglis men gaddryd alsa fast
On this Walays, qwhyll at the last,
Fra he had wowndyt mony thare,
That agayne hym feychtand ware, 2070
Till hys innys, as hym behowyd,
In gret hy he hym remowyd,
Defendand hym rycht manlykly:
Bot fol[o]wyd he wes rycht fellownly.
In till the towne wes hys lemman,
That wes a plesand fayre woman,
And saw this Willame chassyd swa,
In till hyr hart scho wes rycht wa.
Scho gat hym wyth in the dure:
That sowne thai brussyd wp in the flure. 2080
Than scho gert hym prewaly
Get owte ane-othir gat thar-by:
And wyth hyr slycht scho tayryd than
Hys fays, qwhill till the wod he wan.
The Schyrrawe that tyme off the land,

Digitized by Google

The Kyng off Inglandis lutenand,
Come to Lanark; and thare he
Gert this woman takyn be,
And gert hyre swne be put to dede.
That Walays sawe in to that sted, 2090
In hydlys quhare he stud nere by:
Tharefore in hart he wes heẅy.
Than till hys frendys alsa fast
In till the land this Walays past,
And thretty men he gat or ma:
That ilk nycht he come wyth tha,
That ware manly men and stark,
In the town that tyme off Lanark,
And quhare he wyst that the Schyrrave
Oysyd hys innys for till have, 2100
In till a lofft, quhare that he lay,
Efftyr mydnycht before day
Wpe he stwrly bruschyd the dure,
And layd it flatlyngis in the flure.
Wyth that the Schyrrawe all agast,
"Quha is that?" than speryd fast.
Sayd Willame Walays, "Here am I,
Will the Walays, that besyly
Thow has set thé for to sla.
Now togyddyr mon we ga: 2110
The womannys dede off yhystyrday
I sall now qwyt, gyff I may."
Alsa fast than efftyr that
F. 211. b. The Schyrrave be [the] throt he gat,
And that hey stayre he harlyd hym down,
And slw hym thare wyth in the town.
Fra he thus the Schyrrawe slwe,
Scottis men fast till hym drwe,

Digitized by Google

That wyth the Inglis men [oft] ware
Aggrevyd, and supprysyd sare: 2120
And this Willame thai made thare
Oure thame chefftane and leddare,
For he durst welle tak on hand.
Wyth that he fayre wes, and plesand,
Manlyk, stowt, and liberale,
And wys in all gud governale:
To sla he sparyd noucht Inglis men.
Till Scottis he dyd gret profyt then.
The grettast lordis off oure land
Till hym he gert thame be bowand: 2130
Ild thai, wald thai, all gert he
Bowsum till hys byddyng be:
And till hys byddyng, qwhay war noucht bown,
He tuk, and put thame in presown.
Off castellis, bowrowys, and fortalys
The grettast made hym thare serwys.
The Inglis men owt off oure land
He gert be put owt wyth stalwart hand.

SWA ras thare swne rycht hey fame
Off the Walays this Willame: 2140
And to the Kyng Edward off Ingland
Come off hys dedis swne tythand.
For he wes occupyid at hame,
He send Schyr Hw off Karsyngame,
That that tyme wes Trezorare,
In Scotland wyth a gret poware.
This Willame Walays off Dundé
Assegeand the Castelle wes, quhen he
Herd, that thare come ane new ost

Digitized by Google

Owt off Ingland wyth gret bost 2150
Wyth this Schyr Hw off Karssyngame.
This ilke Walays than Willame
A payne off lyff and lyme bathe he
Bade the burges off Dundé,
At that assege that thai suld ly,
And kepe that castell rycht stratly,
Quhill that thai wan the Inglis men,
That occupyid that castell then.
And wyth his court than alsa fast
Till Stryvelyne this Willame Walays past: 2160
And at the Bryg off Forth Willame
The Walays met wyth Karssyngame.
Thare thai mellayd in to fycht,
Quhare mony dowre to ded wes dycht;
Thare thai layid on alsa fast:
Thare Karssyngame at the last
F. 212. Wyth the mast part off his men
Slayne besyd that bryg wes then.
And all the lawë owt off that stede
Than turnyd the bak, and away flede. 2170
The Scottis folowyd fast on then:
Quhare evyr thai ouretuk the Inglis men,
Thai sparyd nane, bot slwe all down.
Walays off this had gret renowne
For all hale the wyctory
The Scottis had off this juperdy;
And few wes slayne off Scottis men.
Bot Androwe off Murrawë slayne wes then:
Fadyre till gud Schyre Androw he
Wes, and prysyd off gret bownté. 2180
This dyde Walays at Strevelyne,
And hely wes commendyt syne.

Digitized by Google

Fra wencust he had Karssyngame,
Heyare, and heyare ay wes hys fame;
And, throwe the kynrik as he past,
The statis till hym bowyd fast.
And syne fra the Alhalowmes
In Yngland till Yhule he bydand wes.
All [Allyrdayle] as man off were
That tyme he brynt wyth his powere: 2190
And wyth gret prayis owt off that land
Come efftyr the Yhule in till Scotland.
And all-kyn kynd off Inglis men
He gert put owt off Scotland then.

CHAP. XIV.

Qwhen Willeyham Frasere tuk the Bede,
And Tambirtowne ras in his stede.

IN till Frawns that ilke yhere
The Byschape Willame cald Frysere
Off Saynctandrewys deyde; he lyis
In till the Frerys Prechowris off Parys.
Bot his hart ordanyd he
Browcht in Scotland for to be. 2200
And swa it wes wyth honowre,
And layd in halowyd sepultoure:
In Saynctandrewys Cathedrale
Kyrk the conwentuale
Chanownys togyddyr gaddryd all
Layd that hart wyth in the wall
[Closit and laid rycht sodenly
In that place, and honorably];

Digitized by Google

Qwhare now ar sene towmys twa,
Off Gamyll and Lambyrtown ar tha, 2210
Willame Frasere hart is layd
Betwene tha towmys twa forsayd.
Quhen Willame Frasere thus wes deyd,
Than chosyn Byschape in his steide
[Wes a nobill [and] famous man
That of that Se chosin was than]
Master Willame off Lambyrtown,
A lord commendyt off renown,
A clerk off gret fame and wertu:
Chawncelare he wes than off Glasgw. 2220

CHAP. XV.

F. 212. b. **Of the Hawkyrk folowis here**
The batayllie in this Chapitere.

A.D. 1298. TWELFF hundyre aucht and nynty yhere
Fra borne had Cryst the Madyn clere,
Willame Walays in Scotland
Wes the Statis hale rewland,
And commendyt wes rycht welle
In all his dedis ilké delle.
Quhen wyth the Lang schankis the Kyng Edwart
Had herd in Ingland efftyrwart,
How in till Scotland than Willame
Walays had met wyth Karssyngame, 2230
And had hym and his men all slayne,
Quhare of this Edward wes noucht fayne;
In Scotland wyth a gret powere
Gaddryd he come, as man off were.

Digitized by Google

On Saynt Mary Magdalenys day
At the Fawekyrk assemblyd thai.
Thare Willame Walays tuk on hand,
Wyth mony gret lordys off Scotland,
To mellay wyth that Kyng in fycht:
Thare mony dowre to dede wes dycht. 2240
This Kyng Edward off Ingland then
Off Scotland had mony gentill men,
That for dyspyt and gret inwy
Till hym drw malicyowsly:
And the Cwmynys in tha dayis
Welle luwyd noucht Willame the Walays.
Bot yhit the lele Scottis men,
That in that feld ware feychtand then,
Togyddyr stwd sa fermly
Strykand before thame manlykly, 2250
Swa that nane thare thyrl thame mycht,
Bot Robert the Brows than wyth a slycht
(He thare wes wyth this Kyng Edwart,
Set he oure Kyng wes efftyrwart),
Wyth Schyre Anton the Bek a wyly man,
Off Durame Byschape he wes than,
Abowt ane hill a well fere way
Owt off that stowre than prikyd thay;
Behynd bakkis alsa fast.
Thar thai come on, and layid on fast, 2260
Swa made thai the dyscumfytowre.
The Scottis thare slayne war in that stoure.
Thare Jhon Stwart apon fute,
Wyth hym the Brandanys thare off Bute,
And the gentill men off Fyff
Wyth Makduff, thare tynt the lyff,
For dyspyt and gret inwy

Digitized by Google

The Cwmynys kyn all halyly
F. 213. Fyrst lefft the feld; and, as behoẅyd,
Syne Willame Walayis hym remoẅyd: 2270
For he persaẅyd gret malys
Agayne hym scharpyd mony wys.
Wythowtyn dowt that ilke day,
Quhen mony Scottis fled away,
Quhare eẅyre thai hapnyd to be ouretane,
All thai ware slayne downe evryilkane.
The Inglis men had halyly
Off that jowrnay the ẅyctory.
Before than couth na man say,
Na nevyr wes sene befor that day, 2280
Sa hale ẅencust the Scottis men:
Na it had noucht fallyn then,
Had noucht falshed and inẅy
Devysyd thame sa syndyrly.
Efftyr that batalle few dayis,
This forsayd Willame the Walayis
Persaẅyd, how he wes in gret leth
Had wyth the Cwmynys, in thare wreth,
And in dowt off tresown stad,
Be swylk taknys as he had. 2290
Besyd the wattyre off Forth he
Forsuk Wardane evyr to be,
Or swylk state in Scotland hald;
Tak thai curys quha evyr wald:
For leẅare he had to lyve symply,
Na wndyre sic dowt in senyhowry;
Na the lele comownys off Scotland
He wald noucht, had peryst wndyr his hand.
Off his gud dedis and manhad
Gret Gestis, I hard say, ar made; 2300

Digitized by Google

Bot sa mony, I trow noucht,
As he in till hys dayis wroucht.
Quha all hys dedis off prys wald dyte,
Hym worthyd a gret buk to wryte;
And all thai to wryte in here
I want bathe wyt and gud laysere.

A.D. 1299.

AND efftyr that all thir ware dwne,
Jhon Cwmyn, that wes Jhon Cumynys swn,
Tuk the kepyng off Scotland:
And that he held in till his hand, 2310
Qwhill efftyr the battayle off Roslyne
This ilk yhowngare Jhon Cwmyne
Come till the Kyng off Inglandis pes.
Bot in the tyme he Wardane wes,
Jhone the Sowlys wes wyth hym hale
Bath in help and in cownsale.

A.D. 1300.

A THOWSAND and thre hwndyr yhere
Efftyre the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Phylipe, that than wes Kyng off Frawns,
Fra he had herd off that dystawns, 2320
F. 213. b. That wes betwene the Rewmys twa,
Scotland and Ingland bath war tha:
A clerk and a knycht he send,
That ware off wyt and manhad kend,
To the Kyng Edward off Ingland,
Wyth gret instans hym prayand,
For than that he trwys wald
Grawnt, and till a tyme thame hald,
Till the Comownys off Scotland,

Digitized by Google

Syne thare Rewme wes then wacand. 2330
The Kyng off Ingland, at instans
Off Phylip that tyme Kyng off Frawns,
Thai trewys grawntyd, swth to say,
Fra Alhalowmes till Wytsonday,
Wndyr that protestatyown,
That for the confederatyown,
That wes betwene the rewmys twa,
Frawns and Scotland than war tha,
To grawnt thai trewys war noucht hys will:
Bot as than he grawntyd till 2340
The Kyng off Frawnce thai trewys, for he
Wes till hym cusyne in nere gre,
And specyalle frend, and gud nychtboure,
And amyabill, he trowyd, composytoure:
To the forsayd termys he grawntyt for-thi
Thai trewys for till hald lelely.
Jhone the Sowlys that ilke yhere,
Wyth Jhon Cwmyne falow [and] fere
As a Wardane off Scotland,
Hys falow tharoff noucht wyttand, 2350
Be cownsall off gret persownys,
Byschapys, erlys, and barownys,
Off the Statis off Scotland,
For to send message tuk on hand
Till the auchtand Bonyface,
That Pape off Rome that tyme was.
Maystyr Willame fyrst was ane
Archedekyn off Lowthyane,
Baldred Besat, and Willame
To surname cald off Eglyshame: 2360
Thir thre ware gret clerkys then,
Comendyt wys and cunnand men;

Digitized by Google

For-thi chargyd than war thai,
And fullyly instruct to say,
And the grevys for to schawe
To the Pape, and gere hym knawe,
How the Kyng Edward off Ingland
Agayne rycht in Scotland wes wedand;
And how the Comownys off that Rewme ware
Be that tyrand aggrevyt sare, 2370
Hawand for hym na resown,
Bot wylfull wrangwys presumptyown;
And to pray this Pape Bonyface,
F. 214. That he wald deyhgne hym off hys grace,
And off hys haly Fadyrhede,
In thir injwrys to set remede.
Thir messyngerys be instructyown
Had this in thare commyssyown.
The Kyng off Ingland, this Edwart,
Be this Pape swmmownd efftyrwart 2380
Befor hym for till appere,
Till thir playnttis till mak awnswere.
This Kyng than feyhnyd evydens,
As to declere hys consciens,
[And] sygnyfyid to the Pape rycht swne,
Quhat he in Scotland gert be dwne:
In till hys awyne rycht all gert he
Dwne in to that kynryk be;
For to that Rewme he had mare rycht,
He sayd, than he recovyre mycht. 2390
Agayne all resownys, that he couth set,
Maystyre Baldred the Beset,
A wys clerk and a cunnand,
Ane off the messyngeris off Scotland,
Awnsweryd to thai resownys welle,

Digitized by Google

And dystroyid thame ilka dele.
Be evydentis, that schawyd he agayne
That tyrandis rycht he made all wäyne.
Off this matere sum tyme wes
Made ane autentyk gret Proces. 2400
Wyth the Lang schankis this Edwardt,
Kyng off Ingland, [coyme] efftyrwart,
And Lynlythkw fayre and welle
Gert byg, and mak thare the Pelle,
A thowsand thre hundyre yhere and ane,
Efftyr that God had manhed tane.

CHAP. XVI.

In this Chapitere folowis syne
The balde Bataille off Rosslyne.

A.D. 1302. A THOWSAND and thre hundyr yhere
And twa to thai to rekyn clere,
Efftyr, before as yhe herd say,
On Saynt Mary Magdalenys day 2410
At the Fawekyrk the Inglis men
The victory had wonnyn then,
The Kyng off Ingland come noucht be north
In propyre persowne the wattyr off Forth.
Bot wyth hys powere nevyrtheles
Fra Fyvys-Nes destroyid wes
And wastyd till Saynt Jhonstowne
Be slauchtyr and destructyown.
Wyth gret prayis at the last
This tyrand in till Ingland past. 2420
That wes, to trowe, off Goddis will:

Digitized by Google

F. 214. b. For qwhill he wes byddand styll,
Fra he wndon had Jhon the Kyng,
Quhare-ewyr that he mad bydyng
In till oure land, he dyd gret skayth,
In slawchtyr, and in herschype bath;
And made hym Maystyr, Lord, and Syre,
And gert all bow till hys empyre.
And qwha till hym wald noucht do swa,
Owthyr he gert his men thame sla, 2430
Or he thame heryd, sparand nane,
Noucht levand behynd, bot wattyr and stane.
Bot Goddis gret pyté syne,
That off all sarys is medycyne,
Till hys purpos made gret lete:
On mony curys his hart he sete,
That he mowcht noucht all hys will
Off oure Rewme that tyme fullfill,
That wes till have subjectyown
Off this Rewme; or till his crown 2440
It till have in propyrté
Hys besynes than hale set he.
Quha skaylis his thoucht in syndrynes,
In ilk thyng it is the les.
Off Ingland this Kyng for-thi
For gret herandis and hasty
Sped hym swne owt off oure land.
And as he hamwart wes passand,
On the Sowth halff the Scottis Sé
All made hym athe off fewté; 2450
Bathe the schyrrawys off the land,
And thai that castellis ware kepand,
Be Sowth that wattyr generaly
All bowyd till hys senyhowry.

Digitized by Google

Yhit sum wes bydand in exyle,
That durst noucht hys lauch byd that quhille.
And syndry othir Scottis men
Prewaly bade in woddis then.
  Jhone the Cwmyne, that wes than
Wardane off Scotland, gud Scottis man, 2460
And Symon Fresare a nobill knycht,
Stowt and manlyk, bald and wycht,
Fra this Kyng Edward hame wes past,
Hys sworne men thai dyssessyd fast.
Schyrravis, bayhlyis, and keparis
Off castellys, and othir offycyaris,
That ware the Kyng off Inglandis men,
Gretly [war] dissessyd then.
For Jhon the Cwmyn, and Fresare
Symownd, thame aggrevyd sare, 2470
And cessyd nothir day na nycht
Thame till dysses wyth all thare mycht,
Haldand on swa full foure yhere,
As werde off were made thame to stere.
Be slawchtyr and be herschype then
F. 215. At wndyre ware haldyn the Inglis men.
  Quhen wyth the Lang schankis this Edwart
Off this herd tythand efftyrwart,
In Scotland he send hys Tresorere,
That cald be name wes Rawff Confrere, 2480
A manly man, bath wys and wycht,
Comendyt als off gret forsycht,
And wyth hym twenty thowsand men
Welle horsyd, and welle armyd then,
And byddyng had to tak wengeans,
Off thaim that made dystrowblans
Off the Kyng off Inglandis men

Digitized by Google

Sworne in Scotland till hym then,
All to sla downe, and nane to spare,
That brekaris off his pes than ware, 2490
And [to] sek bath holme and hycht,
Thai men to get, gyve that thai mycht.
Thir Inglis men than come on fast:
And at Roslyne at the last,
Thare in the straittis, thai tuk down
And stentyt tent and pawillown,
And ordanyd in to batayllis Thre
Thare ost to departyd be.
Jhon the Cwmyne and Symon then
Frysere assemblyd oure Scottis men, 2500
Sevyn thowsand, or few ma,
And wyth that ost assemblyd swa
The space off a nycht fra Bygare
To Roslyne thai prekyd, and fand thare
Off Inglis men a gret batayle
Bownde to defend, and till assaylle.
And wyth thai the Scottis men
Than fersly fawcht, and layid on then,
Quhare mony dyntis dowre ware sene,
Mony thare dede lay on the grene: 2510
The Scottis men thame cwnrayid swa,
That thai gert mony on bak thare ga:
Enpresoneis thai tuk mony;
And partyd amang thame wyllfully
The armowris, and othir gere,
That thai wan fra thame thare off were;
And wend, that thai had bene all qwyt,
Fra thai that a weyng discumfyte.
Bot, or thai had all that dwne,
Anothir weyng thai saw cum swne 2520

Digitized by Google

Off Inglis men all redy bowne
On thame to feycht. Than slwe thai down
Thare enpresowneis, as thame behoẅyd,
And to that batayle thame stowtly moẅyd.
Than thai layid on duyhs for duyhs,
Mony a rap, and mony a bruhs.
F. 215. b. On bassynettis thare burnysyd brycht
Men mycht se polaxys [lycht],
Mony a swerd, and mony a spere
In pecis brokyn thare lyand were. 2530
And mony a semly fayre persown
Off Inglis men thare slayne ware down.
And, to record yhow schortly,
The Scottis men had the ẅyctory,
And tuk enpresoneys sere.
Quhill thai thar armowris partand were,
And wende yhit than, that qwyt
All thare fays [war] dyscumfyt,
The Thryd bataylle swne sawe thai
Cwmmand on in sad aray, 2540
For to feycht all redy bown,
Thynkand owre men for to sla down.
The Scottis men than allsa fast
Ware grettly in thare hart agast,
And was stad in till gret payne.
Sum off thare falowys thare ware slayne;
Sum forwakyd in traẅalyng;
Sum for hungyr in lang fastyng
Wery ware, and tyryd thare;
And sum war granand wowndyt sare. 2550
Wondyre was nane, that thai war rad;
For in this state as thai war stade,
Thai saw in multitud welle ma,

Digitized by Google

Than ony off the tothir Twa
Batayllis, before that ilk day
That mad thame twys rycht hard assay,
Off Inglis men. Jhon Cwmyn than,
That off the Scottis wes capitan,
And gud Symon the Fresare,
Thair ost for to comfwrt thare,
Ilke ane off tha before the stowre 2560
Worthyd be wordis a prechoure.
"Lordis, Falowys, and Maystris, now
Wyth stowt hart ilkane off yhow
Set[tis] agayne this ane assay:
Gyve God will, owris sall be this day.
In God all yhoure hope yhe set,
Saynt Andrew, Saynt Nynyane, and Saynt Margret.
And als for oure lemmanys luẅe
Off pres yhit a poynt we pruẅe. 2570
And lyppnys noucht, gyve that yhe fley,
A better hape till have, than dey.
Than ware it mare honesté
Standand agayne oure fays to be;
And, gyve we se may thare ẅysage,
But dowt, we sall haẅe a ẅantage.
For owris is all hale the rycht,
Set we rycht noucht be all thare mycht.
A ware dede may na man tak,
Than to be slayne in to the bak. 2580
F. 216. Owre eldaris, quhill thai lyvyd, than
Oure gret lyvyn till ws thai wan.
Yhe suld all trow welle, and ken,
That yhe ar cummyn off gentil men:
The sympellast, that is oure ost wyth in,
Has gret gentillis off hys kyn:

Digitized by Google

Yhe ar all cummyn off aulde lynage,
Off lordis off fé and herytage,
That had na thyng mare wgsum,
Than for to lyve in till thryldwm." 2590
Qwhat wes thare mare? the Scottis men
Tuk gret comfwrt to thaim then.
The Inglis men fast to thame drew.
Thare presoneys the Scottis slew,
And wyth the armowris, that thai wan then,
Thai armyd wp than thare yhwmen,
And delt swne amang thameselff
That, thai had gaddyrd off othir pelff.
Than the thryd tyme off that day
The Scottis in to gud aray 2600
Togyddyr knyt [thaim] apertly
Tuk the feld, and manlykly
Fetlyd wyth thare fais in fycht,
That stud agayne thame stowt and wycht.
Thare thai layid on thame dynt for dynt;
Thai myst bot seldyn quhare thai wald mynt.
Thaire thai layid on duyhs for duyhs,
Wyth mony a rap; and mony a ruyhs
Thare wes delt in to that felde,
That few had laysere thame to yheld, 2610
Or empresoneys to ta,
Sa fast thai ware feychtand swa.
Thare baneywris thai slwe fyrst down;
Thai lefft bot few, that bare pennown,
Off Inglis men in to that fycht.
Swa gert thai mony tak the flycht:
Off Inglis men owt off that stede
Mony turnyd the bak, and flede.
The Scottis men thare made the chas;

Digitized by Google

Swa that daywerk endyt wes. 2620
Swa, to record yhow schortly,
The Scottis than had the wyctory
Off ilkane off thai battayllis Thre
Be manhade, and be gret bownté.
Thare was na man than lyvand,
That evyr cowth wyt off ony land,
Or evyr herd, or saw befor,
That evyr thai had in till memore
In till ony kyn kynryk,
A daywerk to that daywerk lyk. 2630
In a Cornykyll I wryttyn fand,
F. 216. b. That thare wes thretty full thowsand,
That come in Scotland wyth Confrere,
The Kyng off Inglandis Tresorere;
And bot ten thowsand Scottis men,
That gaddryd war agayne thame then.
In othir Cornykyllis twa I fand,
That thai ware twenty full thowsand,
That come in Scotland off Inglis men;
And noucht attoure aucht thowsand then 2640
Off Scottis men togyddyr syne
Agayne thame gaddryd at Roslyne.
Swa trybyll thai war, or dowbill then
Be the lest sowmyd, off Inglis men
Agayne the Scottis gadryde thare,
Quhen all the nowmyre sowmyd ware.
Swa agayne a Scottis man
Twa Inglis be the lest war than.
And lang or the Sowne yhed down
The Scottis men thare wan the Crown. 2650
Armowris, that war gud and fyne
Off Inglis men, that thai tuk syne,

Digitized by Google

Wyth all laysere, and othir pelff
Thai departyd amang thame-selff.
And till thare awne syne alsa fast
Ilkane hame wyth tothir past.

CHAP. XVII.

Qwhat wyth the Tang schankis Edwarde Fyd in Scotland efftyrwarde.

A.D. 1303.

OFF this deyd come swne tythand
Till Edward, that Kyng wes off Ingland.
Fra he hard his men slayne swa,
Wes newyre in warld a wasp sa wa: 2660
He wanted na mare than a schowt,
For till hawe made hym brayne-wode owt.
His gret ost than assemblyd he
Till hald on, bathe be land and se,
In to the kynryk off Scotland.
Throw it swa thowcht he than passand
Wengeans off thame all to ta,
That befor hys men gert sla.
On that purpos throwch oure land
As wyth hys ost he was passand, 2670
All he tuk wp till his pes:
Few agayne hym standand wes.
Castell bath and wallyd town
He drew till hys possessyown,
'And stuffyd all wyth Inglis men.
'Schyrravys and bayhllys mad [he] then,
'And all kyn othir offyceris,
'That till all governale afferis,'

Digitized by Google

F. 217. All he mad off Inglis men,
That ware dyspytwows and hawtayne then. 2680
And owre the Mownth than alsa fast
Till Lowchyndorbe than strawcht he past:
Thare swjowrnand a qwhill he bade,
Quhill he [the] North all wonnyn had.
Fra thine Sowth on come he syne,
And bade all wyntyr at Dwmfermlyne.
Edward his swn off Carnarven
Wes in Saynct Jhonystown bydand then.
In Scotland that tyme men mycht sé
Off all kyn ẅyttayll gret plenté: 2690
The galown off wyne in commown prys
Passyd noucht that tyme foure pennys.
For a pynt now mon [we] pay
Als mekill nere ilké day.
And efftyr the Puryficatiown
Fra Dwnfermlyne he mad hym bown,
And at Sayntandrewys than bad he,
And held hys Lentyren in reawté.
And thare he held his Parleament:
For he had in hale entent, 2700
That the Kynryk off Scotland
Suld all tyme be wyth hym durand,
As he had than possessyown,
Till hym and his successyown.
Swa all the Sowth land had he syne,
To sawff the castell off Stryvelyne.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XVIII.

Qwhen that ilk Edwarde syne
The towne assegide off Strybelyne.

A.D. 1304. A THOWSAND thre hundyr yhere and foure,
Fra he his Lentyren thus held oure,
Fra Saynt Andrewys he passyd syne,
And set his sege abowt Stryvelyn. 2710
Than bathe the castell and the town
Wes yholdyn wyth condytyown,
That all the Scottis men suld be
Off all harmys qwyt and fre,
That wyth in the castell ware
In lettyre that was wryttyn thare.
To that this Kyng gert put his selle:
Bot in that heycht he wes noucht lele.
Fra he the castell than had gottyn,
That cunnand swne he had foryhottyn. 2720
For Willame Olyfant, that wes than
Off that castell capytan,
F. 217. b. He gert be tane, and bwndyn fast;
And in to Lwndyn at the last
He gert put hym in presown:
Thare sat he lang in that dwngeown.
Thus efftyr the Pasce monethys thre
Bidand in oure land wes he;
And all the land drwe till his pes.
Bot Willame Wallays agayne hym wes. 2730
Wes nothir castell, na wallyd town,
That he na had in possessyown.

Digitized by Google

The Archedene in Brwsis Buk,
Quha will in it the fyrst end luk,
Sayis, 'Fra Wek anent Orknay
'Till Mullyrryssnwk in Gallway
'He put in Inglis natyown,
'That worthyd so rwyde, and so fellown,
'That Scottis men mycht do na thyng,
'That evyr mycht ples to thare lykyng. 2740
'Thare wyẅys wald thai offt forly,
'And thare dowchtrys dyspytwsly;
'And gyve ony thareat war wrath,
'Wayt hym welle wyth a gret skath.
'And gyye that ony man thame by
'Had ony thyng that wes worthy,
'As hors, or hwnd, or ony thyng,
'That plesand ware to thare likyng,
'Wyth rycht or wrang it have wald thai.
'And gyve ony wald thame wythsay, 2750
'Thai wald swa do, that thai suld tyne
'Othir land, or lyff, or lyve in pyne.'
Thai demyd offt rycht fellownly,
And knychtis slw, that ware worthy.
Thus lyvyd the Scottis in threllage,
'Bath sympill, and off hey parage.
'And off gret lordis sum thai slwe,
'Sum thai hangyd, sum thai drwe;
'And sum thai pwt in hard presown,
'But ony caws or enchesown.' 2760

And hame agayne in till Ingland
Syne passyd Edward this tyrand,
And his swn off Carnarven
Edward Prynce off Walys then.
Bot his Lutenandis behynd lefft he,

Digitized by Google

A.D. [1304 1305]. To gere his statutis haldyn be.
Quhen all this sawe the Brws Robert,
That bare the crowne swne efftyrwart,
Gret pyté off the folk he had,
Set few wordis tharoff he mad. *2770
Apon a tyme Schyr Jhon Cwmyn,
Togyddyre rydand fra Strevylyn,
'Sayd till hym, Schyr, will yhe noucht se,
F. 218. 'How that governyd is this cuntré?
'Thai sla oure folk but enchesown,
'And haldis this land agayne resown;
'And yhe tharoff full Lord suld be.
'For-thi, gyve yhe will trow to me,
'Yhe sall gere mak yhow thareoff Kyng;
'And I sall be in yhoure helpyng, 2780
'Wyth thi yhe gyve me all the land,
'That yhe hawe now in till yhoure hand.
'And gyve that yhe will noucht do swa,
'Na swilk a state apon yhowe ta,
'All hale my landis sall yhowris be;
'And lat me ta the state on me,
'And bryng this land owt off thryllage.
'For thare is nothir man na page
'In all this land, [but] thayne sal be
'Fayne to mak thame-selffyn fre.' 2790
'The Lord the Brws hard his karpyng,
'And wend, he spak [bot] faythfull thyng:
'And for it lykyd till his will,
'He gave swne his consent thare till,
'And sayd, "Syne yhe will, it be swa,
'I will blythly apon me ta
'The state; for I wate, I hawe rycht:
'And rycht offt makis the febill wycht."

Digitized by Google

'Thus thir twa lordis accordyt are.
'That ilke nycht than wryttyne ware 2800
'Thare indentwris, and athis made
'Till hald all, that thai spokyn had.'
It fell efftyr this band makyng,
Jhon the Cwmyn rade to the Kyng
'Off Ingland, and tald all the cas
'To trow, noucht all yhit, as it was.
'Bot the indenture till hym gave he,'
Off thare cunnandis prwff to be.
And quhen that lettyr the Kyng had sene,
Wythowtyn dowt he wes rycht tene, 2810
And thowcht full assyth to ta,
[And wengeance of the Brwis alssua.]
Than Cwmyne hys leve tuk, and hame went.
'And the Kyng a Parlement
'Gert set thare efftyr hastyly:
'And thiddyr he sowmownd rycht stratly
'The barownys off his reawté.
'And to the Lord the Brws send he
F. 218. b. 'Word to cum to that gaddryng.
'And he, that had than na wyttyng 2820
'Off tresown, na off that falset,
'Rade to the Kyng, but langare let,
'And in Lundyn hym herberyd he
'The fyrst day off thare assemblé.
'Syne on the morne to Court he went.
'On the morne in his Parleament
'Before his Cownsalle thare Priwé
'This Lord the Brws than callyd he,
'And schawyd hym the indenture.
'He wes in till gret awenture 2830
'To tyne his lyf,' bot gyve he mycht

Digitized by Google

Help hym-selff thare wyth sum slycht.
The Kyng than bad hym tak and se,
Gyẅe that indenture selyd he.
'The Brws it lukyd ententely,
'And awnsweryd the Kyng rycht mekely,
'And sayd, "How that I sympill be!
'My selle all tyme is noucht wyth me:
'I haẅe ane othir it to bere.
'Tharefore, gyve yhowre willis were, 2840
'I ask respyt, for to se
'The lettyr, and aẅysyd to be,
'Till to-morne, that yhe be set:
'And than, forowtyn langare let,
'I sall entyre this lettyr here
'Before yhoure Cownsall all playnere.
'And that to do, in bowrch drawe I
'Myn herytage all halyly."
'The Kyng thowcht, he wes trayst inwch,
'Syn he in borch his landis drwch: 2850
'And lete hym with the lettyr pas,
'Till entyre it, as forspokyn was.

'THE Brws went till [his] innys swyth:
'Bot, wyt yhe welle, he wes rycht blyth,
'That he had gottyn that respyt.
'He callyd his marschell till hym tyte,
'And bade hym, luk in all maynere
'For till mak till his men gud chere;
'For he wald in his chawmbyre be
'A welle gret quhille in preẅate, 2860
'Wyth hym a clerk, forowtyn ma.'
The marschel, as he bad, dyde swa.

Digitized by Google

The Erle off Glowerne in that quhylle,
That saw apperand gret peryle
F. 219. Tyl the Lord the Brws Robert,
The quhilk he luwyd wyth all hys hart,
Prewaly hys wardropere
He gert to this Roberte bere
A pare off spwris, and wyth tha
Send twelff pennys wyth hym alsua; 2870
And bade hym to this Robert say,
That that sylvyre, yhystyrday
He had borowyd fra hym, tharfore
But mare delay he wald restore.
The Brws than be this payment
Consayt had off the Erlys intent.
The sylvyr to the wardropare
He gave, and levyd hym [haym] to fare.
And alsa fast as this was dwne,
But mare delay, or langare hwne, 2880
Robert the Brws in prewaté
Till hym gert twa steddis be
Browcht, and swne on tha
He and his clerk lap on, but ma;
And furth, forowtyn persayvyng,
Day and nycht, bwt swjowrnyng,
Thai held [on]. Swa on a day,
As rydand throwch the land ware thai,
Nere owre Marche than rydand,
Thai persawyd by gangand 2890
A man, that, as to thame wes sene,
By thame rycht fayne wald have bene.
On hym than thai cald sa fast,
That hym behovyd byde at the last.
In sic karpyng than fell thai thare,

Digitized by Google

That thai wyst, that he lettrys bare:
Thai lettrys fra that man thai gat,
And red thame all owre efftyr that.
Be the tennowre full [weil] thai kend,
That Jhon the Cumyne thai lettrys send 2900
Till off Ingland the Kyng Edwart,
For till wndo the Brws Robert.
He gert stryk off thare off that man
The hewyd, and on hys way held than.
Fra Lwndyn on the fyft day
Till Lochmabane than come thai.
'Hys brodyr Edward thare he fand,
'That thowcht ferly, he tuk on hand
'To cum hame sa prewaly.
'He tald hys brodyr halyly, 2910
'How he chapyd, and all the cas,
'How before all hapnyd was.
'Sa fell it in the same tyde,
F. 219. b. 'That at Dwnfres rycht there besyd
'Schyre Jhon the Cwmyne his duellyng made.
'The Brws lap on, and thiddyr rade.'
Thaire togyddyr as thai mete,
But gret delay, or langere lete,
'In the Freris at the hey awtere
'He schawyd hym wyth [hewy] chere 2920
'Hys indenture. Than wyth a knyff
'He rewyd him in that sted the lyff.'
Quhat that efftyr this Brws Robert
In all hys tyme dyde efftyrwart,
The Archedene off Abbyrdene
In Brwys hys Buk has gert be sene,
Mare wysly tretyde in to wryt,
Than I can thynk wyth all my wyt:

Digitized by Google

Tharefore I will now thus lychtly
Oure at this tyme [passe] the story. 2930

CHAP. XIX.

**The Autoris wordis folowis here
In this lytyll Chappter.**

HERE WYNTOWN poyntis in this dyte,
Quhat he gert off this Tretis wryt,
That tytlyd is ORYGYNALLE,
Be hys stwdyows and his thra trawalle.
Set it be sympill, as yhe may se,
In this sewyn Bukis tretyd he
Off Latyne in till oure langage,
That quha wald mycht have full knawlage,
Quhat space off yheris ware gane, beforne
That Dawy the Brws, oure Kyng, wes borne; 2940
Sex thousand and fyve hundyr yhere
Twenty or ma, or thar-by nere,
Fra the Warldis begynnyng,
Till he wes borne till be oure Kyng.
And for he wald usurp na fame
Langare, [na] wald bere na blame,
Than he deserwyd, this poyntment
Here he made in that entent,
That he suld be kend and knawyn
Noucht mare to yharne, than ware his awyne; 2950
Noucht mare to desyre off mede,
Than he deserwyd in till dede
In till this memoryal
Lestand to be perpetualle.

Digitized by Google

Till hys purpos accordand
Before hym wryttyn he redy fand,
That in the Kyng Dawÿs days ware dwne
The Brws, and Robertis, his systyr swne.
Quha that dyde, he wyst rycht noucht;
F. 220. Bot that till hym on cas wes browcht, 2960
And in till that ilke dyte
Consequenter he gert wryt,
As he saw thame apperand,
Per ordyre to be folowand.

CHAP. XX.

Qwhen Jhon off Menteth in his days Bissawÿt and Willame Walays.

A.D. 1305. A THOUSAND thre hundyre and the fyft yhere
Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,
Schyre Jhon off Menteth in tha days
Tuk in Glasgw Willame Walays,
And send hym in till Ingland swne:
Thare wes he qwartaryd and wndwne 2970
Be dyspyte and hat inwÿ:
Thare he tholyd this martyry.
In all Ingland thare wes noucht thane
As Willame Walays swa lele a mane.
Quhat he dyd agayne that natyown,
Thai made hym prowocatyown:
Na to thame oblyst nevyr wes he
In fayth, falowschype, na lawté:
For in hys tyme, I hard well say,
That fykkill thai ware all tyme off fay. 2980

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXI.

Hic dedicatur nova ecclesia
Sanctiandree, etc.

A.D. 1318. A THOWSAND thre hundyr and awchtene
Fra Cryst had borne the Madyne clene,
Off the moneth off July
The fyft day, full solemply
The Byschape Willame off Lambertown
Made the dedicatyown
Off the newe kyrk Cathedrale
Off Saynct Andrewys conẅentuale.
The Kyng Robert honorably
Wes thare in persown bodyly; 2990
And sevyn Byschapys ware sene,
And Abbotis als ware thare fyftene,
And mony othir gret gentill men
Ware gaddryd to that assemblé then.

CHAP. XXII.

Qwhen Kyng Dabid wes borne syne
In the Abbay off Dunfermlyne.

A.D. 1323. A THOWSAND thre hundyr and twenty yhere,
And thre yhere owre, to rekyn clere,
Off the Incarnatyown,
Be eẅynlyk computatyown,
As the Kyrk off Scotland
Eẅyre in auld tyme wes oysand, 3000

Digitized by Google

Off the moneth off *Martii*,
The Kyng Robertis swn Dawy
F. 220 b. Wes borne in till Dwnfermlyne,
Off Scotland that crownyd Kyng wes syne.
That ilke yhere swne efftyrwart
The Kyng off Scotland, than Robert,
Ambassatowris send in till Frawns,
Ferme to trete thare alyawns
Betwene thai mychty Kyngis twa,
Off Frawns and Scotland than war tha: 3010
That alyawns to rest hale
All tyme fra thine perpetualle.
Thai ambassatowris war chargyd allswa
Fra thine to the Court to ga,
Thare the Pape for till ames,
For, thai sayd, he movyd wes
Agayne Robert oure Kyng wyth crowne
Be fykkyll fals suggestyowne,
That was made hym mony wys
Be oure capytale innymys. 3020
Thai ambassatowris dyd rycht welle
All hale thare charge ilke delle:
Pes thai made and alyawns,
Bathe in the Court and in to Frawns.

A.D. 1326. A THOWSAND thre hundyr and twenty yhere
The next to tha wythowtyn were,
Elizabeth Qwene off Ingland,
Off gret tresore abowndand,
For wagys and for large feis
Wageowris scho gaddryde off sere cuntreis. 3030
Edward cald off Carnarwen,

Digitized by Google

That hyr spowsyd lord was then,
Takyn scho gert be rycht swne,
And gert hym in presowne depe be dwne.
Schyre Hw the Spensare scho gert allsua
And hys fadyre be tane: tha twa
On gallows scho gert hangyd be.
Thaire frendys tharon the war mycht se.
That fadyre and the swne als bath tha
Scho gert demenbryd be alsua. 3040
And in the caws off that wpset,
That ẅyolent wes than and gret,
The Byschape off Lwndyn scho gert be
Hey hangyde apon gallow tre.
Erlys als and gret barownys
Mychty off gret possessyownys
Scho gert condampnyde be to fowle dede,
But ony sawffté or remede.
Ane haryage he mycht say he had gud,
That had swylk twelff in tyll his stud. 3050
Quhen all this scho gert be dwne,
Edwarde off Wyndesore than hyr swne
(He wes cald Edward off Wyndesore,
For he thare in wes borne before),
F. 221. Fyftene yhere awld, or lytill mare,
Saw how thir statys demaynyd ware,
Hys fadyr than syttand in presown,
Gert set apon his hevyd the Crown,
And on the Puryfycatyowne day
He gert hym be oyntyd Kyng ẅerray, 3060
In all landys that ilke yhere
The ẅyttalys in gret habowndans were.
That ilke yhere gaddryde syne
At Kamyskynell, besyd Stryvelyne,

Digitized by Google

Erlys, byschapys, and barownys,
Prelatis, and othir gret persownys,
To the Kyng Robertis swne Dawÿ
Ware bwndyn in fewté straytly;
And till hys systyr swne Robert,
That cald be swrname wes Stwert: 3070
In case that hys eme Dawÿ
Suld dey, but ayre off hys body,
This Robert Stwart hys ayre suld be
Neyst successyve in that Reawté.

CHAP. XXIII.

**Qwhen weddyt wes the Kyng Dawÿ
Wyth Dame Jhone off Touris the lady.**

A.D. 1328. A THOWSAND and thre hwndyre yhere
And awcht and twenty to tha clere,
The Kyng Robertis swne Dawÿ
In Berwyk weddyt a fayr lady,
Dame Jhone off the Towris, that wes then
Edwardis dowchtyr off Carnarwen, 3080
That Kyng off Ingland wes before,
Than Edwardis systyr the Wyndesore.
Off [this] mare qwha wyll here,
Bathe the deyde and the manere,
And ma thyngis, I leve behynd,
In Brwsys Buk quhare men may fynd.
That yhere Willame off Lambyrtown,
Byschape off Sayntandrewys town,
In the Priowris chawmbyre off that Abbay
Off hys lyff closyde the lattyr day. 3090

Digitized by Google

Byschape he wes thretty yhere,
And rewlyd hys state on fayre manere.
And in the north halff off the new kyrke
Cathedrale ane arch he gert men wyrke,
Now sene betwene twmbis twa,
Off Gamyle the estmast is off tha.
And in a space, that wes levyd
Betwene the pulpyte and his hevyd,
Ane arche off fayre werk and off fyne
The Byschape Waltyr gert mak syne: 3100
F. 221. b. Wndyre that now lyis he.
Thus lyand ar thai Byschapys thre
On the north halff off the Hey Kyrk
In twmbys, that thame-selff gert wyrk.
Quhen dede wes Willame off Lambyrtown,
Nest hym in successyown
Byschape wes made Jamys Ben,
Archedene off Saynctandrewys then.
Foure yhere and monethis twa,
Byschape he wes noucht oure tha 3110
Lestand into lyff thre dayis,
As off hym the Cornykill sayis.

A.D. 1329. A THOWSAND thre hundyr and twenty yhere
And in the nynde to tha but were,
In Cardros, quhare the Kyng Robert lay
In lang seknes, hys lattyr day
He closyd in gratyows state and pure,
Hys spyryt sende to the Creàture.
In the kyrk off Dwnfermlyne
Hys body wes entèryd syne. 3120
And gud Jamys off Dowglas

Digitized by Google

Hys hart tuk, as fyrst ordanyd was,
For to bere in the Haly Land.
How that that wes tane on hand.
Well proportis Brwsys Buk,
Quhay will tharoff the matere luke.

CHAP. XXIV.

**Qwhen efftyre gud Kyng Robertis dede,
Hys sone Kyng Dawid rase in his stede.**

A.D. 1331.

A THOWSAND thre hundyr thretty and ane,
Than Robert the Brwsys dayis all gane,
Dawy the Brys than his yhowng swne
Past wyth honeste court to Scwne, 3130
The Byschape off Saynt Andrewys then,
That cald be name wes Jamys Ben,
Hic coronatur rex Dawid. Thare made his Coronatyown
Wyth solempne and halowyd wnctyown.
Oyntyd before hym wes na Kyng,
That Scotland had in governyng.
Jhon, the twa and twentyd Pape,
Send his Bull to that Byschape,
Byddand, that that Kyng suld be
Oyntyd, qwhen that crownyd ware he; 3140
And swa all Kyngis off Scotland,
Efftyr that suld be thare ryngnand.

THE Erle off Murrawe Schyre Thomas,
Fra the Kyng Robert entèryd was,
All this meyne tyme off Scotland

Digitized by Google

F. 222. Wardane was, the lauch haldand.
Bettyre befor wyst na man
The lauch haldyn, than he held than,
He gert ordane in that tyde,
Quhat man that throwch the land wald ryde, 3150
Fra he lychtyd, he suld knyt
Hys brydyll fast; and gyẅe that it
Hapnyd to be stollyn away,
The schyrrawẅe off that land suld pay
The prys off that brydill than,
Bwt lang delay, to that man:
And that, before all othir thyng,
Alowyd suld be in till reknyng
The nest [compt] that that schyrrawẅe thare
Suld gyẅe, quhare haldyn the chekkare ware. 3160
He bade, that ilké man alswa
Suld noucht fra thare plwys ta
Thare plw-yrnys: bot lat thame ly
On thare plwys, or nere thar-by;
And gyve thai hapnyd stollyne to be,
Till hym, that aucht thame, ordanyd he
The schyrrawẅe to pay schyllyngis twa:
And that alowyd to be alswa.
A gredy carle swne efftyr wes
Byrnand in swylk gredynes, 3170
That his plw-yrnys hym-selff stall,
And hyd thame in a pete-pot all:
He pleyhnyd to the schyrrawẅe sare,
That stollyn his plw-yrnys ware.
The schyrrave than payd hym schyllyngis twa:
And efftyr that he dwne had swa,
Swné a gret Cowrt he gert set,
Wyttyng off that stwlth to get.

Digitized by Google

The dravere he gert, and othir ma,
Swa be examynyd, that swne tha 3180
Tald hym, that the carle thame stall,
And hyd thaim in the pete-pot all,
And tuk syne the payment.
Tharefore be lele jwgement
To the gallows he gert harle,
And thare he gert hyng wp that carle.
In till Wygtown he gert set
A jwstry, the qwhilk he held but let.
Till hym syttand thare come a man,
And as in playnt he tauld hym than, 3190
That in a wode nere thareby
Thare wes a buschement prewaly
Set, thare hym till hawe slayne,
Bot he gat by thame wyth gret payne.
A cumpany he send furth then,
And gert be tane thai ilk men,
That in that bwschement still thai fand.
F. 222. b. Before hym thai ware broucht still syttand;
And chalange he gert mak thame then,
That till murthrys the Kyngis men 3200
Byddand thai ware in that buschement:
For-thi be lawchfull jwgement,
The lawche he gert thame suffyre thare,
As murthrarys off the Kyngis men thai ware.
For that to do was all thare will;
Set thai na hape had to fulfill
In till that deyd all, that thai thowcht,
In to thame the let fell nowcht.
Efftyr that all dwne wes this,
A jwstré he held at Invernys. 3210
Thare he persaywyd, thare wes a man,

Digitized by Google

That had a preyst slayne before than:
The Byschape tharfore hym handlyd sa fast,
That to the Cowrt off Rome he past
To be assoylyd: fra thine wes he
Remyttyde hame in his cuntré,
Quhare he gat absolutyown,
And dwne had wyth devotyown
And fullfillyd his pennans welle,
That wes injwnyd hym, ilke dele. 3220
Yhit this Erle, quhare he sat,
Off this man swne wyttyng gat,
That that man wes nere thareby;
Than gert he hym be tane hastyly,
And gert bryng hym in jwgement;
And thare he made hym argwment,
Qwhy he slw the Kyngis man.
He awnsweryd hym, assoylyd than,
Quharefor he trowyd hym tharoff fre,
For he wes bot a prest, that he 3230
Hade slayne befor: swa for that cas
All qwyt, he trowyd, that he than was.
The Erle than askyd, qwhays man
Wes that preyst, that he slw than?
Bwt dowt, he sayd, that preyst lywand
Wes the Kyngis lege off Scotland;
And for the ordyr, that he bare,
Than othire he wes till [hym] derrare:
Swa, for the Kyngis actyown
He suld have sic punytyown, 3240
As the lauch wald gyve hym than,
For slawchtyr off the Kyngis man.
Thare he gert hym wyth gud spede
Thole dede for that ilke dede.

Digitized by Google

Off hys byddyng [than] alsa fast
Till Elandonan his Crownare past,
For till arest mysdoaris thare,
Quhare that mony that tyme ware,
And thare to ger hym purvaid be;
For thiddyre swne to pas thowcht he. 3250
This Crownare, wyth a cumpany
Off manlyk men, sowcht naroly
F. 223. Thai mysdoaris here and thare,
That in hys rollys wryttyn ware.
All gat he noucht; bot fyfty
That fleand ware, [al] wychtly
As [he] ouretuk wyth mekill payne,
Fleand the lauch, thai war all slayne:
And the hevyddis off thame all
Ware set wp apon the wall 3260
Hey [on heycht] on Elandonan,
Agayne the come off the Wardan.
Off that sycht he wes rycht blyth;
And till his court he yhed rycht swyth,
And off the lave that entryde ware
Jwstyce he dyde evynlyk thare.
Bot hym mystryd noucht [to] call
Thame, that flowryd sa well that wall:
Feware thai ware noucht than fyfty
Hevyddis grynnand rycht wgly. 3270
Wes nevyr nane in justyce lyk
Till this Erle in oure kynryk:
He sparyd nowthyre for luwe na awe,
As caus wes to do the lawe.
The Rewme he held in rest and pes
All tyme, qwhill he Wardan wes.
That lestyd noucht atoure foure yhere;

Digitized by Google

Bot all he led in gud manere.
  In till sum tyme, qwhill this was,
The gud Lord Jamys the Dowglas, 3280
In till the Kynryk off Scotland
On his purpos yhit byddand,
In the Byschapryk off Glasgw
Than wes a clerk off gret ẅertu,
Off that cowrt Offycyalle.
The jwrysdyctyowne he lede hale,
And punysyd exces and trespas;
Cald he Maystyr Willame was
Off Hekfwrde. Nere in that land
Than wes a yhowman by duelland, 3290
That wes cald Twyname Lowrysown;
He wes thowles, and had in wown,
By hys wyff, offtsyis to ly
Othir syndry women by.
Before that jwge convenyd he was:
Bot, for he na mend wald his trespas,
Na do pennans for his mysdede,
The spek sa fere betwyx thame yhede,
That this man fell in swylk foly,
And can this gud man swa espy, 3300
That in the town off Are ryddand
He tuk hym rwydly, and hym band:
And or he past, he gert hym pay
A gret sowme off gud monay.
The Lord off Dowglas, that tyme was
Hym makand reddy for to pas
Hys ẅayage to the Haly Land,
That he before had tane on hand,
F. 223. b. Gert seke this yhwman sa naroly,
That he be stwlth all preẅaly 3310

Digitized by Google

In mekill dowt passyd the sé.
And to the Ballyoll syne come he,
And sayd hym, that he wes his man;
And swa inducyd he hym than
To purches helpe, and tak on hand
For till rays were in[to] Scotland:
Than he thareto gyve his assent.
This wes the fyrst entycement,
That amovyd on this were.
Lw! how a lytill thyng may gere 3320
Gret harmys fall on mony wys,
As men has sene, and seys offtsys.

CHAP. XXV.

*Here folowis the beggynyng
And entré off Bruly.*

THIS Schyre Edward the Ballyoll than
Throwch the entysyn off that man,
As men sayd, past than in till Ingland,
Quhare in he syndry lordis fand,
That clamyde till hald thare land off fe
In Scotland: and swne thai and he
Made [a] confederatyown,
And for the were fast made thame bown. 3330
Schyre Henry the Bwmownd wes ane,
Quham at thaire consaille mast wes tane,
For he wes wys man and worthy;
The Erle off Athole syn Dawy;
Cwmyn, Talbot, and Mowbray;
And othir may than I can say.

Digitized by Google

Bot for thai wyst the Erle Thomas
Off Murrawe yhit than lyvand was,
Thai folowyd noucht on thair emprys;
For the Bwmownd, that wes rycht wys, 3340
Sayd, that it gret wondyr wes,
Gyve God off his gret rychtwysnes
Wald thole that swa rychtwys a knycht,
That swa mantenyd lauch and rycht,
To be wencust in to were:
Tharfore wyth slycht thai thowcht to gere
Hym wyth wenenows fell poysown
Be destroyid, [and fel] tresown.
And that thai browcht swn till endyng
Be swm tresownabill wndyrtakyng; 3350
For at the Wemys by the sé
Poysownyd at a fest wes he.
And fra thai wyst that he wes dede,
Wyth all the folk, that thai mycht lede,
In hy thai pwt thame to the se.
Men callyd thame bot a fewe menyhé;
Fyftene hundyre off feychtand men.
Tharefore fell folk had wondyr then,
How thai, but cuwyne in to the land,
Swa hey a thyng durst tak on hand. 3360

CHAP. XXVI.

F. 224. **In this Chapiter folowys syne Hale the Batale off Duplyne.**

A.D. 1332. A THOWSAND and thre hundyr yhere
[And] twa and thretty to tha clere,

Digitized by Google

On Saynt Margret the Madynys day
The Erle Thomas, that qwhill than lay
In hard seknes, yhald than the gast
Till God, that wes off mychtis mast.
And efftyr that his dayis war dwne,
The Statis off Scotland gaddryd swne,
Byschapys, erlys, and barownys,
And othir famows gret persownys 3370
Than togyddyr at Saynt Jhonystown.
Efftyr gret and lang dyssentyown,
At the last all, that thare ware,
Ordanyd Donawld, than Erle off Mare,
To be Wardane off the land;
For the Kyng wes than hawand
Bot nyne yhere, but may, off helde,
All wayk than wapnys for to welde.
And on the morne efftyr Lammes day,
Qwhen all thus [had] ordanyd thai, 3380
It wes tald thame, that at Kyngorne
Bot twa dayis than gone beforne
Edward the Ballyoll had tane land
Wyth the flot, that he browcht off Ingland:
And Alysandyre off Setown, that hym hale set
Thaim to tak land thare to let,
At ane assawte slayne wes he,
And discumfyt his menyhé:
And qwhen that he wes dwne off dawe,
Thai tuk the land forowtyn awe. 3390
This Wardane and the Statis thare,
Fra thai hard, that thai but few ware,
That thar arrywyd in thare cuntré,
Lang wald noucht in it byddand be.
The Inglis men yhit nevyrtheles,

Digitized by Google

Fra thai tuk land, thare byddand wes,
A[nd] restyd thame a qwhille; and syne
Thai tuk the way till Dwnfermlyne.
And thar all a qwhylle thai lay,
And send thare schyppys abowt in Tay. 3400
  And in the meyne tyme in Scotland
The word ran fra hand till hand,
That sa few folk in thare cuntré
Durst tak the land, and leve the se.
The Scottis men made myrth and play,
And offtsys wald amang thame say,
Lattand a crak, that men mycht here,
In hethyng, "Tak ane [Bewmonde] here."
For thai ware few, and thai mony,
Thai lete off thame rycht lychtly. 3410
Bot swa suld nane do, that ware wys:
Wys men suld drede thare innymys;
F. 224. b. For lychtlynes and succwdry
Drawys in defowle comownaly.
  Besowth the Scottis Se than
The Erle Patryk as Wardan
Had all the land in governale,
Ordanyd be the gret Cownsale.
Than qwhen thai herd the aryẅyng,
Thai made a generale gadryng: 3420
And athyre off thame wyth playne batayle
Schwpe thaim thare fayis till assayle.
Wyth ilkane, as men bare on hand,
Ware well gaddryd thretty thowsand.
  The Erle off Mare wyth his folk ferd
To Saynt Jhonystown; and thare he herd,
That all thare fays cummyn ware
To Fortewyot, and thaim thare

Digitized by Google

Had lwgyd in a lytill plas;
The Mylnarys Akyre it callyd was: 3430
And men sayis, bath hors and man
In that Akyre war lwgyd than.
Beyhond Erne a lytill fra
The Scottis men come till a bra
Twa bowdrawcht, or lytill mare,
Lychtyd, and a rest tuk thare,
For it nychtyd fast: and thai
Thowcht till abyd thare to the day.
Thai send to Perth for wyn and ale,
And drank, and playid, and made na tale 3440
Off thare fays, that lay thame by,
That semyd to be stad stratly:
For lyand before thame eẅyn ware
The gret ost, that I spak off are;
And behynd thame bot fyve myle nere
At Owchtyrardore lyand were
The Erle Patryk, and all his rowt,
That wes a gret ost and a stowt;
Swa that it semyd, thai ware set
Amang thare fays, as fysch in net. 3450
I trow, thai wald have bene away.
Bot I have herd offtsys say,
That dispare gyvys hardyment:
For qwhen men trowys in thare intent,
That thai can set for thame na rede,
Bot anerly mon byde the dede,
To ẅenge thare dede thai tak thaim will,
And swa takis hardyment thame till.
Tharefore sayd Scypio, that wes wys, 3460
That men suld gyve thare innymys
Laysere to fley, that ware straytly

Digitized by Google

Stade, for swa suld men lychtly
Ourecum thame; for qwha to the flycht
Hym settis, tynys bath hart and mycht.
I trow, that swa fell in this case:
F. 225. For that few folk, that closyd wase
Wyth thare fays, as I hard say,
Made thame all reddy befor day,
And wyth-owtyn noys or cry
Passyd the wattyr prewaly, 3470
That nane, that sat wpon the bra,
Wyst it, for thai made myrthis swa,
That thai set on thaim na kepyng;
For thai drede noucht thare owre cummyng.
Men sayis, ane met thame in the forde,
That prewaly wyth-owtyn worde
Led thame wp by the wattyr syne,
Qwhill thai to the Gask come and Duplyne.
Thare mony wes lwgyd noucht to layne:
Off thai the mast part have thai slayne, 3480
Syne to the gret rowt held in hy,
That be the noyis, and the cry
Off men, that slayne and stekyd ware,
That thai herd heyly cry and rare,
Thai wyst, thare fays war by thame past.
Tharefore thai mad thame reddy fast,
And till thare fays held thare way;
Bot skalyd swa that tyme war thai,
That thai togyddyr ware noucht then
Owt owre aucht hwndyr armyd men. 3490
The Erle off Murrave, yhoung Thomas,
In till that rowt a chefftane was;
The Erle off Menteth Mwrthak alsua;
Alysandyr the Frysare yhowng; wyth tha

Digitized by Google

Robert the Brws, that to the Kyng
Robert wes swne, in that gaddryng.
The Erle off Mare, that Wardane was,
Wes nere by in ane othir plas.
The fyrst rowt held wp strawcht thare way
And swne as it was dawand day, 3500
Thare fays in the face thai met.
Togyddyr thai strak but langare let.
Men sayis, that the Inglis thare
On bak a gret space rwyschyd ware;
That the Barown off Staffwrde
On hycht wyth a full sturdy wurde
Bade, stand a[nd] pwt; bot noucht for-thi
Syndry men trowyd rycht fermly,
That had thai hade to feycht laysare,
Thai had noucht bene dyscumfyt thare. 3510
Bot Erle Donawld come hastyly.
Walde he have had assemblyd by,
Thai had hade the ovyr-hand but dowt:
Bot he wyth all his mekill rowt
Come on behynd, and all downe bare,
That evyre he fand before hym thare.
Thare wes the myscheff swa cruell,
That qwha sa in that gret thrang fell
F. 225. b. Had nevyre laysere to ryse agayne.
On this wys smoryd war and slayne 3520
Welle twa thowsand, as men can ges.
The Erle off Murrawe slayne thare wes,
The Erle Murthak, Broys, and Frysell,
And ane thowsand, as I herd tell,
And ma, wes smoryd in that plas,
Quhare drope off blwde nane drawyn was.
The Erle off Mare thare deyd alswa.

Digitized by Google

Hereby men may ensawmpill ta,
That bettyre is ordynans in till fycht
Sum tyme, than owthir streynth or mycht. 3530
And Caton sayis, off othire thyng
Men may offtsys mak mendyng,
Quhen men trespast has; bot in fycht
Quhen that men rewlyd ar noucht rycht,
Men sall it noucht welle mend agayne,
For in the nek folowys the payne.

QWHEN the feld thus wëncust was,
The Inglis men folowyd on the chas,
And towart Perth has tane the way.
A knycht off thame, as I herd say, 3540
Lefft in the feld his cusyne slayne:
Tharefore wyth all his men agayne
He turnyd, and wyth hyme othir ma,
In till intent wëngeans to ta
For hys cusyne, that thare slayne was.
And qwhen he cummyn was to the plas,
And sawe the lwmpe sa lathely ly,
He gert hys folk stand still hym by,
And sayd in all thare awdyence,
"[Qwhat!] sal I ek till Goddis wëngeance? 3550
It ware to gret crualté:
For the warld may playnly se,
That this [is] Goddis deide playnly."
Than folowyd he hys folk in hy.

THE Erle Patryke, that that nycht lay
At Owchtyrardore, quhen it wes day,

Digitized by Google

Made hym bowne till hys fays to fare.
And thiddir rydand swa met he thare
Ane off the Murrawys, I herd say,
Off Tulibardy, be the way, 3560
Hys bowelys hym before berand.
And swne at hym thai speryd tythand;
He tald all how the feld wes gane.
Than twa dyscuverowris have thai tane;
Thai ware Schyre Adam Mwre, thai say,
And Schyre Alexawndyre the Ramsay;
Thai bade thame ryde in to a lyng
To se, qwhat done wes off that thyng.
Thai rade rycht to the batayle plas,
For all the Inglis men than was 3570
Went to the town off Perth thare way.
Wondrand a qwhylle thare huvyd thai
Behaldand, how ferlyfully
Thai saw thaire folk on othir ly
F. 226. Sa hey, that qwha on a halff were
Rydand, suld noucht se hys fere
On othir halff: sa hey thai lay
Hepyd on othir, as thai say.
The Erle Patryk and his menyhé
Syne come that ferlyfull sycht to se. 3580
And syne to [Lambyrkyn] thai rade:
And thare ilk man a fagote made,
[Swa] towart Perth held strawcht the way.
Wyth thai fagottis thai thowcht that thai
Suld dyt the dykis suddanly,
And till thare fays pas on playnly.
Qwhen thai off the town can thame se,
That semyd ane hare wode for to be,
Thay ware abaysyt grettumly,

Digitized by Google

And schupe thame stowtly in all hy 3590
Pypys and townnys for to ta,
And dwris and wyndowys gret alsua,
To mak defens and brettys:
Thai wrowcht a qwhille, as I dewys.
[Thai] sawe the Scottis men in the bra
Stand, and thare lang a restyng ma.
The Bewmownd, qwhen he that can se,
Sayd till thare menyhé, "Luk that yhe be
Mery and glayd, and hawys na dowt;
For we have frendis in yhone rowt." 3600
Men sayis, he spak on this wys thare.
And swne the Scottis men, that ware
Hwvand togyddyr on the bra,
Quhen thai a qwhille had huwyd swa,
Thai turnyd, and awaywart rade.
Men lypnyd all lyk, and thai hade
Went to the towne, wyth lytill payne
Thai mycht have tane thare fays, and slayne,
And off the were have made endyng.
Bot Fortown, wyth hyr fals changyng 3610
That aye warrayis prosperyté,
Swfferyde it noucht all swa to be.
Thare takyn wes the Erle off Fyffe:
Thare wndyr hys banere losyd the lyff
Thre hundyre and sexty gentill men,
That armyd at all poynt ware then.
Thane went the Scottis men thare way:
Quhat caus thai had, I can noucht say.
Bot qwhethire thai caws had or nane,
Ilk man till his reset is gane. 3620
Qwhen thai ware went, the Inglis men,
That in till Perth ware lyand then,

Digitized by Google

Lyvyd all at thare lykyng,
And dowtyd noucht mare ourcummyng.
The towne syne thai closyd all
And enẅyrownd wyth a mwde wall.
The bodyis, that slayne ware at Duplyne,
Nowmeryd full and sowmyd syne
F. 226. b. In reknyn, passyd thre thowsand
Lefft on that feld thare dede lyand. 3630
The Erle off Fyffe Duncane then,
And the Byschape off Dunkelden
Willame Synklare, and othir ma
Prelatis, and mony gentillis alsua
Off Fyffe, Fothryffe, and Gowry,
And off Stratherne halyly,
Wyth this Edward the Ballyoll swne
Past, and crownyd hym at Scwne.
Bot the crowne, that he thare gat,
He held bot schort qwhill efftyr that: 3640
For owre Kyng Daẅy than had the crown,
And joysyd all full possessyown
Wyntrys and yheris befor gane,
Or Edward till hym that crowne had tane.

THAT ilke yhere on ordynawns
Owre Kyng Daẅy wes send in Frawns,
Quhare he ressayvyd wes rycht welle,
And procuryde in all ese ilk delle:
And nyne yhere he bade thare
Tretyd wyth honowre and welfare. 3650
That ilke yhere Jamys Ben,
The Byschape off Sayntandrewys then,
To Brygys past oure the sé:

Digitized by Google

Hys lattyre day thare closyd he.
In the Abbay off Akownt (thare
Chanownys ar fowndyt Regulare)
Entèryd well his body lyis,
Hys spyryt in till Paradyis.
  Saynt Andrewys Se yheris nyne
Efftyr that wes ẅakand. Syne 3660
The chapytere be electyown
Chesyd a famows gret persown,
Maystyr Willame Bell, then
That wes Dene off Dunkelden.
Be opposytyownys agayne hym wroucht,
And may defawtis, it gat he noucht.
For Willame the Lawndalys, that wes than
A yhowng clerk, and a gentill man,
Set hym for that state sa fast,
That he optenyd it at the last: 3670
On qwhat manere that wes dwne,
Yhé sall heyre here-efftyr swne.

QWHEN Edward the Ballyoll crownyd wes then,
Off Saynt Jhonystown the Inglis men
Ordanyd keparis; and syne thai
Sowthwart held on fast thare way
Till Kwnyngame, and till Ireẅyne:
Till Anand held thai southwart syne.
Thare in a gret qwhylle can thai ly,
And tuk to thare pes thare syndry
Off the lordis off that Sowth cuntré, 3680
That come and made thaim thare fewté.
F. 227. Schyre Alysawndyr the Brwys perfay,
Than Lord off Karryk and Gallway,

Digitized by Google

Come to thare pes, and othir sere,
That I can noucht well rekyn here.
  In this meyne tyme, that [I] off tell,
Gud Schyr Symownd the Fresell
And his brodyr wyth hym allswa,
Yhowng Robert the Keth, and othir ma, 3690
Past wyth thame to Saynt Jhonystown,
And wan wyth manly fycht that town:
Wyth stowt and manlyk assaylyng
Thai tuk, and slwe at thare lykyng.
All the wallys thai kest down thare,
And lefft thame, as befor thai ware;
Swa thai lefft thare na fortres,
Bot all stwde oppyn, as it fyrst wes.
The Erle off Fyffe thare Duncane,
That Edward lefft tharoff capytane, 3700
And his dowchtyr wyth othir ma,
That pertenyd till hym alswa,
Scottis men be natyown,
All thai tuk wp in that town.
Andrewe thai tuk off Twlybard:
Bwt dowt, wyth hym the court stwde hard;
Agayne the Kyng and his hey crown
Conẅyct he wes off fals tresown.
For-thi to that dede dwne he wes,
That the lawch wald in that cas. 3710

ANDE, or all this tyme wes gone,
The yhowng Erle off Murraẅe Jhon,
And Schyre Archebald off Dowglas,
That brodyr till Schyre Jamys was,
Purchasyd thame a cumpany,

Digitized by Google

A thowsand wycht men and hardy.
Till Anand in a [tranowntyng]
Thai come on thame in the dawyng:
Thare war syndry gud men slayne.
Schyre Henry the Ballyoll thame agayne 3720
Wyth a staffe fawcht stwrdyly,
And dyntis delt rycht dowchtyly,
That men hym lovyd efftyr his day.
Thare deyde Schyre Jhone than the Mowbray:
And Alysawndyre the Brws wes tane.
Bot the Ballyoll his gat is gane
On a barme hors wyth leggys bare:
Swa fell, that he ethchapyd thare.
The lave, that ware noucht tane in hand,
Fled, qwhare thai mycht fynd warrand; 3730
Swa that all that cumpany
Dyscumfyt ware all halyly.

THE Scottis men syne, that hade dredyng,
That Schyre Edward, off Ingland Kyng,
Suld cum wyth fors in till oure land
(As he dyd, nowcht agayne standand
The pese, that sworne wes, and made,
And confermyd wyth selys brade),
F. 227. b. Made ordynawns thare land to save.
To the Erle Patryk thai gave 3740
The Castell off Berwyke in kepyng;
And syne the town in governyng
Thai gave till Alysawndyr off Seytown,
That wes a knycht off gud renown.
Schyre Andrew off Murrawe gud and wycht,
That was a bald and a stowt knycht,

Digitized by Google

That nane bettyr wes in his day,
Fra the gud Kyng Robert wes away,
Was made Wardane off all the land.
And fra he tuk that state on hand. 3750
He gert sowmownd his folk in hy:
And thai assemblyd hastyly.
And wyth that folk he held his way
Till Roxburch, quhare the Ballyoll lay,
That had befor in Ingland bene:
Off sergeandys thare and knychtis kene
He gat a gret cumpany.
Schyre Andrew thiddyr can hym hy;
Hys men held noucht all gud array;
Swm yhowng men, as I herd say, 3760
Come on the bryg; bot Inglis men
Swa gret debate made wyth thame then,
That thai welle swne war pwt away;
The bryg syne occupyid thai.
And in defens off Rawff Goldyng,
That wes borne downe on a myddyng,
Schyre Andrew Murrawe owt off his stale,
That wend, that all his menyhé hale
Had folowyd, bot thai dyd noucht swa
(For swme off thame war fere hym fra, 3770
And othir swme owt off array,
For purwayd noucht at poynt war thai,
Swa bot full fewe wyth hym ar gane)
He wes nere-hand lefft hym allane,
To the bryg went he stwrdyly,
As all hys men had bene hym by,
And made sic pay, that men sayis yhete,
He gert fele fall down till his fete
Sprewland, as thai chyknys ware.

Digitized by Google

And qwhen his fays saw hym thare 3780
Forowtyn fere feychtand allane,
And has hym in his armys tane,
And enbrasyt hym sturdyly,
[He] turnyd hym wyth hym in hy
For to beteche hym till his men,
That he wend at his bake war then,
Than all the Inglis cumpany
Behynd stert on hym stwrdyly,
And magrawe his, thai have hym tane;
Bot swthly he yhald hym to nane. 3790

CHAP. XXVII.

Off Halydown Hill the battale syne
Here folowis efftyr Duplyne.

F. 228. A.D. 1333.

A THOWSAND thre hundyr thretty and thre
Efftyr the blessyd Natyvyté,
In the moneth off Avyrylle syne
Nest efftyr the battayle off Duplyne,
Fra Schyr Andrew off Murrawe wes tane,
And all his menyhé hame had gane,
Set he wes takyn apon cas,
Yholdyn to na man yhit he was,
Quhill he wes browcht in till presand
To the Kyng Edward off Ingland: 3800
Till hym than yhalde he his body.
Bot thare wes na man standand by,
That durst say [than], that he
Wes yholdyn before enpresowné.
That ilke tyme at Lowchmabane

Digitized by Google

Off Anandyrdale the floure wes tane
Wyth off the West Marche men,
That had thame in till Ingland then.
Amang thaim Willame off Dowglas
Takyn, and had till presowne was. 3810
This was bot erlys for to tell
Off infortwne, that efftyr fell.
  Off that mona before May,
That yhe herd me befor say,
The Kyng off Ingland come off were
Wyth hys ost off gret powere,
Off Walys, Gascone, and his kynryk,
And plantyd a sege abowt Berwyk:
And off Scotland mony men,
That duelt wyth Edward the Ballyoll then, 3820
That war manlyk, wycht, and stowt,
Ware thare in the Inglis rowt.
That towne straytly assegede he
Bathe be land and be the sé,
And fast assaylyd it a day;
Bot thai ware dwngyn welle away.
  Thare Willame off Seytown fawcht sa fast
Amang the schyppys, qwhill at the last
Hys fadyre, than chefftane off the towne,
Into the Sé there saw hym drown. 3830
  Wyth-in the town, yhit noucht for-thi
Thai ware dredand rycht grettumly:
Syne off yheldyng tretyd thai,
That gyve thai be a certane day
Ware noucht rescwyde wyth batayle,
Thai suld gyve wp the town but fayle.
Schyre Alysandyr off Seytown,
Capytane that tyme off the town,

Digitized by Google

This till haldyn be and dwne,
In hostage delyveryd to thame hys swne 3840
Thomas, that than wes hys ayre,
A plesand yhowng man and a fayre.
F. 228. b. To that terme wes takyn nere
In space a qwartare off the yhere.
Schyr Archebald than off Dowglas
That Wardane than off Scotland was,
Than gaddryd halyly all the men,
That worthy war in Scotland then,
Sowmyd sexty full thowsand.
Wyth thame he passyd in Ingland, 3850
And dyde thare all the skath he mowcht:
For wyth that herschype swa he thowcht
To ger thame set swa for thare cuntré,
That that assege suld skalyd be:
And swa it suld, I trow perfay,
Gyve thai had haldyn furth thare way.
Thai schawyd thame at Saynyng-syde,
And syne tuk furth thare way to ryde.
Bot thai, that in till Berwyk lay,
Send till thame swne, and can thame say, 3860
That thai mycht fecht, for thai war ma
And semyd fayrare folk alsua.
Thai trowyd to that ententyment:
Than to the Park off Dwns thai went,
And thare all that nycht thai lay,
And thowcht apon the morne at day
Wyth thare fais fell [to] have met,
And for the town sum helpe to set.
The Inglis men than alsa fast
Saw, that thare terme wes nere past, 3870
At Schyre Alysawndyre off Seytown

Digitized by Google

Askyd delyverans off the town:
Bot, for that he rescours abade,
Delyẅerans nane to thame he made.
  A hey gallows thai made for-thi
In dyspyte and in felny,
That hys fadyre thare mycht se,
Hys swne thai gert hangit be.
The fadyre and the modyre alsua
Thus saw wndone thare swnnys twa 3880
In to the defens off that towne,
That thai held off thare Kyng wyth crown.
The dwle, that thai had in that sycht,
Amessyd wes mekill be the rycht,
That, thai wyst, fell to thare Kyng.
  Than sayd the lady, that scho wes yhyng,
And hyr lord wes yhowng alsua,
Off powere till have barnys ma;
And set that thai twa dede war thare,
Yhit off thare barnys sum lyvand ware. 3890
For-thi scho prayid hyre lord, that he
Suld noucht for that sycht sary be,
And set bot lytill be that skathe,
For in honowre thai deyde bathe
Off thaim-selff, and all thare kyn;
And he mare honowre wes lyk to wyn
To spend thame bathe for his lawté,
F. 229. That [he] off det awcht tyl sawffté
Off hys land, as beforne
Hys eldarys dyde, or he wes borne. 3900
Thus wes that Lady off conford,
Quhen scho dysesyd saw hyr lord.
  Fra Dwns Park tyll Halydown,
Quhare thai mycht welle se the town,

Digitized by Google

Thare fayis als, and thare herbry
(Thai saw thame to the fycht redy;
On Saynt Margret the Vyrgynys day
All arayid to feycht war thai)
[The Scottis men arayid tham hail,
And held to thame in plaine batail] 3910
Bot thai consydryd noucht the plas;
For a gret syk betwene thame was,
On ilké syd brays stay:
At that gret syke assemblyd thai,
Qwhare thame worthyd fyrst down to ga,
Syne on thare fays clyme wp a bra,
Quhare a man mycht dyscumffyte thre;
Bot [that] thai couth noucht before se.
For-thi all, that assemblyd thare,
Rycht suddanly dyscumfyte ware. 3920
Bot Hw the Erle off Ros, thai say,
That assemblyd in the way,
Made stalwart and rycht lang fychtyng,
That serwyd bot off lytill thyng;
For he wes dede, and all his men
Ware nere-hand slayne abowt hym then.

QWHEN thus the fecht dyscumfyte was,
The Inglis men folowyd on the chas.
In that chas slayne war rycht mony.
Syne on the morne the Kyng gert cry, 3930
All the enpresowneys slayne to be.
That to be sene wes gret pytté;
Men, that mycht help thame na thyng,
To be slayne swa, but sparyng.
All war noucht slayne yhit; for gud men,

Digitized by Google

For peté had thare presowneis then,
Quhat thare, qwhat in to the fycht,
Sawfyd mony a worthy knycht.
Schyre Archebald off Dowglas,
That than off Scotland Wardane was; 3940
Hw the Erle off Ros then,
And wyth hym mony northyn men;
And Kennawch Erle off Suthyrland,
Wyth thame bwndyn in specyall band;
Alysawndyr the Brws, in oure kynryk
Erle wes that tyme off Karryk;
The Stwartis brodyr off Scotland
Jamis, that hardy wes off hand,
And till [hym] his brethir twa,
Jhon and Alane cald ware tha; 3950
F. 229. b. And thre bredyre the Fresare,
That Andrew, Symownd, and Jamys ware;
All thir in that fychtyng fell,
And mony ma, than I can tell,
Off Scottis men, bald and wycht,
Hale wes slayne in that fycht.
Halydowne that stede for-thi
Cald wes efftyr comownaly.
Be nowmyr sowmyd war the men,
That slayne in to that fycht war then, 3960
Nowcht feware armyd, than ten thowsand
Manly men and welle fechtand.
Be this ensawmpill men suld knawe
Thaim-selff, and dowt ay Goddis awe,
Quha will noucht ken hymselff for pryd,
That he may schamyd be sum tyde.
Awld men in thare prowerbe sayis,
"Pryde gays befor, and schame alwayis

Digitized by Google

Folowys this on alsa fast,
And it owretakis at the last." 3970
Sa pryde is offt ourtane wyth skath,
Or wyth schame, or than wyth bath.
Be thir ilké men I say,
That kend noucht thameselff for pryd that day,
Na set noucht before thame God off mycht,
That offt relevyd thame in to fycht
Agayne the gret mycht off Ingland.
At Mytown, Bannokbwrne, and Byland,
Off Goddis help and His gret grace
The victory ay thairis was: 3980
And at Roslyne on a day
Fechtand thryis in hard assay,
Havand God in to thare thowcht,
All thare fays thai cowntyd noucht:
Ilké tyme fechtand then
The feld aye wan the Scottis men.
Al pompe off pryde thai put by,
And all off God wes ay thowchty:
He ekyd thare manhad and thare mwde,
Tharefor thai drede na multytude. 3990

QWHEN thus his folk war dwyne down,
The Erle Patryk than yhald the town,
And syne become this Kyngis man.
Sa sykkyrly delt he wyth hym than,
That he gert hym off his costage
Mak wp Dunbare, and off his wage.
The Inglis men efftyre this fycht
Persayẅyd the Scottis off lytill mycht
Agayne thare mekill mycht to stand:

Digitized by Google

To thaim thai sesyd than all the land, 4000
And to thare pes tuk wp the men,
That lyvand in the land war then;
And made balyheys, schyrrawys, and justyis,
And offycyaris on syndry wyis.
F. 230. Throwch all Scotland brade and wyde
All worthyd Inglis men in that tyde,
Owttane foure castellis, and a pelle;
Thare namys sal I tell yow welle.
Dwnbrettane wes the pryncypalle,
For thiddyrwart repayryd hale 4010
The folk, that yharnyd till lyve frely:
Schyr Malcolme Flemyng the worthy
Off that castelle wes capytane.
Syne wes Lochlevyn, quharoff Alane
The Vypownt Lord wes and ledere,
That governyd hym welle in all that were.
The thryd castelle was Kyldrwmy,
That Dame Crystyane the Brws stowtly
Held wyth knychtis and sqwyeris,
That reddyt abowt thame welle thare merys. 4020
Syne Wrqwarde wes the ferd castell,
The qwhilk Schyr Robert kepyt welle
Off Lawedyr, that wes worthy,
And dawntyd hys nychtbowris, that war hym by.
The pele wes syne in to Lowchdwne,
That kepyt than Jhon Thomas-swn
Wyth few men: for till assay
It weille, fere owt [was] off thare way.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXVIII.

Qwhen the Kyng off Frawns send till tret
In Scotland and England message gret.

A.D. 1334. A THOUSAND thre hundyr and thretty yhere,
The ferde to tha, to rekyn clere, 4030
Efftyr the Natyvyté,
That wes the matere off oure gle,
The Kyng Phylipe than off Frawns
For till amés than the gret dystawns,
That wes betwene the Rewmys twa,
Scotland and Ingland than ware tha,
Honorabill message send and gret
Ferme trwys for to trete,
Wyth the Pape Bennettis consent
The twelfft, and wyth thare lettrys there patent 4040
In till Scotland fyrst to Perth
Thai come, and syne till Schyr Edwerth
Thai passyd; bot nane mycht gere, that he
Thai messyngerys wytht hys eyne wald se.
The Kyng off Frawns yhit efftyr thai
Send till this Edward in message may,
That ware kend and knawyn then
Honorabill and gret famows men,
Wyth the consent off Davy yhyng,
That wes off Scotland that tyme Kyng, 4050
Be bathe thare instans and consent,
And be thaire lettrys playne patent,
F. 230. b. For to trete a trew fermly.
This Edward forsuk that wtraly.

Digitized by Google

That ilke yhere in till Saynt Jhonystown
Thare ras a gret dissensyown
Be Edward the Ballyoll then,
And lordis that ware his sworne men,
Rychard Talbot, and Schyr Henry
The Bewmownde, and the Erle Dawy 4060
Off Atholle, agayne this Schyr Edwart;
For heyly he fawowryd the part
That langyd Schyr Alysawndyr the Mowbray.
Fra hys brudyre dowchtris away
All thare herytage than tuk he,
That to thai madynnys fell off fe:
Thyr thre lordis fra this Edwart
Wythdrwe thame, for he favoryd that part,
That langyd Schyre Alysawndyre the Mowbray.
Thir ilke lordis held thare way, 4070
Fra thai had thare leve tane,
Qwhare thame lykyd evyrilkane.

SCHYRE Edward the Ballyoll that tyme bade
In till Perth, and thare he made
The landis lyand hym abowt
Till hys lordschype wndyrlowt.
The Bewmownde went in till Bwchane,
And thare Dwndarg off lyme and stane
He made stowtly, and thare-in lay:
All, that in Bwchane war that day, 4080
Obesyde till hym halyly,
And othir landis ma tharby.
Rychard Tawbot in Lowthyane,
To pas in Ingland, than wes tane;
And wyth hym than all his men

Digitized by Google

As presowneis war takyn then.
Off Athole than past Erle Dawÿ
To Lowchyndorb wyth his cumpany.
Bot the Ballyoll this Edwart
Tretyde thir men swne efftyrwart,
And removyd fra hym away 4090
This Schyre Alysawndyre the Mowbray.
Till Schyre Andrewe off Murrawe than
[He past] and become his sworne man,
For he dowtyd the gret mycht
Off his wnfrendis and thare slycht.
The Ballyoll Schyre Edward then
Gave landis till his sworne men;
To the Erle off Athole, Schyr Dawÿ,
The Stwartis landis he gave halyly; 4100
For he yharnyd oure the lave
Off lordschype lovyn for till have.
At Renfrewe a mawngery
Costlyk he made ryaly.
Fewteys he tuk off mony thare,
F. 231. That gaddryd to the semlé ware,
And awcht fewté for thar tenawndry;
For nane durst hym contrary.
The keys thai browcht hym thare,
That in Dw[n]hwne and Rosay ware. 4110
Schyr Alane the Lyle made he hale
Schyrrawe off Bwte and Cowale:
Thome off Wollar, I wndyrstand,
Thare-in he made his lwtenand.
Qwhen the Ballyoll in Perth abade
This tyme, he syndry chyfftanys made
Off castellys, that ware nere hym by
In Fyffe, and landis othir syndry.

Digitized by Google

Willame Bollok the Castelle
Off Cowpyr held, and it warnysyde welle. 4120
The Castele off Saynctandrewys town,
And sere pelys, sum wp, sum down,
This Edward sa gret a lord wes then,
That all he stwffyd with Inglis men.
In all this tyme, that thai thus ferd,
The Stwart off Scotland than Roberd,
That than wes yhowng (forowtyn were
Off elde he passyd noucht sewyntene yhere)
In hydlys wes than in Rothsay :
And in the tyme that he thare lay, 4130
Jhon Gybbownsone, that wes [a] gud man,
And Willame Heryot, that wes than
Duelland in till the Barowny,
Tretyd and wrowcht sa wyttyly,
That in ane evynnyng in a bate
Fra Rothisay thai held the gate
Till Inwerkype, qwhare hors thame met.
That ilk nycht, but langare let,
Wyth twa mèn, that his charterys bare,
And a chawmbyr boy wythowtyn mare, 4140
This Stwart Robert held hys way
Till Uvyrcumnok, and or day
A lytill kobill thare thai mete,
And had thame owre, but langere lete,
To the Castell off Dwnbertane,
Qwhare he wyth gud will in wes tane.
Schyr Malcolme Flemyng the worthy
Thare tretyd hym all tyme honorably.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXIX.

Quhen Schyr Jhon off Strybelyne Assegeande wes Lochlebyn syne.

A.D. 1335. A THOWSAND and thre hundyr yhere
Fyve and thretty to tha clere 4150
Fra lychtare wes the swete Vyrgyne,
A knycht Schyre Jhon cald off Stryvelyne,
That in fewté was that day
At the Kyng off Inglandis fay,
Wyth a welle gret multytud
Off manlyk men bathe stowt and gude
F. 231. b. Sum that ware clene Inglis men,
Sum Scottis Inglis sworne then;
Mychale off Arnot wes ane off tha,
Mychale and Dawÿ off Wemys alsua, 4160
Rycharde alswa the Malewÿll,
And mony othir in to that qwhyle,
That to the Kyng off Ingland
Off fewté sworne [had] made the band,
For till assege togyddyr ewÿn
Thai past to the Castell off Lochlewÿn.
Fra the Myde-lentryn that yhere thare
In that assege thai byddand ware.
And as thai spyid all abowt
That castell, thai cowth nane wyth-owt 4170
A place to ly in [fynd] sa plesand,
Na to thare purpos swa gaynand,
As wes the kyrkyharde off Kynros:
For-thi thare-in on set purpos

Digitized by Google

Thai lugyd thame, thare for to be
Byddand [thar] oportwnyté
Offttyme, as thare hart wes set
That ilke castell for to get.
Thare-in thai made a fortalyce
Till hald and trete thare jupardyce. 4180
Set thai war cald Crystyne men,
All Crystyne dedis thai dyde noucht then
In till that halowyd place to ly
Thare Kyngis castell till aspy,
To thare fays capytale
To wyn off were than that castale.
  Capytane off that castell than
Wes Alane Wypwnd, a gud man,
And Jakkis Lamby; cytezane he
Was off Saynctandrewys the cyté: 4190
Thir twa kepyd that castelle,
And stwffyde it, and defendyde welle.
Fra off Mydlentryne the Sownday
The ost, that in [the] kyrkyharde lay,
Enbuschementis and sere assawtis made
The tyme that thai thare abade.
And fra Saynct Jhonystown in that qwhille,
That wes fra thame bot ten myle,
Offt renewyd thai war wyth men
For till assayle that castell then. 4200
  Before the castelle thus thai lay
Till Saynt Margret the Qwenys day.
That day Schyr Jhon the Stryvelyne
Past wyth hys court till Dwnfermlyne,
And all the gentlys, that wyth hym ware.
And in the tyme, that thai war thare,
The stwff, that wes off that castelle,

Digitized by Google

Full wyttyng gat, and herd rycht welle,
F. 232. That wyth Schyre Jhon off Stryvelyne
Thare fays past to Dwnfermlyne : 4210
Thai yschyd owt, and swne tuk land.
The Inglis men, that war byddand
Behynd to kepe the fortalys,
Fra thai saw, on qwhat kyn wys
The castelanys the land had tane,
Thai mellayd wyth thaim in bargane,
Quhare men war slayne on ilke syde,
And mony wowndyt that ilke tyde.
Quhen thai thus had fowchtyn fast,
The castelanys wan at the last 4220
The fortalys, and tuk the men,
And all that thai fand wyth thaim then.
Ẅyttale gud, and all ryches,
That to thare lykyn plesand wes,
Thai gert in to thare battis lay,
And chassyd thare innymyis away.
Behynd thaim thai lefft na thyng,
That thare battis away mycht bryng:
Alblastrys, and bowys off vyse,
And all thyng, that mycht mak serẅyse, 4230
Or helpe thame in to pres off were,
All thai gert thaire battis bere
To the castelle. Qwhen that wes dwne,
Word come till Dwnfermlyne swne
Till Schyre Jhon off Stryvelyne,
Than [fra] Kynros [till] Dwnfermlyne:
Than wes he nerrare wode thane wrathe,
And swore mony ane awfull athe,
That he suld nevyre rest, na blyne,
Quhill he suld that castell wyn; 4240

Digitized by Google

Na fra that sege he suld noucht ga,
Quhill all the men he suld gare sla,
That than wyth-in that castell ware.
Swa made he hym for to byd thare
In till assege all a qwhylle,
And offt wes set in hard peryle.
The castelanys than offt and fast
Had at hym swa, qwhyll at the last
He saw welle, all, that he wrowcht,
Lytill helpyt hym, or rycht nowcht, 4250
Wyth thaim he made a small tretté.
Swa swne owt off the land gat he
Wyth a fere grettare schame,
Than he browcht wyth hym fra hame.

THAT ilke yhere, qwhen this was dwne,
A flot off schyppys in Forth come swne
Eftyr-hend the Petyrmes,
Off Julii qwhen the fyrst day wes,
Amang the craggis, that off alde
In Scotland ware the Wolvys calde, 4260
F. 232. b. The grettast a schype off thame al
Thare brokyn wes in pecis smale.
The Scottis men than thyddyr past,
And all the gud thai tuk wp fast.
The Kyng off Ingland and Edward
The Ballyoll come efftyrward
Till Glasgw, and held a Cownsalle thare,
Syne drwe thame qwhare thare schyppys ware
Nere by, and alsa fast
Thai swne togyddyr in Ingland [past]. 4270
The Erle off Atholle than Dawy

Digitized by Google

Throwch the Stwartis senyhowry
Had tane manrent and fewté:
He let, all at hys will suld be.
Qwhen he had dwne his lykyn thare,
He tuk hys ẅayage for to fare
Owre the Mownth, and all the land,
That Jhon the Cwmyn had qwhill in hand
He sesyd till hym as in his fe;
And thare a welle lang qwhill duelt he. 4280
Thus wes the kynryk off Scotland
Sa hale in Inglis mennys hand,
That nane durst thaim than wythsay
(At swa gret myscheffe than war thay),
Bot chyldyr, that na kyndly skyll
Had to deme betwyx gud and iẅyll,
Na cowth nowcht drede thare will to say,
For thare Kyng wes a child as thai.
Qwhen men askyt qwhays men thai were,
Thai rycht apertly wald awnsuere, 4290
That thai war men to Kyng Daẅy:
Thus sayd thai all generaly.
That wes prenosticatyown,
That he suld joys efftyr the Crown,
And swa he dyd forowtyn were,
As in this Cornykill yhe may here;
For myscheyff may noucht lest allways.
Tharfor suld men, as Caton says,
Have stalwart hartis and sturdy,
Quhen thai ware scathyde fellownly. 4300

THE myscheff here I have yhow tauld:
Now ware gud to tell, quha sa wauld,

Digitized by Google

Qwham in ras fyrst recoveryng
Off comfowrt, and the begynnyng.
  The Stwart wes in Dwnbertane,
That hevyly in hart has tane,
That off Athole the Erle Dawÿ
Swa occupyid his senyhowry.
So in Argyle wes a barown,
That had a gret affectyown 4310
To this Stwart the yhyng Roberd;
F. 233. And als hys wil wes til enherde
To the Scottis mennys party:
He wonnyd at Lochawe ner by.
The Stwart send for hym, and he
Come till hym swne wyth his menyhé.
So spak thai, that he tuk on hand
Till helpe hym for till wyn his land,
And to mak it his awyn fre;
Dowgall Cammell to name had he. 4320
  Thai gaddryd men, qwhyll that thai ware
Foure hundyr, as men sayis, and mare;
And in galays be the se
To Dwnhovyn went that menyhé,
And wyth gud tretté wan it swne,
And has keparis in till it dwne.
  Qwhen the Brandanys off Bute herd say,
That thare lord in swylk aray
Had tane Dwnhowÿn in till Cowale,
In hy wyth hym thai ras all hale: 4330
And he thame thankyd off thare rysyng,
And heycht to mak thame rewardyng.
Thai assemblyd that ilke day
Welle nere by, qwhare the Schyrrawe lay:
The Schyrrawe thare-at had dyspyte,

Digitized by Google

And gert his men aray thaim tyte,
And ischyd, and can to thaim ga
Qwhare thai ware standand in a bra,
Qwhare plenté ware off stanys rownde;
Thare mete thai in a lytill stownd. 4340
Wyth stanys thare thai made swylk pay,
For thare off thanne inew had thay,
That the Schyrrave thare wes slayne.
Jhon Gybbownsone in hand wes tayne,
That heycht to gyve wpe the castelle:
He held cownnand thare off rycht welle.
And for thai thare with stanys faucht,
And wan thare fays wyth mekill mawcht;
Yhit amang the Brandanys all
The *Batayle Dormang* thai it call. 4350
The Stwart, qwhen he herd this deyde,
To thame in hy he can hym speyd
Till his castelle, and thare-in made
Keparis, that it in yhemsale hade;
And bade the Brandanys ask thare mede,
That thai suld have for thare gude dede.
Thai askyd to be multyre fre:
Than that wyth gud will thame gave he.
Than had he wonnyn till his hand
Nyne hundyr markis worth off land. 4360

QWHILL this thus gat tretyd was,
Willame off Carrothyris ras
Wyth hys brethir, that war manly,
F. 233. b. And gat till hym a cumpany,
That as schawaldowris war wa[l]kand
In till the vale off Anand.

Digitized by Google

And rycht in to that same quhille
Thomlýne the Brwys ras in to Kyle.
Thai folk had lytill cwmpanyis,
The qwhethir thai rase in sere partyis. 4370
And swne efftyr the Erle Jhone
Off Murrawë in a cog allone
Come owt off Frawns till Dwnbertane.
And thaire thai have to cownsall tane,
That thai wald stowtly tak on hand
Till oure-ryd playnly [all] the land.
  The yhynge Stwart off Scotland then
In mekill hy gaddryde his men;
And thame, that lay at Dwnbertane,
All halyly wyth thaim have thai tane: 4380
Thai ware the floure off thare menyhé.
Than [in] schort tyme men mycht [thaim] se
Pas Clyde, and ses in to thare hand
The landis, thai before thame fand.
The nethyr end off Clyddisdale
Is cummyn to thare pes all hale:
Off Rainfrwe als the Barowny
Come to thare pes full wilfully.
  Schyre Gotheray the Ross wes than
In Cwnyngame, and Inglis man 4390
Wes, and Schyrrawë off Are alswa:
On hym rycht smertly can thai ga,
And qwhat for luwë, and qwhat for awe,
Till Scottis pes [thai] can hym drawe.
So that in till a lytill qwhylle
Carryk, Cwnyngame, and Kyle
A gret [part] have [bene] wonnyn then,
And worthyd all hale Scottis men.
  Thai made thaim then Wardanys twa;

Digitized by Google

Robert Stwart wes ane off tha, 4400
The Erle off Murrawe the tothir was.
Than Scottis men fra ilké plas,
That herd thai war gaddryde, in hy
[Thai] ekyd to thare cumpany.
The Erle off Murrawe [than] herd say,
How in the north cwntra ay
The Erle Dawy wes sterand,
And occupyid all that land:
He gaddryd hym a cumpany,
And thyddyr held his way in hy. 4410
Hys men in hy so till hym rays,
That the Erle off Athole ways
Off na powere wyth hym to fycht;
Tharfore he eschwyd his mycht,
And wythdrwe hym ay till warand,
And he in all tyme wes foluand:
F. 234. Tyll Louchabyre he held hys way,
And the tothyris hym folowyd ay,
And led hym in tyll swylk dystres,
That at sa gret myscheff he wes, 4420
That hys knychtis weryd revelynys
Off hydis, or off hart hemmynys,
And hym behovyd to cum Scottis man:
A gret athe thare-to swore he than.
A qwhyle thare held thai cumpany;
Thare lefft he syne the Erle Dawy
For to mantene welle that cwntré,
(And qwhile he Scottis wes, sa dyde he)
And he hys way in Lowthyane
Wyth hys menyhé the gate has tane. 4430
Gud Willame that tyme off Dowglas
Cummyn hame off Ingland was,

Digitized by Google

Ande gaddryd hym a cumpany:
He prowyd mony a juperdy
Bathe est, and north, west, and sowthe,
That gud to tell war quha sa cowth.
Alysandrye the gud Ramsay,
That wycht wes in gret assay,
[Wes worthi] and off gud renown;
And Lawrence syne off Prestown, 4440
Halyburtown, Heryng alsua,
And othir worthy wycht men ma,
Held thame as to the Scottis fay.
Mony gud jwperty dyd thai.

CHAP. XXX.

**Quhen the Kyng off England
His Brothyre slew wyth his awne hande.**

A.D. 1335. IN to this tyme the mychty Kyng
Off Ingland wyth his gadryng
Towart Saynt Jhonystown held the way;
And efftyr swne, as I herd say,
Jhon off Eltame folowyd in hy,
And in to Lesmahagw cowth ly: 4450
That nycht he brynt [up] that abbay.
This [he] dyd qwhare that he lay;
Syne went he towart Perth but lete.
Qwhen the Kyng his brothyr he mete,
Thare fell thai in swylk carpyng,
That athire yharnyd to be Kyng
Off Scotland, that thare wyth a knyff
The Kyng refft his brothyr the lyff

Digitized by Google

Thare wes the wengeawnce tane perfay
Off the brynnyng off that abbay, 4460
As bathe gud resowne wald and skylle:
For qwha till Haly Kyrk doys ille,
Suld nevyre to do welle have wenyng,
Bot gyve thai come till amendyng.
F. 234. b. The Kyng off Ingland alsa fast
Hame in till hys awyne land past.
In the meyne tyme that this wes,
The Erle Jhon dyde besynes,
Bathe be land and be se,
To sawffe the rycht off [his] cwntré: 4470
For at [the] Tarbart he wes qwhille
Haldand dayis wyth Jhone off Ile,
That wes till Inglis fay haldand;
And qwhylle wes in to the mayne land
Traveland sa besely,
That men hym callyd wtraly
The best begynnyng off a man,
That in Scotland wes lyvand than.
So fell [it] that the Erle off Gellere,
The Kyng off Ingland wyth his powere 4480
Till helpe, come in Lowthyane,
And till Edynburgh has tane
The way. Wyth that the Scottis men,
That in Lowthyane war then,
Assemblyd to the Erle Jhone.
Gud Willame off Dowglas was one,
Alysandyr the Ramsay, and Prestown,
And othir fele off gret renown:
Thai met thaim on the Bwrowe Mwre,
And sa rycht rwydly wyth thame fure, 4490
That thai till Edynburgh held the way;

Digitized by Google

In at the Frere Wynd entryd thai,
And to the Crag wp throwch the town
Thai held thare way in a rawndown.
The Castelle thare wes noucht than made;
Wpon the Crag thar thai abade,
And off thaire hors thai slwe party,
And made thaim forowth thaim to ly,
Sum defens for to mak thaim thare,
Gyve that thai fast assaylid ware. 4500
Thare bade thai all that nycht qwhill day,
And in sa gret dystres war thai
Off thryst, that thai off dew wald lyk,
Quhare thai fand it owcht fallyn thyke.
Thai tretyde on the morne at day,
And a sowme off gold to pay
Thai tretyd, that thai qwyt mycht be,
And pas hame to thare cwntré fre;
And [in] thare cunnand made thai,
That Scottis men suld thaim conẅay 4510
In till Ingland, and thare thaim leve:
Tharefor the Erle Jhon off Murreve,
And Willame off Dowglas, thai twa
Can wyth a sympill powere ga
F. 235. Till Ingland thame to conẅay.
Sa met thai rycht in to thare way
Peris off Paryis, that had tane
A pray, and syne hamwart war gane:
Wyth hym thai fawcht, bot for a man
Apon the Scottis halff cryid than, 4520
"Allace! oure men has tane the flycht,"
Thai lukyd behynd swne as thai mycht,
And saw off thare falowys ga;
And thai, that saw thame fleand swa,

Digitized by Google

Tuk hale the flycht, and gave the bak.
A wykyd word may wmqwhill mak
Full gret tynsell, as it dyd here;
For men trowys traystly, but were,
Had noucht this wykkyd word then,
The best had lefft wyth Scottis men. 4530
The Erle off Murrawe thare wes tane;
And Jamys off Dowglas thare wes slane;
Bot Willame hys brodyr off Dowglas
Eschapyd throw Goddis gras.
  In this tyme Andrew off Murrawe
Come hame, and a gret rawnsown gave.
And sone the Scottis men in hy
Made thaim a cownsalle at Derssy.
The Erle Dawy come thiddyr than,
That yhit than had bene Scottis man: 4540
Bot the entent off his cummyng was
Till have slayne Willame off Dowglas.
He off his purpos gat wyttyng,
And eschapyt throw frendis helpyng.
Schyre Andrew off Murrawe agayne
Wes wyth thaim all than chosyn Wardayne.
Thai partyd; and to Lowthyane
Schyr Andrewe and Dowglas bath ar gane.
  Bot the Erle off Athole than Dawy,
Fra he persaywyd than oppynly, 4550
That he mycht noucht sla the Dowglas,
Hys hart fra Scottis all turnyd was;
And Inglis man become agayne,
And gert his folk wyth mekill mayne
Ryot halyly the cwntré,
And lete, that all hys awyne suld be.
  Dunbare be this wes byggyd welle;

Digitized by Google

And qwhen the Erle sene had his castelle
So stark, he stwffyd it in hy,
And become Scottis man fullyly. 4560
In Ingland syne thai made a rade
Wyth the smale folk that thai hade,
And come agayne bath hale and fere
All tyme in fors and thare powere.
Now gay we to the Erle Dawy,
That gaddryd till hym a cumpany,
F. 235 b. And rwydly rade owre all the land
Sum qwhylle, men sayd, wyth thre thowsand.
Swa till assege Kyldrwmy
He schwpe hym wyth wycht men and hardy. 4570
Dame Crystyane the Brwys wyth-in
Thowcht to let hym it to wyn,
Made stowt and manly resistens,
And stowtly set for hyr deffens,
And offtare scathyd thame wyth-owt,
Than thai dyd thame wyth-in, but dowt.
That tyme off Roslyne Schyre Thomas,
That throwch all Ingland callyd was
Ane off the best knychtis off hand,
That men mycht fynd in ony land, 4580
Till Dwnnotyr come be se,
Qwhare Willame Mowbray met, and he,
Wyth all the men, that than had thai,
Till Abbyrdene held strawcht thaire way,
That till have fwndyn woyd off men.
Bot thai fand it noucht swa then;
For welle nere be the Grennys-end
Thai mete that tyme ma, than thai wend.
Qwhen thai nere ware thaire metyng,
Thare at a lytyll bwrne passyng 4590

Digitized by Google

Schyr Thomas hwrt wes in the kne,
And sone off that hurt deyd he.
Thai cryide than, "Roslyne;" bot he can say,
"Roslyne is went, yhe tak Mowbray."
So fell, as thai assemblyd thare,
The Scottis men downe thaim flatlyngis bare:
And on thaim folowyd syne the chas
On folk behynd, that fleand was,
As thai owr-tuk thaim, bare all down,
And off the folk made in the town 4600
Gret slawchtyr, so that thai bathe ware
Wencust; bot Scottis the war had thare,
Owttane the slawchtyr off Roslyne.
Hys cors wyth thame tursyd thai syne,
And went to Dunnotyre thare way.
Sum off thare men thaire levyd thay.

CHAP. XXXI.

Qwhene off Atholle the Erle Dawy
In Kilblene wes slayne all wtrely.

QWHEN Schyre Andrewe off Murrawe herd,
How rudly the Erle Dawy ferd
Wyth his men, he wes all angry,
And thoucht to rays the sege in hy. 4610
Than all thame gaddryd he,
That on sowth-halffe the Scottis Se
He mycht purches off armyd men:
F. 236. The Erle Patryke come till hym then:
Wyth hym bathe Ramsay and Prestown,
And othir sere off gret renowne;

Digitized by Google

Willame off Dowglas als wes thare
Wyth his gud men, that worthy ware,
And othir sere, qwhill thai war then
Welle aucht hundyr off fychtand men : 4620
The floure off that half the Scottis Se
At that tyme in his Court had he.
Thai rade on thare way sa fast,
Qwhill thai have the Mownth sawffly past.
The Erle herd off his cummyng welle,
And departyde swa fra the castelle :
Till Kylblene strawcht the way tuk he,
And lugyd thare hys gret menyhé
At the est end, rycht in the way.
And rycht befor thame, qwhar thai lay, 4630
At the Halle off Logyrothẅane
Schyr Andrew his herbry has tane.
Syne come till hym fra Kildrwmy
Thre hundyr, I trow wycht and hardy,
That comfort his men [a] gret thyng;
And he wes glade off thare cummyng.
So in his cumpany wes ane
Jhon off the Crag, that [hade] bene tane
Wyth the Erle, and suld his rawnsown pay
Apon the morne, that wes his day : 4640
He sayd to the lordis in preẅaté,
Gyve thai wald trow his cownsalle, he
Suld throw the wode a redy way,
Enẅerown quhare thare fays lay
And behynd, bryng thaim on welle nere,
Or thai owcht off thaire cummyng suld here.
And he fullfillyd all, that he hycht;
For swne efftyr the mydnycht
To Dey he led thaim, and thare thai

Digitized by Google

Fand in the wode a redy way: 4650
That way thai went, qwhill that thai ware
Passyd thare fays a mylle and mare.
Endlang the wode war wayis twa;
The Erle in the umast lay off tha:
The Scottis men held the tothir way;
Syne owrthort to that way held thai.
Thare hors thai levyd thare ilkane,
Syne to thare fays on fut ar gane,
That off thare come wyst nakyn thyng.
Bot syne welle swne in the dawyng 4660
Thare dyscuverouris gat on thaim sycht,
That wyth all hy, that evyr thai mycht,
Warnyt the Erle; and he in hy
F. 236 b. Gert trwmpe, and warnyt his cumpany:
And thai till hym assemblyd swne.
In till schort tyme so have thai dwne,
That at a lytill peth, was thare,
All sammyn thai assemblyd ware.
Evyn in the peth wes Erle Dawÿ,
And till a gret stane, that lay by, 4670
He sayd, "Be Goddis face, we twa
The flycht on us sall samyn ta."
Willame off Dowglas, that had then
The waywarde wyth the wychtast men,
That ware in all thare cumpany,
Qwhen that he sawe the Erle Dawÿ
Stand wyth his men arayid swa,
Hys spere in bathe his handis can ta
And kest it owrthort, and can say,
"Standis lordis a stownd;" and thai, 4680
That war in till his cumpany,
Murmuryde tharoff all prewely.

Digitized by Google

Qwhen the Erle [Dawÿ] saw, that thai
Stwde swa, in hy he brak aray,
And cryid, "Hey! apone thame tyte,
For thai ar welle nere dyscumffyte."
Than till a fwrde downe can thai ga:
And qwhen the Dowglas saw thaim do swa,
He sayde, "Now we." But mare lete,
Thai strawcht thare speris, and thai thaim mete 4690
In to the fwrd. Robert Bradey,
Ane hardy knycht, thare gert thai dey.
Amang thaim strakis gret thai gave.
Wyth that Schyr Andrewe off Murrawe
Com in on syd so sturdely
Wyth thame all off his cumpany,
That in thare cummyng, as thai say,
Thai bare down buskis in thare way.
Fra he assemblyde abade nane;
The comownys all the flycht has tane. 4700
Thare by an ake deyd Erle Dawÿ,
And syndry off his cumpany:
Schyre Waltyr Cwmyn als wes slayne;
And Schyre Thomas Brown wes tayne;
That syne wes hevyddyt hastily:
It semyd thai luwyd hym noucht grettumly.
Schyr Robert Meyhneis till Canmore
Went, qwhare he wonnand wes before:
Thiddyr he went, and in a pele
He sawffyt hym and his menyhé welle. 4710
And syne apon the tothir day
He tretyd, and come to thare fay.
Thare war bot fewe slayne in that fycht,
F. 237. For the wode held thame owt off sycht:
And thai fled als so hastyly,

Digitized by Google

That away gat the mast party.
This fycht on Saynctandrewys day,
Or on [the] evyn, as thai say,
As I devys, here strykyn was.
  Off this fycht qwhilum spak Thomas 4720
Off Ersyldowne, that sayd in derne,
Thare suld mete stalwartly stark and sterne:
He sayd it in his prophecy;
Bot, how he wyst it, wes ferly.

THE Erle thus wes dwne off day.
And efftyr swne Willame Mowbray
Tretyt, and syne come to thare pes:
And he rycht welle ressayvyd wes;
For he wes rycht wycht at devys,
And off rycht gud cownsalle, and wys. 4730
  The Wardane syne swne tuk the way
Till Dwndarge, qwhare the Bewmwnde lay,
That had a castelle made thare then,
And stuffyd it wyth worthy men.
Schyre Andrew is thiddyr went, and syne
Gert kary thiddyr ane ingyne.
Schyr Willame [suthly] the Mowbray,
That yharnyt to be at assay,
Wyth othir gud, went to the yhate:
The Inglis ischeyd to ma debate 4740
To thaire barras, and faucht fast;
Bot thai war drevyn in at the last.
The Wardane gert his wrychtis syne
Set up rycht stowtly his engyne,
And warpyd till thare towre a stane.
The fyrst kast, that it kest, bot ane,

Digitized by Google

It hyt the towre a mery strak,
That the mast gest off that towre brak.
  The Bewmownd than tretyd in hy
To sawe hym and his cumpany,
And yhald that hows to the Wardane; 4750
And syne till Ingland went agane.
Qwhethir he went be land or se,
I wate noucht the certanté.

CHAP. XXXII.

Be-yhonde the Mownth quhen mekill lande Was drawin in Scottis mennis hande.

A.D. 1336. A THOWSAND and thre hundyr yhere
And sex and thretty to tha clere,
Thus wes the Bewmownd put away.
Than at thare pes haly had thai
On north halff the Mownth halyly.
F. 237. b. Thai war than in gud juperdy 4760
To fare welle, qwhen sa mekill land
Wes all togyddyr in to thare hande.
  That tyme the Erlis wyffe Dawy,
Wyth othir ladyis, that ware luvely,
War in to Lowchindorb lyand.
And qwhen the Kyng off Ingland
Herd, that swa thai ladyis
War enwyrownd wyth thaire innymyis,
He buskyd to reskwe thame then
Wyth twenty thowsand chosyn men. 4770
He held his way wyth his menyhé,
And swne he passyd the Scottis Se;

Digitized by Google

And syne to Perth has tane his way.
  Schyre Andrew off Murrawe than lay
Wyth the menyhé, that wyth hym were,
In the wode off Stronkaltere.
That to the Kyng Edward wes tald:
Tharefor evyn till hym he wald,
And come so nere in tyll a thrawe,
That thaire dyscoverowris athir sawe, 4780
Sum off thaim justyd off were.
  Schyr Andrewe in Stronkaltere
Herand his Mes was standand then.
Bot thare wes nane off all his men,
That evyr wes in his rowt that day,
That ony word durst till hym say,
Qwhill he wes herand Mes, for he
Thare-at suld anoyit be.
Tharefor thai made thaim bowne, and bade,
Qwhill that he herd his Mes all had: 4790
Than have thai tald till hym, how nere
That the Kyng and his gret ost were.
He sayd, "Na hast," qwhethyr perfay
Hys folk wald fayne have bene away;
For the gret ost wes than so nere,
That sum bot schort space fra thame were.
Hys hors till hym thai browcht in hy:
Thai wald, he had bene on blythly.
He hym dressyt his sted to ta;
Hys cusché laynere brak in twa. 4800
Than wald he nowcht stere off that place,
Bot for all hast, that evyr thare was,
He gert bryng hym a lytill cofyne;
A rone skyne tuk he thar off syne,
And schayre a [thawyng] all at laysere,

Digitized by Google

And thare-wyth festnyd wp his gere.
I herd sere knychtis syndry say,
That thame thowcht nevyre in thare day
So rycht anoyws a bydyng,
F. 238. As thai had at that [thawyng] scheryng. 4810
He lape on syne, and in aray
Held welle hys folk, and held his way.
And qwhen the Inglis saw thame then
Hald sa togyddyr all thare men,
Thai folowyd noucht owt off aray,
Bot in hale batale folowyd ay
Sa fast, that thai had bene ourtane,
Na war, that thai had wyth [thaim] ane,
That kennyd thame a by way,
That eẅyn down betwix craggys lay. 4820
Throw that strayte rode, that I deẅys,
Thai gat welle fra thare innymys,
And lefft nothir man na lad.
And [qwhen] the Kyng sawe, that he hade
Tynt thame off swilk wys, he wes wa,
And northwartis on his gate can ga.
He come to Blare, and thare thai lay.
Efftyr to Lowchindorb come thay.
And the ladyis wyth thame has tane.
Till Abbyrdene syne ar thai gane, 4830
And in to ẅengeawns off Roslyne
The towne wp halily brynt thai syne.
And syne to Perth the way tuk he,
And wyth-in schort tyme gert byggyd be
Edynburch, Roxburch, and Stryvelyne,
And till ilkane set keparis syne.
Schyre Thomas Urchtreth the worthi
Had Perth to kepe: and the Rukby

Digitized by Google

Wes kepare in to Stryvelyne made :
Edynburgh Jhon off Stryvelyne hade : 4840
Roxburgh had Willame off Feltown,
That wes to Scottis men fellown.
Qwhen all this, that I say, wes dwne,
Towart Ingland he went hym swne.
Bot for the Erle Patryk, as hym thowcht,
All his cunnandis held hym noucht,
That gert wp his castelis ma,
And syne so swne turnyd hym fra,
The Mowntagw behynd lefft he,
That wes a lord off gret bownté, 4850
Wyth othir lordis and knychtis felle,
For till assege that castelle.
Bot gud Dame Annes off Dwnbare,
Wytht the gud folk, that wyth hyr ware,
F. 238. b. Defendyt it full stalwartly,
As sall be tald yow sone in hy.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Off the Assege off Dwnbare
Qwhare the Contes was wis and ware.

A.D. [1336, 1338.] SCHYRE Willame Mwntagw, that swa
Hade tane the sege, in hy gert ma
A mekill and a rycht stalwart engyne,
And wp smertly gert dres it syne, 4860
Thai warpyt at the wall gret stanys
Bathe hard and hewy for the nanys;
Bot that nane merryng to thame made.
And alswa qwhen thai castyne hade,

Digitized by Google

Wyth a towalle a damyselle
Arayid jolyly and welle
Wipyt the wall, that thai mycht se,
To gere thaim mare anoyid be.
Thare at the sege welle lang thai lay,
Bot thare lytill ẅantage gat thai; 4870
For qwhen thai bykkyre wald, or assayle,
Thai tynt the mast off thare traẅayle.
And as thai bykeryd thare a day,
Off a gret schot I sall yhow say
For that thai had off it ferly,
It here to yhow rehers will I.
Willame off Spens percit a blasowne
And throw thré fawld off awbyrchowne
And the actowne throw the thryd ply
And the arow in the body, 4880
Qwhill off that dynt thare dede he lay:
And than the Mwntagw can say,
"This is ane off my Ladyis pynnys;
Hyr amowris thus till my hart rynnys."
Qwhill that the sege wes thare on this wys,
Men sayis thar fell sere juperdyis.
For Lawrens off Prestown, that then
Haldyn ane off the wychtast men
That wes in all Scotland that tyde,
A rowt off Inglis men saw ryde, 4890
That semyt gud men and worthy,
And ware arayid rycht rychely;
He wyth als few folk, as thai ware,
On thame assemblyd he thare.
Bot at the assemblyng he wes there
In till the mowth strykyn wyth a spere,
Qwhill it wp in the harnys ran:

Digitized by Google

Till a dyk [he] wythdrw hym than,
F. 239. And deide, for na mare lyve he mowcht.
Hys men his dede persayvyde nowcht, 4900
And wyth thare fais faucht stowtly,
Qwhill thai thaim wëncust wtraly.
Thus wes this gud man browcht till end,
That wes rycht gretly to commend
Off gret wirschipe and gret bownté.
His sawle be ay in sawffté.
Schyre Willame als off Galstown
Off Keth, that wes off gud renown,
Met Rychard Talbot be the way,
And set hym to sa hard assay, 4910
That till a kyrk he gert hym ga,
And clos [hym] thare defens to ma.
Bot he assaylid thare sa fast,
That hym behowëyd tret at the last,
And twa thowsand pownd to pay,
Lefft ostage, and went his way.
This passyt noucht, I trow, thre yhere
Syn the Ballioll and his folk were
Arywëyd in to Scotland,
As I have herd men bere on hand, 4920
That all the Lordis, that ware thare,
In Scottis mennys dawngere ware
Wyth in thai thre wyntyr, owtane
Schyr Rawff Stafforde hym allane,
And the Ballioll, that gat away
At Anand, as yhe herd me say.
It [is] to thynk gret ferly thyng,
That gret battaillis in fychtyng
Cowth noucht cum to swilk end, as qwhone
[Wyth juperdys oftsys has] done. 4930

Digitized by Google

The Muntagw wes yhit liand
Segeand Dunbar wyth stalwart hand;
And twa galais off Gene had he
For till assege it be the se.
And as he thus assegeand lay,
He was set in till hard assay:
For he hade purchesyd hym covyn
Off ane off thaim, that war thare in,
That he suld leve oppyn the yhete,
And certane terme till hym than sete 4940
To cum: bot thai thare in halily
Ware warnyt off it prewaly.
He come, and the yhet oppyn fand,
And wald hawe gane in fute steppand;
Bot Jhon off Cowpland, that wes than
F. 239. b. Bot a rycht powre sympill man,
Schot hym off bak, and in is gane:
The portculys come downe onane,
And sparyt Mwntagw thare-owt.
Thai cryid wyth a sturdy schowt, 4950
'A Mwntagw for evyr-mare:'
Than wyth the folk, that [he] had thare,
He turnyt till his herbery,
And lete hym japyt fullyly.
Syne Alysawndyr the Ramsay,
That trowyd and thowcht, that thai,
That war assegid in Dunbare,
At gret distres or myscheff ware,
Than in ane ewynnyng fra [the] Bas
Wyth a few folk, that wyth hym was, 4960
Towart Dunbare in till a bate
He held all prewaly his gate;
And by the galais all slely

Digitized by Google

He gat wyth his cumpany:
The lady, and all, that war thare,
Off his cummyng welle comfourt ware.
He ischeid in the mornyng in hy,
And wyth the wachis sturdily
Made ane apert and stowt mellé,
And but tynsell entryd he. 4970

QWHILL Mwntagw wes thare lyand,
The Kyng Edward off Ingland
Purchast hym help and alyawns,
For he walde amoẅe were in Frawns:
And for the Mwntagw he send;
For he cowth [bryng] na thyng till end
For-owtyn hym, for that tyme he
Wes mast off his cownsell preẅe.
Qwhen he had herd the Kyngis byddyng,
He remoẅid, but mare duellyng, 4980
Qwhen he, I trowe, had lyin thare
A qwartere off a yhere and mare.
It wes to Scotland a gud chance,
That thai made thaim to werray in France:
For hade thai halyly thaim tane
For to werray in Scotland allane,
Efftyr the gret myscheffis twa,
Duplyne and Halidowne war tha,
Thai suld have skaithit it to gretly.
Bot fortowne, thowcht scho fald fekilly, 4990
Will noucht at anis myscheffis fall:
Tharefore scho set thare hartis all
F. 240. To werray Frawnce richit to be,
That Scottis lyve in grettar le.

Digitized by Google

Of this assege in thare hethyng
The Inglis oysid to mak karpyng
"I wowe to God, scho [mais gret stere]
The Scottis wenche ploddere.
Come I are, [or] come I late,
I fand Annot at the yhate." 5000

CHAP. XXXIV.

**Qwhat that Schyre Andrew off Murrawe wan,
Quhen he off Scotland was Wardane.**

SCHYRE Andrewe syne, the gud Wardane,
That wyth all poware can hym pane
For to recovir agane the land,
That Inglis men had thane in hand,
To Fyffe is went wyth his gadryng,
And thare swne at the begynnyng
Wan the Castelle off Andristoun,
And to the erd syne dange it doun.
The Pele off Lukrys syne he wan;
Syne all the forteris, that than 5010
War in to Fyffe, he wan, owtane
The Castelle off Culpyre [it] alane,
That Schyre William Bullok stythly
Held that tyme wyth gret cumpany.
Alysawndyre the Ramsay there
Wyth a sqwyere justyd off were,
And hym owt throw the body bare.
Qwhen that the Wardane has duelt thare,
Qwhill hym gud thowcht, and off the land
Had wonnyn a gret part till his hand, 5020

Digitized by Google

He tuk the way till Bothevyle,
And lay assegeand it a qwhille,
And browcht a gyne, men called Bowstowre,
For till assayle that stalwart towre.
Stewyn Wysman, a gud sqwyere,
Apon the Scottis halff slayne wes there.
And Gylmyne the Willeris, [that] than
Held the towre, and wes worthy man,
Sawe his wittalis war nere gane,
And hope off the rescours had he nane, 5030
Tretid, and syne the castelle yhalde;
His way till Ingland syne can hald.
Schyr Andrew syne wyth stalwart hand
Made syndry radis in Ingland,
And brynt, and slewe, and dyde gret skath,
And rychid and stuffid his awyne bathe.
Syne efftyr mony dedis worthy,
F. 240. b. That he dyde in his wardanry,
Till Avawcht in till Ros went he
Till ese hym in his awyne cuntré. 5040
And thare tuk hym a gret seknes,
That so fellown and angry wes,
And hym dystrenyheit so wondyr fast,
That the dede folowyd at the last.
That nobill Knycht has thare tane end,
Bot noucht in armys, as he wend:
To dey in armys ètelyd he,
Qwhare he mycht prove his gret bownté.
In the kyrk cathedyrale off Rosmarkyne
That nobill Knycht wes entèryde syne. 5050
Bot off oure land sum Cornykill sayis,
Schyr Andrewe off Murrawe in his last dayis
Assegyde the Castelle off Strevelyne

Digitized by Google

Wyth gret powere. Fra he herd syne,
That the Kyng off Ingland
Wes cummand wyth stalwart hand,
As off fors than hym behoẅyd,
Fra that assege he hym remoẅyde.
Schyr Wilyaim off Keth nevyrtheles
Wyth his awyne spere slayne thare wes; 5060
As he hym presyt wp to the wall,
On his awyn spere he tuk a fall:
Swa deid that knycht ferlyfully
Be that cas suddane and wnhappy.
And efftyr, qwhen all this wes gane,
Schyr Andrewe off Murraẅe, yhit Wardane,
Efftyre the Michaellmes passyd on were
Till Edynburgh wyth his powere,
And abowt that castelle lay:
And to the Kyng off Scotlandis fay 5070
Off Lowthyane he tuk mony men.
Fra that assege he passyt then,
For he persayẅyd, that he na mycht,
Nothir be powere na be slycht,
That castelle wyne, as it wes then
Bathe stuffyd wyth ẅyttale and wyth men:
And he persayẅyd gret frawdfull slycht
Off Scottis men, and full gret mycht
Off the Kyng off Ingland
Cummand on wyth stalwart hand: 5080
As off fors hym behoẅyd,
Fra that assege he hym remoẅyde,
For he persayẅyd a seknes,
That cummand that tyme on hym wes.
Oure the Mownth than passit he
F. 241. Till Avawch in his awyne cuntré;

Digitized by Google

And thare than endyt he his dayis,
As before the Cornykill sayis.
He wes a lorde off gret bownté,
Off sobyre lyff, and off chastyté; 5090
Wyse and wertuows off cownsalle;
And off his gudis liberalle.
He wes off gret devotyown
In prayeris and in urysown;
He wes off mekill almows dede;
Stowt and hardy off manhede.
Bot twa yhere and a halff thane
He had off Scotland bene Wardane.
North on fra the Scottis Se
Till the Scottis fay browcht he 5100
All the Scottis natyown;
And all the castellis he kest down.
In gret distres the comownys ware
Pynyde to dede in hungyre;
For wyth his ost as he rade,
Gret wastyng in the land he made.
All off fors that hym behowyd,
As he his purpos that tyme movyde,
To drawe the Kynryk in fredwme,
That Inglis men held in gret threldwme: 5110
Les than swa be na way he
Mycht drawe in fredwme his cuntré.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXXV.

Qwhen the Stwart off Scotlande
Was fyrst made Wardane off the Lande.

A.D. 1338. A THOWSAND and thre hundyr yhere
Aucht and thretty to tha clere,
Thus Schyr Andrewe off Murrawe dede,
Wardan chosyn wes in his stede
The Stwart Robert off Scotland.
The Kyng Dawy than duelland
In the Castelle de Galyarde,
Hys systyr swne the yhowng Stwarde 5120
Be the Statis evryilkane
Off Scotland wes chosyne, and made Wardane:
That he mantenyt mare and mare,
As yhe ma here here forthirmare.
In this tyme Williame off Dowglas
Trawelland in the Forast was,
And wan it all, and held as his,
Magre haly his innymyis.
That tyme the Mwntagw wes gane
F. 241. b. Till Frawnce, and in till bargane tane. 5130
Off Lancastyr Schyr Henry,
That callyd than wes Erle off Derby,
Than wyth the Kyng wes rycht prewe.
On Scotlandis marchis trawelyd he,
And had gret yharnyng to wyn prys:
He wes ay worthy, wycht, and wys,
And mast renownyd off bownté,
Off gentrys, and off honesté,

Digitized by Google

That in till Ingland lyẅand was.
He has herd spek, how the Dowglas 5140
Throw wyt and wyrschipe apertly
Dyd mony dowchty jwperty:
He send and askyd thre cours off were
At hym, and he grawntyt it [richt] there.
Thai come samyn at a certane plas:
Alysawndyre the Ramsay thare was
Serẅand Dowglas at that justyng,
For he expart wes in tyll swilk thyng.
The nobill Erle off Derby
Come wyth a joly cumpany. 5150
Sone fra thai hade thair Salus made,
Thai tuk thare rynkis, and samyn rade.
And at the tothir cours off were
The Dowglas hit, and brak his spere;
And a sclys off the schafft, that brak,
In till his hand a wounde can mak:
Tharefore the gud Erle off Derby,
That saw hym hurt sa fellownly,
Wald thole hym than to just no mare.
Bot, or he tuk his leve to fare, 5160
He spak till Alysawndyr Ramsay,
And specyally kan hym pray
For to purchas a cumpany,
That at the lest thai war twenty
Off gentill-men wyth scheld and spere,
To just ilk man thre cowrs off were;
And gyve he na had all gentillmen,
He bad tak knawyn yhwmen then,
To cum to Berwyk a set day.
Thare till grawntyd the Ramsay, 5170
And sayd, that he suld welle purchas

Digitized by Google

Cumpany, and cum to that plas,
Wytht thi [that] thai all assuryd ware,
Qwhat evyr than fell at that justyng thare:

THE Erle thame assuryd willfully.
F. 242. Ande the Ramsay in well gret hy
Gat hym falowys, and at the day
To Berwyk come bathe he and thai.
The Erle ressayẅyd thame curtasly,
And gert delyẅere thame herbry. 5180
Apon the morne, qwhen that thai ware
Makand thame bowne, hym-selff come thare,
And fand all oppyn the entré;
And noucht for-thi thare knokide he
Wyth-owte the dure all preẅaly,
Qwhill Ramsay til hym [coym] in hy,
[And] gert hym entre sone. Than he
Sayd, "God mot at yhoure laykyng be."
Syne sayd he, "Lordis, on qwhat manere
Will yhe ryn at this justyng here?" 5190
"Wyth plate scheldis," sayd Ramsay,
As it afferis to this play."
"A! syrrys, be oure Lord," sayd he,
"So suld no man here prysyt be,
For none till othir mycht do iẅill:
Bot and it likand ware yhow till,
As men hostayis for to ryn,
So mycht men prys off wyrschype wyne."
Quod Alysawndyre the Ramsay,
"It sall lik til ws all perfay. 5200
That ilk man ryn his falow till
In kyrtill allane, gyve that yhe will."

Digitized by Google

The Erle sayd than debonarly,
"Nay, that is all to hard trewly."
Quod Willame off the Towris than,
"Schyre, gyve yhe na will lat ilke man
Ryn all bare ẅysage, and yhe
Qwha [eschewis] fyrst, rycht swne sall se."
The Erle sayde mekilly, "Schyris, nay,
Yhit that is all to hard perfay; 5210
Bot as I sayd yhowe, will yhe do?
Than suld sum prys folow ws to."
Thaire to thai gave all thare consent;
And he furth till his falowys went.

THE justyng lestyd dayis thre,
Qwhare men apert cowrsis mycht se.
Twa Inglis knychtis thare ware slayne:
Off Scottis men there deyde nayne.
Bot turnand hamwart be the way
Off ane hurt endyt Jhone the Hay: 5220
And Willame the Ramsay wes there
Borne throw the heẅyd wyth a spere,
F. 242. b. And throw the helme wyth strynth off hand
Qwhill the trwnsowne [bad] thare stekand.
Thai browcht a preste till hym belyẅe.
And in his helme he can hym schryẅe.
Than sayd the gud Erle off Derby,
"Lo! heyre a fayre sycht sykkyrly.
A fayrere sycht how ma man se,
Than knycht, or sqwyere, quhethir evyr he be, 5230
In till his helme hym thus gat schrẅye?
Qwhen I sall pas owt off this lyve,
I wald, God off his grace wald send

Digitized by Google

To me on swylk manere till end."
Qwhen he had schryẅyn hym, as I say,
Alysawndyr than the Ramsay
Gert lay hym down forowtyn lete;
And on his helme his fute he sete,
And wyth gret strynth owt can aras
The trownsown, that thare stekand was. 5240
He rase allane, fra it wes owte,
And wyth a gud will and a stowte
He sayd, that he wald [ayl] na-thyng.
Tharoff the Erle had wonderyng,
And gretly hym commendit then,
And sayd, "Lw! stowt hartis off men."

THUS hapnyd till hym off this lame.
And a gud knycht, Patrik the Grame,
That had traẅellyd beyhond the se
Till eyk his prys throw gret bownté, 5250
He herd spek off this justyng gretly,
And sped hym thiddyr in all hy.
He come thiddyr on the tothir day:
Than Rychard Talbot can hym pray
To serẅe hym off thre cours off were,
And he thaim grawntyt but dawngere.
Sone efftyr samyn can thai ryne;
The Talbot on had platis twyne,
And throw thame bath his spere he bare,
And in the brest ane inch or mare. 5260
Had he jwstyd, as conand was,
He had bene dede in to that plas.
Thare coursis haly can thai ma;
Bot nane had mare harme off thai twa.

Digitized by Google

The Talbot syne can hym requere
To be wyth hym at the supere.
He assentyt, and qwhen thai were
Syttand best at the supere,
Thare salute thaim a cumly knycht,
That semyt stowt, bath bald and wycht: 5270
F. 243. And amang thare gud wordis there
At Schyr Patryk three courss off were
He askyd in to gud cumpany;
And he, as burdand, sayd smethely,
"Man, will thow have off me justyng?
Rys wp to-morn in the mornyng,
And here thi Mes welle, and schryẅe thé;
And thow sall sone delyveryt be."
He made tharoff na gabbyng;
For on the morn at the justyng 5280
He bare hym throw the body qwhit,
And he deyt off the dynt welle tyte.
This was wpon the thryde day.
And qwhen justyt ilkane had thai,
The haraldis sayd than on this wys,
That gud ware to gyff the prys
On athyre halff to mak thaim mede,
That bare thame best for thare gud dede.
The lordis gaẅe assent thare till,
And ordanyt wyth thaire allaris will, 5290
That Inglis suld the Scottis prys,
And thai thaim on the samyn wys.
The Inglis men the prys gaffe than
Till ane, that thre halle courssis ran,
And forowtyn hyt. Bot Scottis men
Aẅysit thaim alsamyn then,
And till the knycht the prys gaẅe thai,

Digitized by Google

That smate Wilyame the Ramsay
Throw owte the hede, and a skyll
Thai schawyt till enfors thare till, 5300
And sayd, it wes justyng off were,
And [he], that mast engrewyt there,
Suld have the grettast prys, wyth thi
That he engrewyt honestly.
The haraldis than can say haly,
The dome wes suthfast and worthy;
Tharfor sayd ane, "Me-thynk perfay,
That he, that a knycht yhistyrday
Slwe, and ane othir to-day, the prys
Suld have, Patryk the Grame that is: 5310
For hade the Talbot, as taylyd was,
Justyd, he had swelt in to that plas.
As to this prys gywyng, for-thi
I hald hym dede all wtraly."
On this wys spak the haraldis thare;
Bot for the prys wes gywyn are,
Thai wald repelle it be na way.
F. 243. b. And than the gud Erle can say,
"I trow it has bene seldyn sene,
That off were justyng thus has bene 5320
Contenyt thre dayis, and the prys
Gywyn, as at this jwstyng is."
He festaid the jwstarys that day,
That on the morne syne held thaire way.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXXVI.

Off syndry juperdyis, that was Done be Schyre Willame off Dowglas.

THE justyng thus gate endit is,
And athyr part went hame wyth pris.
The land that tyme was all on were,
And in ryot, as it wes ere:
And yhwng men, that ware in the land,
Thaire prys ware all tyme purchesand, 5330
And qwhillis tuk, and qwhillis war tane;
For ure off were is not ay ane.
Amang thame Willame off Dowglas
Rycht besyly traveland was,
And for the fredome off the land
Rycht hardy thyngis tuk on hand.
Mony fayr juperty hym fell,
That qwha swa cowth, war gud to tell:
Bot for I na can wryt thaim playnly,
Swme off thaim schortly rehers will I. 5340
At Blakbwrne wyth the Lord Berklay
He wes set to full hard assay:
Bot for thai fawcht in to the nycht,
And faylyd fast [of ther] sycht,
On bathe the halwys fled thare men.
Bot Dowglas nere the war had then:
Thare held noucht wyth hym owre thre;
Tharefore his folk [wende], slayne wes he.
And at the Craggis by Cragyne
He fawcht wyth Jhon off Stryvelyne, 5350

Digitized by Google

That wes off Edynburch capitane,
And tuk hym thare wyth mekill payne,
For thai defendyt thame stowtly:
Bot thai war ẅencust noucht for-thi.
At Crychtown Den syne, qwha couth tell,
Ane harde ponyhé off were befell:
For thai war on the lest party
Ane hundreth armyd jolyly
Off knychtis and sqwyeris, but rangale.
Apon hors hapnyt that batalle. 5360
The Inglis ost lay nere thare by:
Bot nevyrtheles full hardely
Willame off Dowglas and his rowte
F. 244. Schot on thame scharply wyth a schowt.
Off were thai justyd full apertly:
Dowglas wes strykyn throw the body;
Bot he lyẅyd efftyr in gud hele.
Swa couth thai wyth thaire fais delle,
That thai ware rudly put agayne,
And off thare folk a few ware slayne: 5370
Bot for thare gret ost, that wes by,
Dowglas wythdrw hym wyttily.
Syne at the Blak Sollyng, thai say,
That he wes set in hard assay:
For he wes few, and Inglis men
Sexti armyt come on hym then
On hors prikand delyverly,
Had he noucht fowndyn in mare hy
Ane aẅawntage, he had bene dede:
Bot thare wes nere hym in that stede 5380
A depe syk, and on fute wes he;
Thare owre he stert wyth his menyhé,
And abade at the sikis bra.

Digitized by Google

The Inglis, als hard as hors mycht ga,
Come on, that syk as [thai] noucht had sene:
Thai wend, that all playne feld had bene.
Thare at the assemblé thai
In the syk to the gyrthyn lay:
And the Scottis men in the lychtyng
Made thaim so hard a walcommyng, 5390
That thai war slayne ilkane, or tane.
Off all that rowte eschapyt nane.
Apon a Yhule-ewyn alsua
Wyttalis, that to the Kyng suld ga
Off Ingland, that at Melros lay,
He met rycht stowtly in the way:
And apon all the cumpany,
That come wyth thame, he schot in hy,
And wencust thame wyth hard bargane,
Syne had the wyttaille till hym tane. 5400
The carle wyth the metane, thai say,
Bare hym rycht welle at that assay:
Prysyt thare full gretly he was.
Syne efftyr Willame off Dowglas
Off Hermitage the Castelle wan,
That haldyn wes wyth Inglis man:
He stuffyde it wyth men and mete,
And gud yhemsale thare-in has sete.
Syne Waus wes slayne, [that hat] Rolland.
He wes sete hard, I tak on hand: 5410
Thryis in that fycht at gret myscheffe
He wes, bot ay he gat releffe:
F. 244. b. Hys knyff was thrawyn owt off his hand,
Bot yhit owre [Lorde] swylk ure hym sand,
That Rolland the Waws thare was slayne,
And his folk wencust evyrilkane.

Digitized by Google

And he wyth the oẅyrhand come syne
Away, but ony mare hurtyne.
  Schyre Lawrens als off Abbyrnethy,
That wes a stowt knycht and hardy, 5420
Ẅencust hym fyve tymys a day:
Bot he so thra off fycht wes ay,
That or eẅyn he had hym tane,
And discumfyte his folk ilkane.
So he, that wes aboẅe all day,
Or eẅyn wes set till swilk assay,
That he wes presowné till hym made,
That he all day defowlyd hade.
  Here-by men may ensawmpill ta,
How man may his awyne fortowne ma: 5430
For Constance, wyth a stedfast thowcht
To thole ay noyis, qwha sa mowcht,
May offtsys off wnlikly thyng
Men rycht welle to thare purpos bryng.
Sa dyde it here to this Willame,
That left noucht for defowle and lame,
Bot folowyd his purpos ithandly,
Qwhill he had his intent playnly.
  He wes lang tyme than traveland
In syndry placis in that land, 5440
Qwhare off were fell hym poyntis sere,
That I kan noucht rehers yhow here.
The sé syne passyd he priẅely
Till Gallyart to the Kyng Daẅy,
And perfornyst his mede thare;
Syne hamwart made hym for to fare.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXXVII.

Qwhen the Wardane made hym bowne
Till wyn off were Saynt Jhonystowne.

A.D. 1339.

A THOWSAND thre hundyr thretty and nyne
Fra lychtare wes the swet Wyrgyne,
The Stwart, than off Scotland
Wes, as I sayd yhowe, lutenand, 5450
Throw-owt all Scotland to the Kyng
Has made a stalwart gadryng
Off all, that eẅyre mycht wapnys welde,
Or worthy ware to fecht in felde:
For he wyth hys fors made hym bowne
For to [as]sege Saynt Jhonystowne.
The Erle Willame off Ross come thare
F. 245. Wyth worthy men, that wyth hym ware;
Erle Patryk als is thiddyr gane
Wyth mony gud [men] off Lowthyane; 5460
Off Murraẅe Mawrys, that Clyddysdale
Has thare in till his ledyng hale:
Schyre [Wilyam of] Keth off [the] Galstown,
And othir mony off gud renown.
In that tyme Willame off Dowglas
Fra Galyart hame comyn was;
And wyth hym Frawnkis sqwyeris twa
He browcht hame, and the tane off tha
Hat Galios de la Huse, thai say,
The tothir Jhon de Brws callyd thay. 5470
In Culpris Castell yhit than was
Willame Bulloke: bot the Dowglas

Digitized by Google

Tretyd so wyth hym, that he yhauld
That Castelle, and made heycht till hauld
The Scottis fay in all his lyve.
Thai bathe come to the assege belyẅe.
All the lordis, ware lyand thare,
Off thare cummyng recomfurt ware.
  For the Dowglas wes worthy man,
The Wardan had hym logyd than 5480
In the Sowth Inche; and the Erle Patrik
And the mast fors off the Kynryk
Ware als in that South Inche lyand.
The Erle off Ross on the tothir hand
At the Blak Freris had thare herbry,
Wyth hym a rycht stowt cumpany.
  And, or the towne so assegide was
Willame had purchasyd off Dowglas
A sturdy Reẅere off the sé
Wyth fyve schippis, Hawepyle hat he, 5490
To ly in to the Wattyre off Tay,
That nane Inglis mycht [get] thare away
To bere tythandis till Ingland,
Na bryng ẅittaile to thare hand.
  A lang tyme at that assege thai lay,
And thai had markat ilke day,
And ẅyttaile in to gret fwsown.
  Qwhill thai ware lyand at that town,
Thai had offt-tymys bykkeryng,
Qwhare there wes har and nere schotyng. 5500
Thaire deyd twa Scottis sqwyeris,
As thai war governand thaire archerys,
Alane Boyd, and Jhone off Stryvelyne.
Willame off Dowglas thare wes syne
Wyth a spryngald gaynyhé throw the thé;

Digitized by Google

Bot yhit nevyrtheles [alwayis] he
F. 245. b. Mantenyd hym rycht worthyly,
Ay qwhill the sege thaire can ly.
Dawy the Berklay, that wes than
Wyth-in the town as Inglis man, 5510
Askyd at Jhon the Brws justyng
Off were, and he for-owt gruchyng
Delyveryt hym off coursis thre.
Fayre hale justyng men mycht se;
Bot nane wes hurt thare, as thai say.
In the tyme, that the ost thare lay,
A gret eclippis wes off the sowne:
Thare-for folk, that wes noucht wowne
To sé swilk awant, as thai saw thare,
Abaysyd off that sycht thai ware. 5520
Bot had thai knawyn the caus all,
That gerrys swylk eclippis fall,
Thai suld noucht have had abaysyng,
Eclippis is nane othir thyng,
Than qwhen the mwne, that rynnys [mare] nere
Till ws, than doys the swne befere,
Hapnys ewyn to cum betwene
Oure sycht and the swne, that is so schene,
It lettis ws the swne to se
In als mekill qwantyté, 5530
As it passis betwix oure sycht,
And [of] the swne lattis ws the lycht.
The swn all tyme wythowtyn were
Is in the selff bath lycht and clere.

QWHILL thai thus at the sege can ly,
The Erle off Ross, that wes worthy,

Digitized by Google

Get sley mynowrys, and thai syne
Wndyre the erde he gert thaim myne,
And stall thare wattyr away haly,
Qwhill all thare dykis war leẅyd all dry. 5540
And qwhen thai in the town had sene
Thaire wattyr stollyne away so clene,
That was the mast [defens] thai hade,
A gret abaysyn it thame made.
Schyre Thomas [Uchtrede], a gud man,
That Wardane off the towne wes than,
Saw his fays abowt hym ly,
And hym-selff stade than sa stratly,
That his ẅyttaille was nere gane,
And hope off rescours hade rycht nane. 5550
For to sawffe his comwnaté,
Than wyth the Wardane tretyde he,
And yhald the towne in till his hand,
And fre past hame in till his awyne land,
And all his, that war in to that place,
As thare cunnand fermyd was.
Qwhen thai thus had lefft the town,
The mwde wall dykis thai kest down;
F. 246. And all the streynthis, that thai hade,
Thai eẅyn layche to the erde has made: 5560
And syne gert convay Schyr Thomas
Till his land, as his cunnand was.

ABOWTE Perth than wes the cuntré
Sa wast, that wondyr wes to se;
For in till welle gret space thare-by
Wes nothir hows leẅyd, na herbry.
Off dere there wes than swilk foysown,

Digitized by Google

That thai wald nere cum to the town.
Sa gret defawte wes nere that stede,
That mony ware in hungyr dede. 5570
A karle, thai sayd, wes nere there-by,
That wald set settys comownaly
Chyldyr and women for to sla,
And swanys, that he mycht oure-ta,
And ete thame all, that he get mycht;
Crystyne Klek tyl nane he hycht.
That sary lyff contenwyd he,
Qwhill wast but folk wes the cuntré.
The Wardane than fra Perth is gane
To Stryvelyne wyth off his ost ilkane, 5580
That castelle till assege stowtly,
That than Schyre Thomas off Rukby
Held wyth othyr worthy men,
That off the stwff war wyth hym then.
The Wardane than wyth-owtyn lete
Assege abowte the castelle sete:
Bot off Ross the Erle Willame
Fra hym wyth his court passid hame.
Thai, that at that assege lay,
Fast war bykkerand ilk day. 5590
At ane assawte, that thare thai made,
Willame off Keth, that yharnyd hade
To clyme than, sum sayd, owre the wall,
Harnast in his armyng all
Wes clymmand wpwart; bot a stane,
That come fra hycht, has hym oure-tane,
And twa fawld down it can hym bere,
And stekyd hym on his awyn spere:
And off that wounde sone deyde he.
Swa off his dede wes gret pyté; 5600

Digitized by Google

For he wes bathe wycht and hardy,
And full off all gud chewalry.
Sete dede befor rehersid he be,
At this assage thus deyde he.
Lang assegeand thaire thai lay,
That thai wyth-in, as I herd say,
Fayhlyde sa fullyly the mete,
That thai had na thing for till ete.
Qwhen the Rukby saw, it wes swa,
That Fortown forsyd hyr to be fa, 5610
And that sa straytly stad he was,
F. 246. b. Othire to dey, or yheld the plas,
He tretyd, and it syne yhalde he,
In his awyne land for to pas fre.
The Wardane has this castelle tane,
A wycht hows made off lyme and stane,
And set in till sa stythe a place,
That rycht wycht off it-selff it was.
Fra he saw, that he mycht noucht
Brek the wallis, as qwhille he thoucht, 5620
For-thi till Morys off Murrawe
In kepyng he that castell gave,
That syne enforsyt it grettumly,
For ryche he wes, and full mychty.
A.D. [1339-1340.] The Wardane syne till his cuntré
Fure, and a qwhille restyd he,
And sum qwhill passyd throwch the land;
For than the kynryk wes growand
In ryches, and in honesté,
And off wyttale gret plenté. 5630
And off the Kynryk the mast party
Wes sworn men to the Kyng Dawy.
Edynburch and Roxburch bathe alsua

Digitized by Google

Ware stowtly yhit haldyn thame fra:
Berwyk, Jedword, and Lochmabane,
Off thir thre yhit thai had noucht ane:
Teẅedale and landis sere
At Inglis fay yhit haldyn were.
The lave hale war Scottis men,
That liẅyd sumdelle at lykyn then. 5640
The qwhethir juperdyis off were
Fell oft-syis than, as thai dyde ere;
Bot all thai tymys comownaly
The best fell to the Scottis party.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Qwhen be Schir Willame off Dowglas The Castelle off Edynburgh wonnyn was.

A.D. 1341. A THOWSAND thre hundyr wyntyr gane,
And fowrty yhere to tha and ane,
Worthy Willame off Dowglas
In till his hart all angry was,
That Edynburchis Castelle swa
Dyde to the land anoy and wa, 5650
Standand in myddis off the land;
Swa lang was it in his fais hand.
He thowcht to cast a juperdy;
Wyth Wate he tretyd off Curry,
That purẅoyd a schipe in till Dundé,
And hardy men thare in put he;
Willame Frysare wes ane off tha,
And Joachym off Kynbuke alsua,
And Willame Bullok, that wes than

Digitized by Google

F. 247. The Kyng off Scotlandis sworne man, 5660
And mony other men alswa
Wycht and worthy war wyth tha.
Thai feyhnyd that thai war marchawns,
That come thare off thaire awyne chawns
Owte off Ingland wyth qwhete and wyne,
And othir syndry ẅyttalis. Syne
Till Inchekethe thai come in hy;
And this Wate than off Curry
Went to the Castelle, and can say,
That marchandis off Ingland war thai, 5670
That had made thiddyr thare traẅaylle
In that land wyth syndry ẅyttaylle;
And for till have his mantenyng,
Thai wald send hym in the mornyng
A present off ẅyttaille and off wyne;
And wald he mare, he suld syne
Have at his will, qwhat he wald by;
And that the mastyr walde ayrly
Cum, and a part off his schipemen,
To spek wyth hym, and bad hym then 5680
Lat thame cum hardely hym till,
And thai suld entre at thare wille.
He bade the portare syne, that he
Mak thaim al redy the entré;
And he sayd, that he suld do swa.
Than Wate has tane his leve to ga,
That sped had wondyr welle his nede.
Downe to the schype in hy he yhede,
And tauld thaim all, how he had done.
Syne to the Dowglas send thai sone, 5690
That in till vallis nere thare-by
Enbuschid hym that nycht priẅely.

Digitized by Google

The schip-men sone in the mornyng
Tursyt on twa hors thare flyttyng.
[Ane a payr off coil crelis bare],
That covryt welle wyth clathis are;
The tothir barell ferraris twa,
Full off wattyr als war tha,
Before, and thai all twelff folowand,
Ilkane a gud burdowne in hand, 5700
And royd frogis on thare armyng
To covyre thame for persayẅyng:
And all thare berdis schaẅyn ware.
Wate off Curry wes wyth thame thare,
That [conẅoyit] thame wpwart the gate,
And went befor thame to the yhate,
And fand the portare. "Thir ar thai,
The Wardane spak off yhistyrday:
Oppyn the yhete onone," sayd he.
F. 247. b. Hym hade bene bettyr lattyn it be. 5710
The mekill yhete oppynnyt he than.
And he, that nest wes till hym, ran,
And layd hym at the erd flatly.
Than a staff tuk Wate off Curry,
And set wndyr the portculys,
That cum downe mycht it on na wys.
Syne the colis and crelis wyth-all
Apon the turnepyk lete he fall;
And ane syne blewe a horne in hy.
Than in the Castell ras the cry: 5720
The folk syne sped thame to the yhate;
Bot thai fand stowt portaris thare-at,
That thame recowntryd sturdely.
Thai fawcht a qwhille rycht cruelly,
Qwhill that Willame off Dowglas,

Digitized by Google

That in the ẅallis enbuschyd was,
Has herd the noyis and the cry;
Than to the castelle hastyly
He sped hym fast. Qwhen he come thare,
Fechtand he fand that thare ware; 5730
Bot he that mellé stawnchid swne,
And in schort tyme swa has he dwne,
That the castelle he has tane,
And ẅencust the castellanys ilkane.
Sum he tuk, and sum he slwe,
[And] sum flede downe oure the hwe.
The yhettis he gert kepe stowtly.
Thai off the towne than come in hy:
Off that wynnyng thai war all blythe,
And Scottis men become rycht swyth. 5740

QWHEN Dowglas duelt a qwhill thare hade,
Off that castelle wardane he made
Willame the eldare off Dowglas,
That wes his brodyr off purchas;
And to the Forest he went his way.
In besy traẅelle he wes ay
Till helpe his land on mony wys,
And till confounde his innymyis.
Syne Alysawndyr the Ramsay,
Wyth syndry gud men off assay, 5750
In till the Cove off Hawthorneden
A gret resset had made hym then,
And had a joly cumpany
Off wycht yhowng men and off hardy.
He wes swa full off gret bownté,
And namyd off prowes swa wes he,

Digitized by Google

That na yhowng man wes in the land,
That traystyd swa in his awyne hand,
Na lete, that he mycht prysyde be,
Bot gyẅe a qwhill wyth hym war he. 5760
F. 248. He dyd mony a juperdy.
And wyth hym in till cumpany
War Halyburtown, and Heryng,
That bathe war stowt, bald, and yhyng;
Off Dunbare Patrik, and Dyssyngtown,
And othir fele off gret renowne,
Passyd, and heryd in Ingland,
And made all thairrys, that thai fand.
Thai tuk prais, and presoneris,
And othir gudis on sere maneris, 5780
Qwhill thare handis sa fillyde ware,
Thai thai at that tyme wald tak na mare.
The castelwartis on [the] Marche herde say,
How ryddand in thaire land war thai:
Thai gaddryd thame all samyn then
Wyth all, that thai mycht be, off men,
Off castellis, and the hale cwntré,
And schupe thame forowth thame to be.
And thai wyth presoneys and prayis
Hamwart strawcht held on thaire wayis. 5790
Bot qwhen thai saw the Inglis rowte,
That semyt bathe stwrdy, stark, and stowt,
And war fere owte ma than thai,
Than till his feris sayd Ramsay,
"We mon sumdelle in till this fycht
Wyrk wyth aẅysment and wyth slycht.
Yhe se, that thai ar ma than we;
Bot tharoff abaysyd suld we noucht be.
We sall fenyhé ws, as we wald flé,

Digitized by Google

And wythdraw ws a litill wé: 5800
Fast folow ws than sall thai,
And sone swa mone thai brek aray.
On owre hors bakkis than sall we
Schwte on thame, or thai togyddyr be
Knyte agayne." Thus have thai dwne.
In fycht thai ar assemblyd swne.
The Inglis folk all partyd ware,
And wyd scalyd here and thare.
And, for to tell yhow than schortly,
The Inglis war ẅencust halyly. 5810
Schyr Robert tane wes the Mayneris,
And syndry othir gud sqwyeris,
Schyr Willame Herown wyth a strake
In to the cheke his way can tak.
Sum folk in to that stede
Behynd thame haẅe thai leẅyd dede.
Bot in the fycht and in the chas
A gret cumpany takyn was;
And Ramsay wyth the ovyrhand
Come hame agayne in his awyne land. 5820

THE Kyng off Frawns that tyme gave
For Jhon than the Erle off Murraẅé
F. 248. b. Schyr Willame the Mwntagu qwytly,
That Erle wes than off Salisbyry,
And a Lord als off gret powsté.
Me-thynk all Scottis men suld be
Haldyn gretly to that Kyng,
That thaire Kyng, qwhan that he wes yhyng,
And set at sa gret distres,
That send owt off his land he wes, 5830

Digitized by Google

He ressayẅyd hym honestly,
And tretyd hym rycht curtasly:
And syne off his debonareté
For the Erle off Murraẅe he
Gave Mwntagu all frely.
Cryst his sawle ressayẅe for-thi.
  Qwhen thus this Erle hame cummyn ways,
Till the Wardane all swne he gais,
For he wes till hym nere cusyne.
He duelt thare als a qwhille: and syne 5840
He went hym till Anandyrdale,
That his herytage wes all hale.
Bot for Schyre Willame the Bowne,
That Erle wes off Northamtown,
Helde the Castelle off Louchmabane,
And all the land till hym has tane,
As gyvyn hym off the Inglis Kyng,
He fand thare stalwart barganyng.
Nevyrethe[les] thare duelt he,
And offt in gret perplexyté: 5850
Bot magre thairris, I tak on hand,
He tuk the malis off the land
Till his oys [apertly];
Thame tuk he noucht all uterly.
  The Myddill Marche kepyt the Dowglas,
That offtsyis in the Forest was,
And abawndown[yt] welle off that land
Gret part till Scottis mennys hand.
In Ingland offt tymys traẅalyd he,
And rychyd hym and his menyhé. 5860
Ramsay on the Est Marche thare-by
Dyd mony joly juperty.
And in till all this tyme thir thre

Digitized by Google

Pressyt thaim nest the Marche to be.
Than the remaynande off the land
Wes in till gret myrth abowndand:
For the inwart off the kynryk
The land had rest, the folk ware ryke,
And foysowne wes off froyt and fude,
And abowndance off allkyn gud. 5870
In all this tyme Willame Bell,
That wes chosyn, as yhe herd telle,
Efftyr that Jamys Bene wes dede,
Till hawe bene Byschape in his stede
F. 249. Off Saynctandrewys Se wacand,
Wes in the Court off Rome bydand.
Nevyrtheles, as he thowcht,
That Byschapryk optenyd he noucht;
For blynd off bathe his eene fell he.
Swa nyne yhere wakand wes that Se. 5880
Willame the Lawndalis, qwhen that fell,
That tyme Persowne off Kynkell,
In Frawns wes a yhowng clerk than,
Off lynage a gret gentill man,
Anelyd to this Byschaperyk,
Wakand swa lang in oure kynryke.
Hys frendis movyd the Kyng off Frawns
For this Willame to mak instawns
And thra prayere to the Pape,
This Willame that he wald mak Byschape 5890
Off Saynctandrewis Se wacand.
The Kyng [als] Dawy off Scotland,
That duelland wes in Normandy,
Wrate to the Pape than specyally
For this Lawndalis, that he mycht be
Promovyd to this wacand Se.

Digitized by Google

Yhit bade that Se still ẅacande
Off Saynctandrewys in Scotland,
Qwhill efftyr that the Chapytere
Gret instawns made, and thra prayere, 5900
Till the twelfft Benet Pape
This Lawndalis for till mak Byschape
At thaire instans; for that Sé
Ẅakyde to lang in thaire cuntré,
And the kyrk in to that qwhille
Ay stud in dowte and in peryle,
And scathis tholyd and dysese
All tyme, that it ẅacand wes:
Na in till a ẅacatiowne
Thai wald noucht mak electyown 5910
Twyis, for thai trowyd, that war
Sum-thyng to the lauch contrare.
To the Pape thai wrat for-thi
All the mare effectwisly.
The Pape ressaẅyd thaire lettris welle,
And ṡped thare instans ilke delle:
And swa thai gert this Willame be
Promovyde to this lang ẅacand Sé.
And that to be clerly wyttyng,
In till his bullis than wes wryttyng, 5920
That be the specyall thra prayere
Off hale Saynctandrewys chapytere
Off Rome the twelfft Benet Pape
Willame the Lawndalis made Byschape.
Than Byschape he wes, qwhill past oure
In hys tyme fourty yhere and foure.
F. 249. b. Off his endyng yhe may here
In tyme to cum off that matere.
The Lordis this tyme off Scotland

Digitized by Google

Thowcht, it war gud to tak on hand 5930
To send efftyr thare Kyng Dawÿ,
That duelland than wes in Normandy,
Syne the mast part off his land
Wes wonnyn owt off his fais hand.
Thai send hym worde than oure the se;
And efftyr swne hym bowne made he,
And at the Kyng off Frawns has tane
Hys leve, and to the se is gane
Wyth twa schyypis prewely.
He arryvyd at Berwÿ: 5940
The Qwene Jhon wyth hym browcht he.
Than blythe wes all his comownaté;
Thai hym ressawÿd wyth blythnes.
Welle waxyn wp that tyme he wes,
And thowles than, for his yowthed
To that Nature wald hym lede:
Justyng, dawnsyng, and playnge
He luwÿd welle, for he wes yhyng:
And wyth swylk gammys solasand
He rade offt blythly throw his land. 5950

CHAP. XXXIX.

Quhen Alysandyr the Ramsay Roxburgh wan apon Pash day.

A.D. 1342. A THOWSAND and thre hundyr yhere
And twa and fourty to tha clere,
Rycht arly on the Pash day
Alysawndyre the Ramsay
Throwch covyne off ane, that to name

Digitized by Google

Hwde wes hatyne the Edname,
Come to Roxburch, qwhen it wes myrk.
And wyth his menyhé thare gert he wyrk
Wyth helpe off Hwde, that his men all,
Wyth leddris clame wp oure the wall: 5960
Downe oure the wall syne ar thai gane,
And wyth fors has the Castelle tane.
Off all the folk, war thame agayne,
Sum hawe thay tane, sum hawe thai slayne.
Thai tuk the gud all that thai fand.
Feltown wes that tyme in Ingland;
Tharfore ethchapyd he the dede.
And qwhen Ramsay had made that sted
Obeysand till his will all hale,
The mast fors than off Tevedale 5970
Come to the Kyng Dawyis fay:
And he made Alysawndyr the Ramsay
Off all Tevedale his Schyrrawe,
And Roxburch als he till hym gawe.
F. 250. Syne rade he thryis wyth stalwart hand
Owt owre the marchis off Ingland.
And fyrst he rade in his manere
Wndyr off Murrawe the Erlis banere,
And brynt Penyre; and wyth-all
Than off the Rois he brynt the Hall. 5980
Syne efftyrwart a rade off were
He made wyth displayid banere,
Qwhare the knychtis, that he had made,
Owtwartis to wyn thare schone than rade
Wyth a rycht sturdy cumpany.
Robert off Ogill wes nere thare-by
Wyth a gret rowte: and qwhen he sawe
Thai knychtis swa cum, in till a schawe

Digitized by Google

He wythdrw hym; for wys wes he
And in till weris aẅyssé. 5990
Wyth-in myris in till a qwhawe,
That wes lyand nere that schawe,
The knychtis, that sawe his wyth-drawyng,
Thai folowyd fast on in a lyng,
And prekyd saw owt off aray,
Qwhill off thąre folk in myris lay,
That thare leẅyd noucht fyfty
Togyddyr in all that cumpany.
Than Ogill turnyd, and abade:
And thai in hy apon hym rade, 6000
And justyd off were apertly.
Thare wes a bargane off felny.
On bathe the halffis slayne war men.
Bot the knychtis the wers had then,
For thare folk ẅencust ware ilkane:
And fyve knychtis in fycht war tane,
Stwart, Eglyntown, and Cragy
Boyde, [and] Fowlartown. Thir worthy
Ogill has had till his presowne,
And syne delyẅeryd thame for rawnsoune. 6010

THE Kyng but mare skaith hame is went.
Swne efftyr fell a mawvetalent
Betwix the Dowglas and Ramsay
Ay mare and mare, qwhill on a day
Dowglas hym spyid as he rade
Till Hawyk, qwhare ordanyd [he] hade
Till hald a court, qwhare off his men
The mast part to the towne went then:
And to the kyrk his way tuk he

Digitized by Google

Bot wyth a few off his menyhé. 6020
Thare come apon hym the Dowglas,
That for that werk welle purẅayd was,
And tuk hym thare wyth hard fychtyng:
F. 250. b. He wondyd wes in that takyng.
Till the Hermytage alsa fast
Wyth hym bwndyn than thai past;
And in presowne thare deyde he.
Off his dede wes gret peté.
To tell yow thare-off the manere,
It is bot sorow for till here. 6030
He wes the grettast menyd man,
That ony couth have thowcht off than
Off his state, or off mare be fare:
All menyt hym, bath bettyr and war;
The ryche and pure hym menyde bath,
For off his dede wes mekill skath.
Bot playnt, na dule, na yhit menyng
Mycht helpe noucht; tharfor Daẅy Kyng,
Qwhen he wes dede, and dwne off day,
Than till Jhon the Berklay 6040
The yhemsale gave off the castelle
Off Roxburch; and he it keipyt welle.
Neẅyretheles the Kyng Daẅy
Tuk in hart rycht heẅely
Ramsayis dede, that slayne wes swa:
Tharfor he pressyt hym to sla
This ilke Williame off Dowglas.
Bot warly [he] hym wyth-drawyn was,
Ay qwhill the Stwart off Scotland,
That mast till help hym tuk on hand, 6050
Prayid for hym sa ythanly,
That the Kyng his malancoly

Digitized by Google

Forgawe, and tuk hym till his grace.
Off Roxburgh syne he Schyrrawe was,
And had the castelle in kepyng.
  Syne in till Ingland past the Kyng
Off were, and a gret herschipe made:
Bot to say suth, at that rade
Nane awenture fell than off fychtyng,
That men suld mak off great menyng. 6060
Bot, but tynsell, his men and he
Repayryde hame till thare cuntré.

CHAP. XL.

Qwhen Kyng David passyt fra hame
Till the Batell off Durame.

A.D. 1346. A THOWSAND and thre hundyr yhere
And sex and fourty to tha clere,
The Kyng off Frawns set hym to ras
And set a sege befor Calays,
And wrate in Scotland till oure Kyng
Specyally be thra praying
To pas on were in till Ingland;
For, he sayd, he suld tak on hand 6070
On othir halff thame for to warray:
F. 251. Sa apon bathe thai halfis than suld thai
Be straytly stad. Oure Kyng Dawy,
That wes yhowng, stowt and rycht joly,
And yharnyd for to se fychtyng,
Grawntyt the Kyng off Frawncys yharnyng,
And gaddryd his folk haly bedene.
  He mycht rycht welle content have bene,

Digitized by Google

That he wes in till Ingland thryis
Off were apon his innymyis, 6080
Syne nane thai tymys tuk on hand
To pas off were in till Ingland.
Qwhy couth he noucht have in to pes
Haldyn his land, as it than wes,
And hym-selẅyn owt off dawngere?
Qwha standis welle, he suld noucht stere.
Bot for he saw than, that Fortown
Sa ferly wyth his folk had down,
That throwch wynnyng in juperdyis
Scho had thame heyid on sic aẅyis, 6090
That thai nere wonnyn had thaire land,
He trowyd, scho wald have bene standand:
Bot that wes noucht off kynd hyr lawe.
Oure Kyng Daẅy couth noucht that knawe.
Qwha will off Fortown wndyrstand,
It is hyr lauch to be movand:
Scho war fals, gyve scho suld be
Stedfast standand in a gre.
Reproẅyd scho suld noucht be for-thi
Off falshede, or off trychery, 6100
For till owrtyrẅe that is aboẅe,
Syn Nature gyẅys hyr swa till move,
Qwhill gyẅand gret thyng, and qwhill smale,
Fulys to gere trow, that scho sall
Ay trewly in that fredwme left.
Bot qwhen thai trayst hyr all thair best,
All that is gyẅyn be that lady,
Scho owrtyrẅys [it] suddanly.
Off oure folk rycht swa it fell,
As I swne efftyr sall yhow telle. 6110
Qwhat was thare mare? The Kyng Daẅy

Digitized by Google

Gaddryd his ost in full gret hy;
And wyth thame off the north cuntré
Till Saynt-Jhonystown than come he.
Raynald off the Ilys than,
That wes commendyt a gud man,
Come till hym owt off fere cuntré
Wyth hym at that rade to be.
The Erle off Ross wes thare allsua,
That to this Raynald wes full fa; 6120
F. 251. b. Tharfore he gert hym swa aspy
In till Elyhok that nwnry,
Qwhare that he wes lyand then,
He gert sla hym and his sewyn men;
And to Ros wyth his menyhé
Agayne in hy than turnyd he.
This Raynald menyd wes gretly,
For he wes wycht man and worthy.
And fra men saw this infortown,
Syndry can in thare hartis schwne, 6130
And cald it iwill forbysnyng,
That in the fyrst off thare steryng
That worthy man suld be slayne swa,
And swa gret rowtis past thaim fra.
Thus amang thaim mwrmwryd thai.
Bot the Kyng held furth his way,
And for that tynsell wald noucht lete
To do it, that he on wes set.
He passyd swne the Scottis Se,
And to the Marchis hym sped he, 6140
Qwhare-in the Pele wes off Lyddale,
His ost till hym assemblyd hale:
Thare-in wes Waltyr off Selby
On the Inglis mennys party.

Digitized by Google

That Pelle assaylyd thai sa fast,
Qwhill it wes wonnyn at the last;
And all thai slwe, that thai fand then,
To sawff yhowng childyr and women.
  Than consalyd Willame off Dowglas,
That off weris mast wys than was, 6150
To turne agayne in thaire cuntré:
He sayd, that wyth thair honesté
Thai mycht agayne repayre rycht welle,
Syne thai off fors hade tane that Pelle.
Bot othir lordis, that war by,
Sayd, he had fillyd fullyly
His baggis, and thairris all twme war.
Thai sayd, that thai mycht rycht welle fare
Till Lwndyn, for in Ingland than
Off gret mycht wes left na man, 6160
For, thai sayd, all war in Frawns,
Bot sowteris, skynneris, or marchawns.
  The Dowglas thare mycht noucht be herd.
Bot on thaire way all furth thai ferd;
And in the Abbay off Hexhame
All thare folk thai gert aname,
And in till all thare ost thai fand
Off men armyd bot twa thowsande:
That wes to fewe a folk to fycht
Agayne off Ingland the mekill mycht. 6170
  Efftyr swne thai passyd syne,
And held to Durame, or thai wald fyne;
F. 252. And in a park well nere thare-by
Thai lugyd thame, and tuk herbry.
  Thai had bene in till Ingland
Welle fourteyne dayis traveland,
That thai couth get na wyttyng

Digitized by Google

Off Inglis mennys gadryng:
The qwhethir thai assemblid were
In till a park besyd thame nere 6180
Fra Trent northwartis all the floure
Off folk, that owcht war off wäloure.
The Archbyschape off Yhork wes thare;
The Lord the Percy; and als thare war
The Lord the Ferres, and Rukby;
The Lord alsua the Lucy;
And the Lord the Nevyle alsua;
Cowpland, Ogill, and othir ma,
That I kan noucht rehers yow here.
Off archeris thare assemblid were 6190
Twenty thowsand, that rollyd war,
But men off armys, that war thar,
Qwhare-off in abowndance had thai.
The Scottis men, that in the park than lay,
Wyst rycht noucht off that gadryng,
Made thame gret myrth and solasyng.
Willame off Dowglas, that than was
Ordanyd in forray for to pas,
And swa he dyd in the mornyng
Wyth the mast part off thare gadryng, 6200
And towart that place he held the way
All strawcht, qwhare that his fais lay.
And thai, that bowne war well arly,
Wyth thaire battaillis suddanly
At the Ferry off the Hill thai mete.
The forryowris thare hard war sete;
For thai war off na fors to fycht,
In to gret hy thai tuk the flycht.
Than thai rudly on thame rade,
And swilk martyry on thame made, 6210

Digitized by Google

That thare, and by at Swndyr-sand,
Fyẅe hundyr deyd wyth dynt off hand.
Dowglas ethchapyd fra the chas.
  Thare ost than all affrayid was:
Bot noucht for-thi the worthy men
Thare folk stowtly arayid then,
And delt thame in till eschelis thre:
The Kyng hym-selff in ane wald be;
And to the Erle syne off Murraẅe
And to Dowglas ane othir he gaẅe; 6220
The Stwart hade the thryd eschele,
That wes the mast be mekill dele.
Qwhill thai thame redyand swa were,
F. 252. b. The Inglis archerys come so nere,
That wyn to thame welle nere mycht thai.
  Than gud Schyre Jhone the Grame can say
To the Kyng, "Gettis me, but ma,
Ane hundyre on hors wyth me to ga,
And all yhone archerys skayle sall I:
Swa sall we fecht mare sykkerly." 6230
Thus spak he, bot he mycht get nane.
His hors in hy than has he tane,
And hym allane amang thame rade,
And rwdly rowme about hym made.
Qwhen he a qwhille had prekyd thare,
And sum off thame had gert sow sare,
He to the battaylis rade agayne.
[Sa fell it, thai his hors hes] slayne.
  The Erle off Murraẅe and his menyhé
Than nere wes that assemblé: 6240
At hey dykis assemblid thai,
And that brak gretly thaire aray;
Tharfor thai war swne dyscumfyte.

Digitized by Google

Thai, that held hale, sped thame full tyte
To the Kyng, that assemblid was
In till a full anoyus plas,
Than nane, but hurt, mycht lyfft his hand,
Qwhen thai thaire fayis mycht noucht wythstand.
To the Stwartis rowt than went thai,
That was assemblyd nere that way. 6250
Thare had thai rowme to stand in fycht;
Thare mycht thai welle assay thare mycht.
Than bathe the fyrst rowtis rycht thare
At that assemblé ẅencust war.
Thare wes hard fechtyng; as man sayis,
Swilk wes nevyre sene befor thai dayis:
Swa hard fechtyng than wes thare,
That qwhen the flearis twa myle and mare
War fled, the banaris war standand, 6260
And thai ware face to face fychtand,
As mony sayd; bot noucht for-thi
Thai war syne ẅencust wtarly.
Mony fled, and noucht agayne
Repayrid, and thaire war mony slayne.
Jhon off Cowpland thare tuk the Kyng
Off fors, noucht yholdyne in that takyng;
The Kyng twa teth owt off his hevyd
Wyth a dynt off a knyff hym revyd.
In that fycht slayne war Erlis twa,
Murraẅe and Stratherne war tha: 6270
And foure war takyn in presowne
Off Fyffe the fyrst, and syne Wyctown,
Menteth syne, and Swthyrland;
Thir foure Erlis war tane in hand.
Fyẅe hundyr slayne ware, as sayd thai,
F. 253. Bot thai, that deyd in [the] forray:

Digitized by Google

Swa thai all, that slayne war thare,
Nowmryde till a thowsand ware.
Thar Schyr Willame off Dowglas
Takyne in that fychtyng was: 6280
Thare takyn was the Kyng Dawy.
Than wes the bataylle off Kersy:
Thare wes mony Inglis men;
The Scottis trowyde for-thi then,
That few [war] lefft in till Ingland
Behynd thame for to kepe [the] land.
Qwhen this bataille hale wes dwne
At Durame, efftyr that rycht swne
Tassyle Lorane, that kepyd than
Roxburch Castelle as wardan, 6290
Gave it to the Lord the Persy,
And syne come Inglis man in hy.
Tweddale, the Mers, and Tevedale,
And off Ettryk the Forest hale,
Anandyrdale, and Gallway,
Thai bowndis fast to thaim drew thai.
At Colbrandispethe and at Soltré
That tyme thai gert the marchis be:
At Karlynglippis and at Corscryne
Thare thai made the marchis syne. 6300
Bot in Karryk Jhon Kennedy
Warrayid Gallwa sturdely;
He and Alane Stwart, tha twa
Oft dyd the Galluays mekill wa;
(Yhit the Ballioll all that qwhill
In Gallwa wes at the Brynt-yle)
And othir sere off Scottis men
Held stalwartly thare bowndis then.
Bot the fell qwhille, that thai had,

Digitized by Google

Sa dowtand than thare hartis made 6310
That thai war all rycht wadand
To fecht in gret rowt hand for hand.

THE Ballyoll syne and the Percy,
Wyth othir ma in cumpany,
Passyd on were throw Lowthyane,
To the Fawkyrk thare way ar gayne;
Till Glasgw syne thai held thair way.
And throwch Cunygame syne past thay,
And sa furth till the towne off Are;
Throwch Nyddysdale syne couth thai [fayre] 6320
Hamwart in thaire awyne cuntré.
Thai lefft behynd off thare menyhé
Syndry than slayne in sere plas.
That rad noucht gretly skathfull was
Till the cuntré, that thai throwcht rade,
F. 253. b. For thai na gret forrais made.
The Stwart off Scotland agayne than
Wes chosyn wpe, and made Wardan.
He made schyrrawÿs, and balyhys,
And offycerys off syndry wys. 6330
Off Edynburgh he than gawe
The castell till Willame off Murrawe
For to kepe, for stowt he was.
Tharfor a gret ryot ras
Betwene hym and men off that cuntré.
At Dyrltowne efftyr that deyd he.
Syne wes Edynburchis Castale
Gyvyn and the towne all hale
To Schyr Dawy the Lyndyssay,
That wes trewe, off stedfast fay: 6340

Digitized by Google

In till his tyme wyth the cuntré
Na ryot, no na stryfe made he.

CHAP. XLI.

Off Wyntownys Were here may yhe se;
Als off Hennys a mortalité.

A.D. 1347.

A THOWSAND thre hundyr fourty and sevyn
Yheris efftyr the byrth off God off Heẅyn,
Qwhen Willame off Murraẅe wes lyẅand,
In Edynburchis Castell than duelland,
That yhere Alane off Wyntown
Tuk the yhowng Lady off Setown,
And weddyt hyr than till hys wyff,
For that maryage fell gret stryffe, 6350
Willame off Murraẅe wes than hale
In Wyntownys help and suppowale.
Wyntownys Were thai oysyd all
That ilke ryot for to call:
For in Lowthyane, as men sayde,
Ma than a hundyr plwys war layde.
This Wyntown got noucht for-thi
Twa barnys fayre on that lady;
A swne that wes callyd Willame;
The douchtyr Margret had to name. 6360
And efftyr that all that wes dwne,
He passyd owt off Scotland swne.
Swa fell, that beyhond the se
In till the Haly Land deyd he.
That yhere a gret pestilens,
But ony othir ẅiolens,

Digitized by Google

Fell on kokis and hennys bath,
That men dowtyd for mare skath,
As for to do in swilk peryle,
For till ete swilk volatile; 6370
For thai deyd al sua suddanly,
That off thare dede it wes ferly:
F. 254. Rycht as men has sene the swyne
Dé in till Connawche syne.

A.D. 1348. A thowsand and thre hundyre yhere
And aucht and fourty to tha clere,
In that tyme Willame off Dowglas,
That Schyr Archebaldis sone was
The gud Lord off Dowglas brodyr,
(He gat this Willame, and ane othir, 6380
That hate Jhon, and eldare than he
Was, and deyd be-yhond the se)
This Willame come to Dowglas-dale,
And till hym tuk that land all hale.
Till Edynburgh syne he tuk the way
To Schyr Dawÿ the Lyndyssay,
That kepyd Edynburch Castell,
And he ressayẅyd hym fayre and welle.
All a qwhille thare wyth hym he lay
Till ese hym wyth solace and play, 6390
For his eme was this Schyr Dawÿ.
Syne, qwhen a tyme was passyd by,
The Castele in his governyng
He tuk, and made thare-in duellyng.
Than, qwhat throw mycht off the burges,
And the custwme, that tyme that wes,
In his hand he worthyd mychty,

Digitized by Google

And gat hym a gret cumpany:
And till the Forest syne fure he,
And lay solusand wyth his menyhé
Thare. Than the folk come to the fay, 6400
For luwand men till hym war thay.
He till the pes browcht all that land.
The qwhethir Jhon yhit off Cowpland
Wes in till Roxburch nere tharby,
That wes at this deid rycht angry:
Bot thowcht he wes off fellown will,
He mycht yhyt set na lete thare-till.
Syne qwhen a tyme wes passyd, he
Gadryd till hym a gret menyhé 6410
Off his, and off his frendis men;
And in Tevedale passyd he then.
Than the folk of Tevidale
Ware agaynys hym all hale,
And stwde stowtly wyth thare mycht
Agayne hym purwayd in to fycht.
Thai made cowntenens for fychtyng;
Bot qwhen thai come till assemblyng,
For-owtyn dynt thai turnyd the bak,
And na bargane set thame to mak: 6420
And in the chace mony thare
War takyn, and mony ethchapide ware.
F. 254. b. Than in that land sa lang lay he,
That he mast part off that cuntré
To sawff thare gudis come hym till,
And oblyst thame all till his will.
He tuk thame till the Scottis fay:
Till hym thare athis off that made thai.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XLII.

Off the fyrst Pestilente
In Scotland, that was wyolent.

A.D. 1349.

A THOWSAND thre hundyre fourty and nyne
Fra lychtare wes the suet Vyrgyne, 6430
In Scotland the fyrst Pestilens
Begouth, off sa gret wyolens,
That, it wes sayd, off lywand men
The thryd part it dystroyid then,
Efftyr that in till Scotland
A yhere, or mare, it wes wedand.
Before that tyme wes nevyr sene
A pestilens in oure land sa kene:
Bathe men, and barnys, and women,
It sparyd noucht for to kille then. 6440

A.D. 1355.

A THOWSAND thre hundyr fifty and fywe
Yheris fra borne wes God off Lyve,
A knycht, Schyre Ewyne cald de Grawnceris,
Wyth sexty knychtis and sqwyeris,
Famows men off gret bownté,
And swa apperand in honesté,
Come chargyd fra the Kyng off Frawns
Till ferme and hald the alyawns
Betwene thame and the Scottis men,
That lang wes haldyn before then; 6450
And that thai wald wyth thare powere
Mowe stoutly, and hald wp the were.

Digitized by Google

Off gold he browcht in to the land
Off mwtownys fourty full thowsand:
Thai mwtownys all off fyne gold ware,
Four schillyngis ilkane worth, but mare.
The Kyng off Frawns tha to thaim sent
To gere thame prove mare hardyment;
And swa thai dyde for-owtyn were,
And put [thaim in] to perylis sere 6460
To plese hym than, and to wyn prys.
Qwha gyvis swilk gyfftyis, he is wyse.
He gave wysly his gyfft, for he
Throw wyte, and his debonareté,
And tha gyfftis off fare sembland,
Thare hartis full till hym thai band.
Thomlyne Stwart that yhere, syne
Erle off Angws, be cuẅyn
Off the Erle Patryk, apon a nycht
F. 255. Passyd tyll Berwyk wyth gret mycht, 6470
But persayẅyn, all preẅaly:
And at the Kow-yhete all sturdely
Thare leddrys to the wall thai sete,
And fandyt on the wall to gete.
Willame off the Towris fyrst wp is gane.
Thare Robert off Oglis swne wes slane.
Fra thai gat wp, swne efftyr thai
Held downwart in to the town thare way,
And tuk thare spreth and personeris.
Bot gret part off thare adẅerseris 6480
To the Castelle throw Dowglas Towre
Held thare way to get succowre.
Thai folk ware all that nycht sprethand;
Thai made all thairis, that thai fand.
Off that spreth mony war rychyd thare,
That pour and sympill befor ware.

Digitized by Google

Qwhen the marcherys herd this tythand,
Till Jhon thai come all off Cowpland,
And thowcht, that thai than wyth thare mycht
[Suld] till the castelle cum be nycht: 6490
Throw Dowglas Towre swa to the town
Thai suld cum, and till confusyown,
That thai fand thare, off Scottis men.
Welle ware off this thai war all then;
And swa rycht stowtly thai can assayle
That towre, that thai wyth gret trawayle
At the last tuk it apertly,
And stuffyd it wyth men, that war worthy.
Thare Schyre Ewyn de Grawnceris,
Wyth hym the knychtis and sqwyeris, 6500
That off Frawns [come] fra the Kyng,
Provyd gret pryse at that fychtyng.
To Berwyk come the Wardane syne,
And ordanyd men and stuffe thare in,
That held the towne rycht sturdely
Mawgre thaire fays, that war by.

QUHEN to the Kyng Edward it was tald,
That Scottis men schupe thame till hald
Berwyk, he assemblyd in hy
His gret ryalle chewalry, 6510
Qwhill he had foure scor off thowsand.
He schup hym, bath be se and land,
Till assege that town, and wyn.
Than the few, that war thare in,
That saw thame, bathe be land and se,
Wmbesete wyth that menyhé,
And wyst that thai mycht noucht it halde,
Thai tretyd fyrst, and syne it yhalde,

Digitized by Google

And held thare way in thaire cuntré.
  Syne wyth his ryalle powere he 6520
Till Edynburch tuk on the way:
And thare a litill tyme he lay
F. 255. b. Abydand his schippis wyth ẅyttayle.
Bot a storme swa gret thame skayle,
That thai war dryẅyn all away:
Qwhare thai arryẅyd, I kan noucht say.
  And qwhen the Kyng saw that ẅyttaille
Swa in that cuntré can hym faylle,
Till Roxburch in hy past he.
And thare, before all his menyhé, 6530
The Ballyolle gave hym all the rycht,
That he had, or he have mycht,
In till the kynryk off Scotland,
And prayid hym fast to tak on hand
Till ẅenge [hym] on the Scottis men;
That he cald ill and wykyd then.
The Kyng ressayẅyd that gyfft that day,
And alsa fast held on his way
Till Ingland wyth his gret menyhé.
The Ballyolle wyth hym had he, 6540
That all his tyme in Ingland lay,
And saw nevyre Scotland fra that day.

THE Lord off Dowglas, fra he wes went,
That sete all halyly his entent
For till anoy the Inglis men,
A trayne all slely made he then
Till a gud knycht Schyre Thomas Gray,
That in till Norame that tyme lay,
And off that castelle wes wardane.

Digitized by Google

Swa slely haf thai made that trane, 6550
That he ischyd rycht sturdely:
He had in till his cumpany
Foure scor off hardy armyd men,
For-owte archeris that he had then.
Wyth all that rowte he held his way,
Nere by qwhare in a buschement lay
The Lord off Dowglas and his menyhé.
The Erle Patryk thare wyth hym had he,
And Schyre Ewyn, we spak off are.
Swa, qwhen thare fays nere thame ware, 6560
Thai brak enbuschement suddanly,
And schot apon thame hardely.
And qwhen the gud knycht Schyre Thomas
[Saw] the banere off the Dowglas,
And the Erle Patrykys banere wyth all,
He gert till [hym] his swn than call,
Willame be name, and made hym knycht;
Syne till his folk sayd, "We mon fycht:
Beis tharefore off gud confurd all,
That nane reprowe ws, quhat may fall. 6570
In fycht is mensk, and schame in flycht:
Help ilke man tharefor at his mycht."
Wyth thai wordis all assemblyd thai.
Sum held on fute, sum at erde lay,
Qwhat strakis thai gave, I kan noucht tell:
Bot at the last swa it befell,
F. 256. That Schyre Thomas in fycht was tane,
And nere hand all his men ilkane.
The Scottis passyd hame wyth blyth sembland,
Thaire presoneris wyth thame ledand. 6580
Mony men than rychid ware
Throwch the rawnsown, that thai wan thare.

Digitized by Google

Twa gud sqwyeris, forsuth I hycht,
Off Scottis men deyd in to that fycht:
Ane wes Jhon off Halyburtown,
A nobil sqwyere off gud renown;
Jamys Turnbule the tothir was.
Thare sawlys till Paradys mot pas.
  Willame the Lord than off Dowglas,
That willfull and all besy was 6590
Till bryng till [the] Scottis fay
Landis, that lang had bene away,
Gaddryd hym a gret menyhé;
And in till Gallouay wyth thai past he.
And wyth Schyr Dowgald Makdowyle
Swa tretyd [he], that in a qwhylle
He browcht the landis off Gallway
All hale till Scottis [mennys] fay.
And till Cwmnokys Kyrk broucht he
This Schyr Dowgald to mak fewté 6600
To the Wardane: and Galloway
Fra thine furth held the Scottis fay.
  Hoge off Kyrkpatryke Nyddysdale
Held at the Scottis fay all hale,
Fra the Castelle off Dalswyntown
Wes takyn, and syne [dongyn] down.
Syne Karlaverok tane had he.
He wes a man off gret bownté,
Honorabill, wys, and rycht worthy:
He couth rycht mekill off cumpany. 6610
  The Kyng Dawy in Ingland
Wes in till Lundyn yhyt bydand,
Haldyn straytly in persowne;
Thare wes na word off his rawnsown:
Qwhill at the last syne purchesyd he

Digitized by Google

For till cum hame in his cuntré
On hostage, his lègis till assay,
Qwhat helpe for hym set wald thai.
He made bot schort tyme here duellyng,
For he sped noucht at his lykyng, 6620
Agane he passyd syne in Ingland,
As he before had tane on hand.
And than a lang qwhille he lay thare,
Or spek was off his lowsyng mare.
Syne efftyrwartis all a qwhille
Wyth a gret folk the Lord off Kyle,
That syne was Erle off Karryke,
F. 256. b. And alsua Prynce off [our] kynryk,
Made in Anandirdale a rade,
And sa lang tyme thare in he bade, 6630
Qwhill all the folk off that cuntré
Consentyt Scottis men to be:
Thai swore till hald the Scottis fay,
And that athe efftyr wele held thai.
Qwhen he had stablyst that cuntré,
Agayne till his resset held he.

Advocates Lib. A. 1. 13. MS. St. Andrews MS.

[CHAP. XLIII.

Off a feichting that was tane then Betuix the Frenche and Inglissmen.]

[IN to this tym that I off tell
Ane awenture in Franse befell,
That for the douchtynes of deid
Is worthé baithe to wryte and reid; 6640
All twichit it nocht to this matere,

Digitized by Google

Me-think it speidfull to wryte heire,
That men of armys may rejoysyng
Haif, quhen it cumis to thare heryng.
  In Less-Bertane beyond the Se
Thaire fell a weire of faire poylye
Betuix Franse and Ingliss men,
At set that Ingliss ma ware then
Than ware the Franche, yit all thare rowte
Ware discomfyt in feicht all owt. 6650
The lord of Bewmanare in feicht
Throw manheid tuk a Ingliss knycht
That leit of Franche men rycht lychtly,
And oft wald say dyspituisly,
"Quhat are noucht Ingliss dowchtyast men,
Thocht God wald sleip in tyll hys den,
Yit think me and I ware to ta
Ane Ingliss man worthe Franche twa."
This spak he oft, quhil on a day
This lord of Bewmanare can till him say, 6660
"Thow spekis, schir, all to largely,
Men may perchance fynd neirehand by
Men of als mekyll bownté
As thow may fynd in your cuntré."
The knycht saide, "Schir, be my fay
That walde I fayne ware at assay
Quhare we mycht fecht wyth eẅyn menyé,
And ane of thame thare wald I be."
Bewmanare than amoẅit was,
And said him, "Thow may fynd percase 6670
Thi fyll of feichting gyf thow dare."
"Ya, wald God," said he, "thare I ware."
"Gude schir," says Bewmanere, "perfay
Sen thow wald fayne be at assay

Digitized by Google

Yit sall I mak thé cunnand.
Thow sall pas haym in Ingland
And of the best men in thi cuntré
Cheys thé ay tyll thé xxx^{ti} be,
And I sall cheys me als mony
Off kyn and freyndis heire me by; 6680
And set we heire a certane place
To meit, and, gyff God giffis me grace
To haiff wïctory wyth my menyé;
Gyf thow slayne in the bargane be,
Thi ransone sall I gif thé quhyte,
I sall noucht ask thareof a myte;
And gif thow be tayne to presone
Than sall thow dowbyll me thi ransone,
Sa sall men se gyf als fele
Off Franche wyth Ingliss men may dele 6690
A, mychty God of Heïwyn!" quoth he,
"How youre worschip and youre bownté
Suld be encressit mony fauld
Gyff ye wil of your cunnand hauld."
"This," saide he, "I sall sykkyrly."
Thaire cunnandys band thai than in hy,
And thareto set a certane place;
By Kayne in Normondy it was.
Quhen thai devisit had the day,
This knycht tyll Inglande went his way 6700
And taulde en opynne this tithande,
And fra the worde spred throw the land
That, but weire tayn, was sic a thing,
Young men that yarnyt to wyn loïwyng,
Walde proffere thare serïwyce for to gyff
Tyll thaire lordis tyll thai mycht leiff
For to purchas thaim, that thai mycht

Digitized by Google

In nowmyre of thai xxx feicht.
  Than in tyll Ingland sea did he
That he chesyt in gret dayntē 6710
Xxx, all thir wichtast men
That he couthe wail in Ingland then;
And Bewmanere in tyll his lande,
Off his freyndys that ware neire hande,
And of hys kyn, chesyt xxx^{ti}
Wicht and apert, stark and douchty,
And prewaly he gert inqueyre
Off all tha men that wyth him were
Quhilk luffit peramourys, and quhare,
And quhare he so hard thare luffarys ware, 6720
He maide purches sa sutelly,
That gif scho madyn ware his lady
That he sa luffit, than purchest he
That scho sulde at the feichting be;
And gyf scho bunding ware in wedding,
Hyr lorde sulde thiddire hyre wyth him bring;
For quhare syc thingys ware a-do,
Him thoucht it feryt weil thare-to,
That throw the sycht of fayre ladyis
Sulde reif men thoucht off cowardys. 6730
Thus broucht he all thare ladyis thaire
In thaire sycht that sulde feicht, but mare,
For he supposit at thare sycht
Suld gif thaim hardyment and mycht.
  The day come sone, and in the place
A stalwart barres maide thaire was
Off mekyll bastyn rapis thringin
Throw stowpis that rycht deipe ware dungin
Wythin the erd rycht stalwartly,
And thiddire come of athyre party 6740

Digitized by Google

Xxx^{ti} one ilk syd for to fecht;
The Franche men ware gayly dicht
Wyth coẅerit hors in irn and steile,
Bot the Inglismen had na deile
Coẅerit hors, as I hard say,
For-thi alssone as cummyn ware thai
To thaire renk end, thai lychtyt doune,
And to feicht on fute maide thaim bowne
The Franche men rycht sa has done
That saw thaim lycht thai lychtit sone, 6750
And samyn went wyth speris straucht,
And a lang quhyle foynyeid and faucht.
Ane Inglis man had apon a staff
Ane hammyre heid, and thare-wyth gaif
Syc pay, that at thare assembling
He slew ane wythout recoẅering.
Sa fast thare fors can thai faynd
That baithe the partyis failyeid aynd;
A lytill thai wythdrew thaim then,
And on thare suerdis can thaim leyn, 6760
Bot than ane of the Franche sqwyeris
Saw be the feycht, and thare efferis,
That hard was ẅictoure for to wyn
Forowtyn sutellité or gyn;
He left his feris quhare thai stude,
And eẅyn towart his hors he yude.
The lorde of Bewmanere that saw
Him as he thoucht sa withdraw,
Saide, "Cowsyng, I wend noucht in thé
That thow the fyrst suld failyeand be." 6770
He said, "The ram oft gais a-bak
That he the maire debaite may mak."
This anseure made he him schortly,

Digitized by Google

And held on tyll his hors in hy,
Lape on, and agane wallopande
He come, and fande thame fast feichtand.
At the syde of the Inglismen
Sa stoutly in he bruschit then,
That sturdely thaim scalyt he.
And quhare he saw the maist semblé 6780
Off Inglis men, in thare he raide
And rudly rowme amang thaim maide;
For his hors rycht weil armyt was,
That he thare stabbing dreid the les.
The Franche men that thaim scalyt saw
Ruschit on thaim, but dreid or aw,
And discomfit thaim uttraly.
Nyne ware slayne of thare company,
And the ramanand all ware tane.
Off Franche men thare deit nayne, 6790
Out tak he, that wyth the mell
Was slayne, as ye herd forouthe tell.
The Franche men ware prysit gretly
Off that at quhen thai in syc hy
Saw thare fallow sa him wyth-draw,
As it hade beyn for dreid or aw,
And maide na takyn of abaysing
For his suddand wyth-drawing,
Bot faucht furthe fersly as before
And sonyeit noucht for-thi the more; 6800
Thai ware to prys, and sa was he,
That in sa fell a chaidmellé,
As man for man, and noucht sa feile,
As thai ware, and wyth wit couthe deile,
And wysnes throw quhame thai wan
This batell that was takin than

Digitized by Google

And endyt quhare ladyis joly
Mycht se rycht weill how manfully
Thaire luffaris baire thaim in that fycht,
And I trow thai walde quhen thai mycht 6810
Rewarde thame in to prewaté,
Solace and eys for thare bownté.
Now be taking of this fecht
Men may se ogart pryde and hycht
Gart this fycht be undyrtane
For-thi men may sé wit is nane
To dyspys utheris natione,
For men may weil sé, be ressone,
That thai are men als weil as thai,
And quhile perchance pruf als weile may 6820
As thai, for-thi sulde nayne dyspyse
Thaire fays, for the wictouré lyis
In his wirschipe als weil as hys;
For-thi me-think that he wenys mys
That uthire men litill or noucht is worthe
That beris him bettyre quhen he cummys furthe.]

CHAP. XLIV.

Quhen the nobill Kyng Jhon off Fraunce Was takyn at Poyteris throw chawnce.

A.D. 1356. A THOWSAND thre hundyre and fyfty yhere
And the sext off oure Lord dere
Wes borne, and all thir dedis dwne,
The Kyng Edward off Wyndesoris swne, 6830
That wes Prynce off Walis than,
Off prys a well commendyt man,

Digitized by Google

Off ẅertu, manhede, and bownté,
Wyth a gret powere passyd oure Se.
  The Kyng off Frawns, that tyme Jhon,
Agayne hym gadryd his ost onon,
That was may than he be fere.
Togyddyr thai mete swne at Poytere.
Wyth-owtyn dowte the Inglis men
Fayne away wald have bene then; 6840
Bot that thai mycht noucht than lychtly,
Thai war abowte thame swa mony
Off welle bodyn Frawns men,
Agayne ane ay as to set ten,
Na nane proffyre wald thai here
Off mesowre for pryd off thare powere.
  The Marschalle off Frawns amang thaim than,
Off bownté a commendyt man,
Pressyd hym, as for till have
Off manhede prys befor the lave, 6850
Amang the ẅynys wyth his menyhé
Hapnyd amang thaim in mellé:
Swa fell, that all tha thar ware slayne.
The Prynce off Walis tharoff wes fayne;
As that cowntré yhed wyth hym thare,
He trowyd the bettyr forthirmare.
  Alsa fast thai made thame rycht
Bowne, and fell in grettar fycht.
Qwhat was thare mare? The Inglis men
The bettyr had off that jowrné then; 6860
Swa that Jhon the Kyng off Frawns.
Thare wes takyn apon chawns.
Syne to Lwndyn browcht wes he,
F. 257. And kepyd wyth gret solempntyé
Wyth lordis, and mony Inglis men,

Digitized by Google

That blyth was off his cummyn then.
He bade, and deyd thare in presowne,
Swa payid he noucht than full rawnsown.
  Swilk is the cas offt off bataile,
That pryd may offt-tymys well gere faille, 6870
That is apperand rycht lykly;
Swa dois offtsyis succudry.
Mesurabill is gud to be,
And here proffyre off honesté.
  The Lord off Dowglas in that fycht
Wes off the Kyng off Frawns made knycht:
Swa he ethchapyd apon cas,
That he noucht takyn that tyme was.
Bot Archebald, his emys swne,
Wes takyn, or that fycht wes dwne. 6880
Schyr Willame that tyme the Ramsay
Be ẅertu gat hym well away;
Swa lang he bade noucht in presown,
And lytill payid for his rawnsown.
And yhit wyth all honesté
Gottyn welle away wes he;
And syne he Lord wes off Galloway,
And luẅyd rycht welle than this Ramsay.

YHIT in presowne wes Kyng Daẅy.
And qwhen a lang tyme wes gane by, 6890
Fra presowne and perplexyté
To Berwyk Castelle browcht wes he
Wyth the Erle off Northamtown,
For to trete thare off his rawnsown.
Sum Lordis off Scotland come thare,
And als Prelatis, that wysast ware.

Digitized by Google

Foure dayis or fyve thare tretyd thai;
Bot thai accordyt be na way,
For Inglis folk all angry ware,
And ay spak rwdly mare and mare, 6900
Qwhill at the last the Scottis party,
That drede thare fais fellonly,
All prewaly went hame thare way.
At that tyme thare na mare dyd thai:
The Kyng to Lwndyn than wes had,
That thare a lang tyme efftyr bade.

A.D. [1357.] EFFTYR swne wyth medyatyown
Off messyngeris, off his rawnsown
Wes tretyd, qwhill a set day
Till Berwyk hym agayne browcht thay. 6910
And thare wes tretyd swa, that he
Suld off presowne delyveryd be,
F. 257. b. And frely till hys landis fownd,
Till pay ane hundreth thowsand pownd
Off sylver in till fourteyne yhere.
And [qwhill] the payment [payit] were,
To mak so lang trwis tuk thai,
And affermyd wyth sele and fay:
Gret hostage thare levyd he,
That on thaire awne dispens suld be: 6920
Tharfore, qwhill thai hostage ware,
Expens but nowmbyre mad thai thare.
The Kyng wes than delyveryd fré,
And held his way till his cuntré.
Wyth hym off Inglis broucht he nane,
Wyth-owt a chambyre-boy allane.
The qwhethyr apon the morn, qwhen he

Digitized by Google

Suld wend till his Cownsall Prewe,
The folk, as thai war wont to do,
Pressyt rycht rudly in thare to: 6930
Bot he rycht suddandly can arrace
Owt off a maceris hand a mace,
And sayd rwdly, "How do we now?
Stand still, or the prowdast off yhow
Sall on the hevyd have wyth this mace."
Than wes thare nane in all that place,
Bot all thai gave hym rowme in hy;
Durst nane pres forthir that war by;
His counsalle dure mycht oppyn stand,
That nane durst till it be pressand. 6940
Radure in prynce is a gud thyng;
For but radure all governyng
Sall al tyme bot dispysyd be:
And quhare that men may radure se,
Thai sall drede to trespas, and swa
Pesybill a kyng his land may ma.
Thus radure dred than gert hym be.
Off Ingland bot a page broucht he.
And be his sturdy [contenyng]
He gert thame all hawe swylk dredyng, 6950
That thare wes nane, durst neych hym nere,
Bot qwha be name that callyd were.
He lede wyth radure swa his land
In all tyme, that he wes ryngnand,
That nane durst welle wythstand his will,
All wonnyn bowsum to be hym till.
Mysdoaris ay he chasty wald.
The trwys he pressyd hym fast till hald;
The qwhethir offt ryot wald thai ma
To pryk, and poynd, bathe to and fra; 6960

Digitized by Google

Bot at the dayis off redres
The mast part ay redressyd wes.
The Kyng at Melros offt wald ly,
F. 258. Qwhen gret men off the tothir party
Come dayis off trwys for till hald.
Enfors his marcheris sa he wald.

CHAP. XLV.

Qwhen in tyll Frawns Jak Bonhwme rase,
And Chefftane our the Carlis was.

A.D. 1357. A THOWSAND thre hundyr fyfty and sevyn
Yheris fra borne wes God off Hevyn,
The fellown Karlis rays in Frawnce,
Thare makand fellown distroybulance. 6970
The gret gentilis thai slw down,
And put thame till confusiown:
The gentill ladyis thai wald ly by,
And syne demembyre thame foullely;
Thare armys and thare pappis alsua
Thai wald stryk off, and schere thaim fra:
Barnys in creddill lyand thare
To sla thame than thai wald noucht spare,
Bot on thare speris thai wald thaim tak,
And to thare newys down wald thaim schak. 6980
All thus a qwhille in to that land
Tha rwd Carlis war wedand,
That thai lete nane Alyen
Frely throwch thare land pas then,
That ony way thai mycht ourtak,
Bot hym behovyd ane athe to mak,

Digitized by Google

That he had na drope [hym] wyth-in
Of blud cummyn off gentill kyn.
Thaire Prynce Jak Bonhowme had to name,
That wes all contrare till his fame; 6990
For *Bon-howme* in [to] propyrté
A gud man suld callyd be,
Bot swilk a man wes he noucht
Be the myraklis that he wroucht.
Bot God, [that] welle is off peté,
This tholyd noucht lestand ay to be:
He rayssyd the spyryt off a man,
That cummyn off reaws gret wes than,
The Kyng off Naẅerne. Wyth the mast
Gentlis off Frawns and the noblast 7000
On thai Carlis alsa fast
Wyth his powere gret he past,
And all tha Carlis he gert sla,
Qwhare-evyr the Gentlis thaim mycht ourta,
And broucht thaim till confusyown.
Till this Jak Bon-howme he maid a crown
Off a brandreth all red hate;
Wyth that takyn he gave hym state
Off his fell presumptyown.
Swa mete till hym he made that crowne, 7010
F. 258. b. And sete it swa on his hevyd,
That it fra hym the lyff thare revyd.
That ilk yhere in oure Kynryk
Hoge wes slayne off Kilpatrik
Be Schyr Jakkis the Lyndyssay
In till Karlaverok; and away
For till have bene wyth all his mycht
This Lyndyssay pressyt all a nycht
Furth on hors rycht fast rydand.

Digitized by Google

Nevyrtheles yhit thai hym fand, 7020
Noucht thre myle fra that ilk place.
Thare tane, and broucht agayne he was
Till Karlaverok be tha men,
That frendis war till Kilpatrik then:
Thare wes he kepyd rycht straytly.
His wyff passyd till Kyng Dawÿ,
And prayid hym off his realté,
Off lauche that scho mycht serwÿd be.
The Kyng Dawÿ [than] alsa fast
Till Drwmfres wyth his Court he past, 7030
As lawche wald. Qwhat was thare mare?
This Lyndyssay to dede he gert do thare.
A welle gret qwhille this Kyng Dawÿ
Governyd his Kynrik rycht stowtly.
Agayne the stowt rycht stowt wes he;
Till sympill he schawyd debonarté.
He gave till gud men largely,
And wald mak so prewely
Hys gyfft, that he wald lat nane wyte,
Be hym, qwham till he wald gyve it: 7040
And wnaskyd he gave offt-syis;
Hys gyfft wes fere the mare to prys.
Throw gyvyn and debonarté
His mennys hartis till hym wan he.

CHAP. XLVI.

Qwhen the Qwene Thone in England past,
Thare tuk endyng at the last.

A.D. 1358. A THOWSAND thre hundyr and fyfty yhere
And aucht to tha wyth-owtyn were,

Digitized by Google

The Kyng Davy in Yngland raid,
As offt tym in oys he had,
And at Lundoun play hym wald he;
For thare wes rycht gret specialté 7050
Betwen hym and the King Edward.
Swa than as he past thiddyrwart,
Dam Johne the Quen wyth hym had he,
Hir modyr and hir brodyr to sé:
Than wes scho blyth thiddyr to faire.
And wythin schort tym deit thare.
Wyth hir eldrys scho beryit was.
F. 259. Tyl Paradis hir sawl mot pas.
For scho wes swete, and debonare,
Curtas, hamely, plesande, and faire. 7060

A.D. 1359. A THOUSAND thre hundyr fyfty and nyne
Fra lichtere wes the swet Virgyne,
The Kyng Edwarde of Yngland
Passit in Frans wyth stalwart hand,
And wyth a gret multitud of men
Mekyl of France ourerad he then,
And gret skaith did in all the land
Na-kyn thing of froyt sparand,
Abbays, and mony solempnit place,
That stroyit, but recoverance, wace. 7070
Thare wes nane, in France that levid,
That durst for thame hald up thare hevid;
Na nane resistence had thai,
Bot to Paris the straucht way
Blythly past the Ynglis men.
Thai of Paris maid thame then,
Wytht uthir statis ma of France,

Digitized by Google

For thare Kingis delyverance,
And for the pes of thare kynrike.
The King of Yngland thowcht this like 7080
Tyl hym in profyte to redownd:
Hamwart sone than can he fownd.
In his awyn land than bad he,
Mare for to here off that Tretté.

A.D. 1360. A THOUSAND thre hundyr and sexty yere
Eftere the birth of oure Lord dere,
Thare com a Cardinale in to France
To travale on the delyverance
Off the King off France, Johne:
Wyth mychty lordis he past onone 7090
In til Yngland efterwarte
To trete wyth the King Edward
Off the deliverance for ransoun
Off the King Johne, that tym in presoun.
The King of Yngland grantit to be
On that matere at tretté
For the King Johnys delyverance:
All Gaskone wyth the pertanance
To be seysit and westyte
He and all his airis, qwyte 7100
Perpetualy fra the realm of France,
For thare Kingis delyverance,
F. 259. b. Ande of the Kyng of France to be
Lowsyt off homage and fewté.
This wes grauntit and gevyn thare;
And to this wes gevyne mare.
Al the Duchery off Gyen,
And the Lordschip of Berry then,

Digitized by Google

The townys of Gynis and Cales.
The King off Yngland askyt na les 7110
Off landis for redemptioune
Off the King Johne, that tym in preson,
Wyth gret sowmys off moné,
As of gold mylyonys thre.
  The King off Yngland wes oblist thare
The armys off Fraunce, that he bare,
Qwytly to lay all doun
Fra hym and his successioune.
And al the rycht that he mycht have
In to the realm of Fraunce, or crave, 7120
Fra hym and al his airis [to] be,
Qwytly than renuncyt he.

A.D. 1361. A THOUSAND thre hundyr sexty and ane,
In to the Court of Rome wes tane
A Frere Minore, that oysit to tel
Sere thingis to fal, or thai fel.
He sayd, that wythyn nyne yere
In to the warld thair suld fal sere
Ferlys, that suld disess all men,
That in the warld ware livand than. 7130
The Pape Innocent the Sext for-thi
Gert hym be presownyt sikkyrly,
And haldyn in to keiping fast,
Qwhil al tha yeris suld be oure-past.
  That ilke yere in til Yngland
The secund dede wes fast wedand.
Off the ostage bydand thare
For the King Dawy dede than ware:
The Erlys son of Suthirland

Digitized by Google

In that dede deit in Yngland; 7140
And of Morave Schir Thomas
Dede that yere in London was.

A.D. 1362. The tothir yere next folowand,
The dede wes entret in Scotland,
Begynnand at the Candilmes,
To the Yule, or efftyr, it wedand wes,
F. 260. Quhare mony men, barnys, and women
That ilke yere ware qwellit then.
In tyl Kynlos that yere for-thi
In Morave held the King Davy 7150
His Yule. And of Sanctandrewis than
The Bischope de Landalis, that gud man,
In Elgyne held his Yule that yere.
Wyth thir twa mony lordis sere
Held them in the North Land,
Quhill this ded wes in South wedand.
That ilke yere the Kyng Davy
The castel assegit off Kyldrumy.
For the Erl off Mar, Thomas,
Past out off the kynrike wes, 7160
That Castle deliverit wes to the Kyng.
Off it he gave than the keping
Tyl Waltere Monethe a knycht,
That wes bath manly, wys, and wycht
And tyl hald Ingrame off Wintoun,
A manly sqwyere off renown.
Bot quhen the Erle off Mar, Thomas,
Agane in Scotland cummyn was,
The King gert that castel fre
Til hym than deliverit be, 7170
Wyth al the law of his land,
This Erle gat in his awyn hand.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1363.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr sexty and thre
Yeris efftyr the Nativité,
In Inchemortho the King Davy
Weddit Dame Mergret off Logy
In the moneth off Aprile.
Thai ware togiddyr bot schort quhile.
That ilke yere, quhen that wes don,
A Parliament gart he hald at Scone. 7180
Thare til the Statis off his land,
That in consal ware sittand,
He movit and said, He wald, that ane
Off the Kyng Edwardis sonnys ware tane
To be King in to his sted
Off Scotland, eftyr that he ware dede.
Til that said all his liegis, Nay:
Na thai consent wald be na way,
That ony Ynglis mannys sone
In [to] that honoure suld be done, 7190
Or succede to bere the Crown
Off Scotland in successione,
Sine of age and off wërtew thare
The lauchful airis apperand ware.
F. 260. b. Quhen this denyit wes utraly,
The King wes rycht wa and angry;
Bot his yarnyng nevyrtheles
Denyit off al his liegis wes.
Fra than his land in realté
He led, and rewlyt in equité. 7200
Scherreff cowrtis throch al his land
He gert be cours hald, and folowand
Ilka yere a justry

Digitized by Google

He gert hald [rycht] fellonely:
And syne his Parliament at Scone,
Quhare al wald be delyverit sone.
He wes manly, war, and wys.
A.D. 1370. Thus in al forme of justris
He left his land at his ending,
And yald his sawl til Hewynnis King. 7210
He wes tane al to hastely:
He had bot sevyn yere and fourty,
Quhen he out of this liffe can pas.
At Edinburgh deit and dolvyn was,
Fra Criste wes born off Mary clere
A thousand and thre hundyr yere
And syne thre score and ten thare til.
Lord God! gif it be thi wil,
Thou bring his saul to Paradis,
Quhare ay lestand joy [now] is. 7220

[Explicit Liber Octavus.]

PRINTED BY T. AND A. CONSTABLE, PRINTERS TO HER MAJESTY,
AT THE EDINBURGH UNIVERSITY PRESS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google